MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 22

The History of the Franks

Gregory of Tours

Historia Francorum

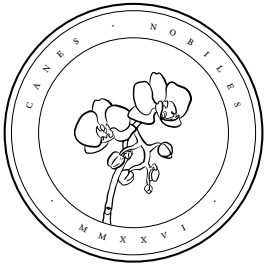
The History of the Franks

Part Three: Books VIII–X

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

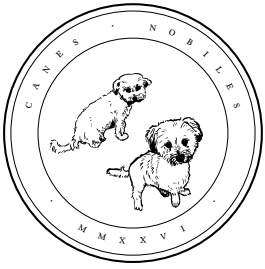


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 22 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Wilhelm Arndt's edition
in the Monumenta Germaniae Historica (Hanover, 1884)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK VIII

I · The King Comes to Orléans 11
II · The Bishops Presented to the King, and His Banquet 13
III · The Singers, and the Silver of Mummolus 16
IV · The Praise of King Childebert 18
V · The Visions of Chilperic Seen by the King and by Gregory 20
VI · Those Whom Gregory Presented 22
VII · Bishop Palladius, and How He Said Mass 23
VIII · Signs Shown 25
IX · The Oath Sworn for Chilperic's Son 26
X · The Bodies of Merovech and Clovis 27
XI · The Doorkeepers, and the Death of Boantus 29
XII · Bishop Theodore, and the Plague on Ratharius 31
XIII · Guntram's Embassy to Childebert 34
XIV · Danger on the River 36
XV · The Conversion of the Deacon Wulfilaic 37
XVI · The Miracles of Saint Martin He Related 44
XVII · Signs That Appeared 47
XVIII · An Army into Italy, and Dukes and Counts Changed 48
XIX · The Death of Abbot Dagulf 51

BOOK VIII

(continued)

XX · What Was Done at the Synod of Mâcon 52
XXI · The Assembly at Belsonancum, and the Violated Tomb 55
XXII · The Deaths of Bishops, and of Wandelen 57
XXIII · Floods 59
XXIV · The Islands in the Sea 60
XXV · The Island Where Blood Appeared 61
XXVI · Berulf, Who Was Duke 61
XXVII · Desiderius Goes to the King 63
XXVIII · Hermenegild, Ingund, and the Envoys to Fredegund 64
XXIX · Fredegund Sends Men to Kill Childebert 66
XXX · The Army Goes into Septimania 69
XXXI · The Murder of Bishop Praetextatus 77
XXXII · The Death of Domnola, Wife of Nectarius 83
XXXIII · The Burning of Paris 84
XXXIV · Recluses Tempted 88
XXXV · The Spanish Envoys 91
XXXVI · The Death of Magnovald 92
XXXVII · A Son Is Born to Childebert 93
XXXVIII · The Spaniards Raid Gaul 94
XXXIX · The Deaths of Bishops 94
XL · Pelagius of Tours 97
XLI · Those Who Killed Praetextatus 99
XLII · Beppolen Is Made Duke 101
XLIII · Nicetius, Governor of Provence, and Antestius 103
XLIV · The Man Who Tried to Kill King Guntram 106
XLV · The Death of Duke Desiderius 108
XLVI · The Death of King Leovigild 110

BOOK IX

I · Reccared and His Envoys 111
II · The Death of Blessed Radegund 112
III · The Man Who Came to King Guntram with a Knife 113
IV · Another Son Is Born to Childebert 114
V · Portents 115
VI · Impostors and Soothsayers 116
VII · The Removal of Duke Ennodius, and the Basques 124
VIII · Guntram Boso Brought Before the King 125
IX · The Death of Rauching 127
X · The Death of Guntram Boso 132
XI · The Kings Meet 136
XII · The Deaths of Ursio and Bertefred 137
XIII · Baddo's Long Detention, and the Dysentery 141
XIV · The Peace of Bishop Egidius and Duke Lupus 143
XV · The Conversion of Reccared 144
XVI · His Embassy to Our Kings 147
XVII · The Lean Year 149
XVIII · The Bretons, and the Death of Bishop Namatius 150
XIX · The Death of Sichar, Citizen of Tours 153
XX · Gregory's Embassy to King Guntram to Keep the Peace 156
XXI · The Alms and Goodness of the King 171
XXII · The Plague at Marseille 173
XXIII · The Death of Bishop Ageric, and His Successor 175
XXIV · The Bishopric of Fronimius 176

BOOK IX

(continued)

XXV · Childebert's Army Goes into Italy 178
XXVI · The Death of Queen Ingoberga 179
XXVII · The Death of Amalo 181
XXVIII · The Gifts Brunhild Sent 183
XXIX · The Lombards Ask Childebert for Peace 185
XXX · The Assessors of Poitiers and Tours 186
XXXI · King Guntram Sends an Army into Septimania 190
XXXII · The Enmity Between Childebert and Guntram 192
XXXIII · Ingitrude Goes to Childebert Against Her Daughter . . . 194
XXXIV · Fredegund's Enmity with Her Daughter 200
XXXV · The Death of Waddo 202
XXXVI · Childebert Sends His Son Theudebert to Soissons 205
XXXVII · Bishop Droctigisel 206
XXXVIII · The Plot Against Queen Brunhild 207
XXXIX · The Scandal at the Convent of Poitiers 211
XL · The Origin of the Scandal 219
XLI · The Slaughter in Saint Hilary's Church 225
XLII · The Letter Saint Radegund Sent to the Bishops 230
XLIII · The Presbyter Theuthar Comes to Calm the Scandal 239
XLIV · The Weather of This Year 241

BOOK X

I · Gregory, Pope of Rome 243
II · The Return of Grippo, Envoy to the Emperor Maurice 251
III · King Childebert's Army Goes into Italy 254
IV · The Emperor Maurice Sends the Envoys' Killers to Gaul 260

BOOK X

(continued)

V · Chuppa Raids the Territory of Tours 262
VI · The Prisoners of Clermont 264
VII · Childebert Frees the Clergy of Clermont from Tribute 265
VIII · Eulalius and Tetradia, Who Was His Wife 266
IX · King Guntram's Army Goes into Brittany 271
X · The Death of Chundo, His Chamberlain 276
XI · The Illness of the Younger Chlothar 278
XII · The Wickedness of Berthegund 279
XIII · The Debate on the Resurrection 281
XIV · The Death of the Deacon Theodulf 292
XV · The Scandal of the Convent of Poitiers 294
XVI · The Judgment Given Against Chrodechild and Basina 302
XVII · Their Excommunication 312
XVIII · The Assassins Sent to King Childebert 313
XIX · The Deposition of Egidius, Bishop of Reims 314
XX · The Nuns Reconciled at This Synod 321
XXI · The Deaths of Waddo's Sons 322
XXII · The Death of Childeric the Saxon 324
XXIII · Signs, and Easter in Doubt 325
XXIV · The Overthrow of Antioch 326
XXV · The Death of a Man Who Called Himself Christ 330
XXVI · The Deaths of Bishops Ragnemod and Sulpicius 335
XXVII · Those Fredegund Ordered Killed 336
XXVIII · The Baptism of Chlothar, Her Son 338
XXIX · The Conversion, Miracles, and Death of Aredius 341
XXX · The Weather of This Year 348
XXXI · A Summary of the Bishops of Tours 350

BOOK VIII

De eo quod rex Aurilianis venit

I · THE KING COMES TO ORLÉANS

In the twenty-fourth year of his reign Guntram goes from Chalon by Nevers toward Paris, invited to sponsor Chilperic's son Chlothar at the font. At Orléans on Saint Martin's day the crowds hail him in Syriac, Latin, and Hebrew. At dinner he says the Jews flatter him only so that he will rebuild their synagogue at public cost, which he will never do, and he asks the bishops to bless his house the next day.

Igitur Guntchramnus rex anno vigesimo quarto regni sui
therefore Guntram the-king in-the-year twentieth fourth of-reign his
de Cavillonno progressus, Nevernensem urbem adgreditur.
from Chalon having-advanced the-Nevers city approaches
Invitatus enim Parisius veniebat, ut Chilperici filium, quem
invited for to-Paris he-was-coming that of-Chilperic the-son whom
iam Chlothacharium vocitabant, a sacro regenerationes
already Chlothar they-called from the-sacred of-regeneration
fonte deberet excipere. Degressus vero a Neverno ad
font he-should to-take-up having-gone-down indeed from Nevers to
Aurilianensem urbem venit, magnum se tunc civibus suis
the-Orléans city he-came great himself then to-citizens his
praebens. Nam per domibus eorum invitatus abibat et
showing for through the-houses their invited he-went and
prandia data libabat; multum ab his muneratus muneraque
the-meals given he-tasted much by them rewarded and-gifts
ipsis proflua benignitate largitus est. Sed cum ad urbem
to-them with-flowing kindness bestowed has but when to the-city
Aurilianensem venissit, erat ea die solemnitas beati
of-Orléans he-had-come was on-that day the-feast of-blessed
Martini, id est quarto Nonas mensis quinti. Processitque
Martin that is on-the-fourth Nones of-the-month fifth and-there-went-forth

in obviam eius inmensa populi turba cum signis adque
to meeting his a-huge of-people crowd with standards and
vixillis, canentes laudes. Et hinc lingua Syrorum, hinc
banners singing praises and here the-tongue of-the-Syrians here
Latinorum, hinc etiam ipsorum Iudaeorum in diversis
of-the-Latins here even of-the-very Jews in various
laudibus varie concrepabat, dicens: 'Vivat rex, regnumque
praises variously resounded saying long-live the-king and-kingdom
eius in populis annis innumeris dilatetur'. Iudaei vero,
his over the-peoples for-years countless may-it-be-spread the-Jews but
qui in his laudibus videbantur esse participes, dicebant:
who in these praises were-seen to-be sharers said
'Omnes gentes te adorent tibique genu flectant adque tibi
all nations you may-adore and-to-you the-knee may-bend and to-you
sint subditae'. Unde factum est, ut, celebratis missis, cum
may-be subject whence done it-was that celebrated the-masses when
rex ad convivium resederet, diceret: 'Vae genti Iudaicae
the-king at the-banquet sat he-said woe to-the-nation Jewish
malae et perfidae ac subdolo semper sensu viventi. Ob hoc
wicked and faithless and with-crafty always mind living for this
enim mihi', inquid, 'hodie laudes adulaturias adclamabat, ut
for to-me he-says today praises flattering it-shouted that
me cunctae gentes quasi dominum adorarent, ut synagoga
me all nations as lord might-adore that the-synagogue
eorum, quae dudum a christianis deruta est, iuberem
their which long-ago by Christians destroyed was I-should-order
ope publica sublevare; quod, iubente Domino, numquam
with-wealth public to-raise-up which commanding the-Lord never
ero facturus'. O regem admirabili prudencia clarum! Sic
I-shall-be about-to-do O king for-wonderful wisdom famous so
intellexit dolositatem hereticorum, ut ei paenitus non
he-understood the-guile of-the-heretics that him utterly not

valerent subripere, quae erant postmodum suggesturi. Iam
they-could to-steal-upon what they-were afterward about-to-suggest now
enim mediante epulo rex locutus est sacerdotibus qui
for in-the-middle-of the-feast the-king spoken has to-the-priests who
aderant, dicens: 'Rogo, ut in domo mea crastina die vestram
were-present saying I-ask that in house my on-tomorrow day your
promerear benedictionem, fiatque mihi salus in ingressu
I-may-earn blessing and-may-come to-me salvation in coming
vestro, ut ex hoc salvus fiam, cum super me humilem
your that from this saved I-may-be when over me humble
vestrarum benedictionum verba defluxerint'. Haec eo
of-your blessings the-words shall-have-flowed-down these-things he
dicente, omnes gracias agentes, epulo expleto, surreximus.
saying all thanks giving the-feast finished we-rose

Qualiter ei episcopi praesentati sunt, et qualiter ipse convivium praeparavit

II · THE BISHOPS PRESENTED TO THE KING, AND HIS BANQUET

Guntram visits Gregory's lodging and takes the blessed bread of Saint Martin. Bertram of Bordeaux and Palladius of Saintes are in disgrace for receiving Gundovald and ordaining Faustianus, and Palladius takes the ordination on himself. At the banquet the king reproaches Bertram, his kinsman through his mother, for bringing a foreign plague on his own people, and Palladius for perjuring himself three times, then dines cheerfully as if nothing had been said.

Mane autem facto, dum rex loca sanctorum orationis
morning moreover made while the-king the-places of-the-saints of-prayer
gracia visitaret, ad metatum nostrum advenit. Erat enim
for-the-sake visited to lodging our he-came there-was for
ibi basilica sancti Aviti abbatis, cui in libro Miraculorum
there the-basilica of-holy Avitus the-abbot whom in the-book of-Miracles

meminimus. Surrexi gavisus, fateor, ad occursum eius, et,
we-made-mention I-rose having-rejoiced I-confess to meeting his and
data oracione, depraecor, ut in mansione mea euglogias
given a-prayer I-beg that in lodging my the-blessed-bread
beati Martini dignaretur accipere. Quod ille non respuens,
of-blessed Martin he-would-deign to-accept which he not refusing
benigno animo ingressus, hausto poculo, admonitis nobis ad
with-kindly mind having-entered drained a-cup invited us to
convivium, laetus abscessit. Tunc Berthramnus Burdegalensis
the-banquet glad went-away then Bertram of-Bordeaux
episcopus cum Palladio Santonico valde regi infensus erat
the-bishop with Palladius of-Saintes greatly to-the-king hostile was
pro susceptione Gundovaldi, cui supra meminimus. Sed et
for the-reception of-Gundovald whom above we-made-mention but also
Palladius episcopus ob hoc maxime regem incurrerat, quod
Palladius the-bishop for this chiefly the-king had-offended that
ei saepius fallacias intulisset. Discussi enim ante paulolum
on-him very-often deceits he-had-brought examined for before a-little
fuerant a reliquis episcopis et optimatibus regis, cur
they-had-been by the-other bishops and great-men of-the-king why
Gundovaldum suscepissent, cur Faustianum Aquis episcopum
Gundovald they-had-received why Faustianus for-Dax as-bishop
ad praecepcionem eius levissimam ordinassent. Sed hanc
at the-order his most-frivolous they-had-ordained but this
causam ordinacionis Palladius episcopus a Bertchramno
cause of-the-ordination Palladius the-bishop from Bertram
metropoli suo auferens, super se divolvit, dicens: ‘Oculi
metropolitan his taking-away upon himself rolled saying the-eyes
metropolis mei valde doloribus artabantur, et ego expoliatus
of-metropolitan my greatly with-pains were-pressed and I despoiled
et contemptus, invitus in eo loco adductus sum. Non
and despised unwilling to that place brought was not

potui aliud facere, nisi quae ille, qui omnem principatum
I-could other-thing to-do except what he who all the-rule
Galliarum se testabatur accipere, imperabat'. Cum haec
of-the-Gauls himself testified to-receive commanded when these-things
rege nuntiata fuissent, valde commotus est, ita ut vix
to-the-king reported had-been greatly moved he-was so that scarcely
optinere possit, ut eos ad convivium provocaret, quos antea
to-obtain it-could that them to the-banquet he-should-invite whom before
non viderat. Introeunte itaque Berthramno, interrogat rex:
not he-had-seen entering and-so Bertram asks the-king
'Quis', ait, 'est iste?' Diu enim erat, quod ab eo visus non
who he-says is this-man long for it-was that by him seen not
fuerat. Dixeruntque: 'Hic est Berthchramnus Burdegalinsis
he-had-been and-they-said this is Bertram of-the-Bordeaux
urbis episcopus'. Cui ille: 'Gracias', inquid, 'agimus, quod sic
city the-bishop to-whom he thanks he-says we-give that thus
custodisti fidem generacione tuae. Scire enim te oportuerat,
you-have-kept faith to-family your to-know for you it-had-behooved
dilectissime pater, quod parens eras nobis ex matre
most-beloved father that kinsman you-were to-us from mother
nostra, et super gentem tuam non debueras inducere pestem
our and upon nation your not you-ought to-bring a-plague
extraneam'. Cumque talia et his similia Berthchramnus
foreign and-when such-things and to-these like-things Bertram
audisset, conversus ad Palladium rex ait: 'Nec tibi, o
had-heard turned to Palladius the-king says nor to-you O
Palladi episcope, nimium sunt graciae referendae. Tercio enim
Palladius bishop overly are thanks to-be-returned three-times for
mihi, quod de episcopo dici iniquum est, periurasti,
to-me which of a-bishop to-be-said wicked is you-have-perjured-yourself
mittens indicolos dolositate plenus. A me excusabaris per
sending little-notes with-guile full by me you-were-excused through

epistolas, et germanum meum cum scriptis aliis invitabas.
letters and brother my with writings other you-invited
Iudicavit enim Deus causam meam, cum ego provocare vos
has-judged for God cause my when I to-call you
semper tamquam aeclesiae patres studui, et vos circa me
always as of-the-church fathers have-striven and you toward me
semper egistis dolose'. Nicasio autem et Antidio episcopis
always have-acted craftily to-Nicasius moreover and Antidius the-bishops
dixit: 'Quid vos, o sanctissimi patres, pro regiones utilitate
he-said what you O most-holy fathers for of-the-region the-advantage
vel regni nostri sospitate tractastis, edicite?' Illis quoque
or of-kingdom our the-safety have-discussed declare they also
tacentibus, ablutis rex manibus, accepta a sacerdotibus
silent washed the-king hands received from the-priests
benediccione, ad mensam resedit laeto vulto et hilare
a-blessing at the-table sat-down with-glad face and with-cheerful
faciae, quasi nihil de contempto suo fuisset effatus.
countenance as-if nothing about slight his he-had said

De cantoribus et argento Mummoli

III · THE SINGERS, AND THE SILVER OF MUMMOLUS

At the banquet Guntram has Gregory's deacon and a cleric of each bishop sing the responsorial psalm. Showing the silver dishes, he says they were the perjurer Mummolus' and that he has broken up fifteen of them, keeping only two. Childebert, his only heir, has enough from his father's treasure and what was found at Avignon, and the rest will go to the poor and the churches.

Interea iam medium prandii peractum, iubet rex, ut
meanwhile already the-middle of-the-meal done orders the-king that
diaconem nostrum, qui ante diem ad missas psalmum
deacon our who before the-day at mass the-psalm

responsurium dixerat, canere iuberem. Quo canente, iubet
responsorial had-said to-sing I-should-order who singing he-orders
iterum mihi, ut omnes sacerdotes qui aderant per
again to-me that all the-priests who were-present through
meam commonicionem, datis ex officio suo singulis clerecis,
my bidding given from office their single clerics
coram rege iuberentur cantare. Per me enim secundum
before the-king should-be-ordered to-sing through me for according-to
regis imperium admoniti, quisque, ut potuit, in regis
of-the-king the-command bidden each as he-could in of-the-king
praesencia psalmum responsurium decantavit. Cum autem
the-presence the-psalm responsorial sang when moreover
fercula proferrentur, dixit rex: 'Argentum omne, quod
the-dishes were-brought-out said the-king the-silver all which
cernitis, Mummoli illius periuris fuit; sed nunc, gracia
you-see of-Mummolus that perjurer was but now by-the-grace
Domini tribuente, in nostra dominacione translatum est. Nam
of-the-Lord granting into our lordship transferred it-is for
quindecim ex eo catinos, ut istum maiorem cernitis, iam
fifteen of it dishes as this larger you-see already
concidi, et non exinde amplius quam hunc et alium de
I-have-cut-up and not thence more than this and another of
cento septuaginta libris reservavi. Et quid amplius quam opus
a-hundred seventy pounds I-have-kept and why more than the-need
cotidianum? Non ego, quod peius est, alium filium praeter
daily not I what worse is another son besides
Childeberthum habeo, cui satis sit de thesauris, quos ei
Childebert have for-whom enough may-be of the-treasures which to-him
pater reliquid, et quae iam de huius miserrimi rebus,
the-father left and what-things already of of-this most-wretched-man the-goods

quae Avennione inventae sunt, transmittere curavi. Reliqua
which at-Avignon found were to-send I-have-taken-care the-rest
vero pauperum et aeclesiarum erunt necessitatibus tribuenda'.
but of-the-poor and of-the-churches shall-be for-the-needs to-be-given

Laus Childeberthi regis

IV · THE PRAISE OF KING CHILDEBERT

Guntram asks the bishops to pray for Childebert, a wise and careful young man in whom the much-diminished Frankish line may rise again. He recalls the omen of his birth: at Easter, as the deacon brought out the Gospel, a messenger announced to Sigibert that a son was born, and the people cried glory to God. Guntram adds that Brunhild threatens to kill him, but the Lord who saved him from his enemies will save him from her.

'Unum vos tantummodo, sacerdotes Domini, depraecor, ut pro
one-thing you only priests of-the-Lord I-beg that for
filio meo Childebertho Domini misericordiam exoretis. Est enim
son my Childebert of-the-Lord the-mercy you-entreat he-is for
vir sapiens adque utilis, ut de multorum annorum aevo
a-man wise and useful so-that in of-many years the-age
vix ita tam cautus homo reperire possit ac strinuus. Quia
scarcely so so cautious a-man to-find one-could and vigorous because
si hunc Deus his Galliis concedere dignabatur, fortassis spes
if him God to-these Gauls to-grant deigned perhaps hope
erat, de eodem gentem nostram, quae valde exinanita est,
there-was from the-same the-nation our which greatly emptied is
posse consurgere. Quod fieri iuxta eius misericordiam
to-be-able to-rise-again which to-happen according-to his mercy
non diffido, eo quod tale fuerit pueri nativitates
not I-despair for-the-reason that such was of-the-boy of-the-birth

praesagium. Nam in diae sancto paschae, stante fratre
the-presage for on the-day holy of-Easter standing brother
meo Sighibertho in aeclesia, procedente diacono cum sancto
my Sigibert in the-church going-forth the-deacon with the-holy
euangeliorum libro, nuncius regi advenit, unaque vox fuit
of-the-Gospels book a-messenger to-the-king came and-one voice was
pronuntiantis leccionem euangelicam ac nuntii dicentis:
of-the-one-announcing the-reading of-the-Gospel and of-the-messenger saying
"Filius natus est tibi". Unde factum est, ut omnis populus
a-son born is to-you whence done it-was that all the-people
in utraque adnunciacione pariter proclamaret: "Gloria Deo
at each announcement together cried-out glory to-God
omnipotenti". Sed et baptismum in die sanctum pentecosten
almighty but also baptism on the-day holy of-Pentecost
accepit, et rex nihilominus in diem sanctum dominicae
he-received and king nonetheless on the-day holy of-the-Lord's
nativitatis est elevatus. Unde, si oracio vestra prosequitur,
Nativity was raised whence if prayer your follows
poterit hic, Domino annuente, regnare'. Haec rege dicente,
shall-be-able he the-Lord assenting to-reign these-things the-king saying
omnes oracionem fuderunt ad Dominum, ut utrumque regem
all a-prayer poured-out to the-Lord that each king
eius misericordia conservaret. Adiecitque rex: 'Verum, quia
his mercy might-preserve and-added the-king true because
mater eius Brunechildis me minatur interemere, sed nihil mihi
mother his Brunhild me threatens to-kill but nothing to-me
ex hoc formidinis est. Dominus enim, qui me eripuit de
from this of-fear is the-Lord for who me snatched from
manibus inimicorum meorum, et de huius insidiis liberavit me'.
the-hands of-enemies my also from her plots shall-deliver me

De visiones, quas rex vel nos de Chilperico vidimus

V · THE VISIONS OF CHILPERIC SEEN BY THE KING AND BY GREGORY

Guntram rails against Bishop Theodore, whom he blames for Chilperic's murder. Gregory answers that Chilperic's own malice and the king's prayers killed him, and tells his dream of Chilperic tonsured and carried on a sooty chair. Guntram tells his own: Chilperic led in chains by Tetricus, Agroecula, and Nicetius, two pleading for mercy, and Tetricus condemning him to the fire, where he melts away in a boiling cauldron.

Multa tunc et in Theodorum [episcopum] adversa
many-things then also against Theodore the-bishop hostile
locutus est, protestans, quod si ad sinodum veniret, iterum
spoken he-has protesting that if to the-synod he-should-come again
exilio truderetur, dicens: 'Scio enim, quod horum causa
into-exile he-would-be-thrust saying I-know for that of-these for-the-cause
germanum meum Chilpericum interfeci fecit. Denique nec
brother my Chilperic to-be-killed he-caused finally not-even
nos pro viris haberi debemur, si eius necem ulciscere non
we for men to-be-held ought if his death to-avenge not
valemus hoc anno'. Cui ego respondi: 'Et quis Chilpericum
we-are-able this year to-whom I answered and who Chilperic
interemit, nisi malitia sua tuaque oratio? Multas enim tibi
killed except wickedness his and-your prayer many for for-you
contra iusticiam tetendit insidias, quae ei mortis exicium
against justice he-stretched snares which on-him of-death the-destruction
intulerunt. Quod ut dicam, valde hoc per visionem somnii
brought which that I-may-say greatly this through a-vision of-a-dream
inspexi, cum viderem eum ante tonsorato capite quasi
I-beheld when I-saw him before with-tonsured head as-if
episcopum ordinari; deinde super cathedram puram, sola
a-bishop to-be-ordained then upon a-chair plain with-only

fuligine tectam, inpositum ferri, praelucentibus coram eo
soot covered placed to-be-carried shining-before before him
lyghnis ac cereis'. Me haec narrante, rex ait: 'Vidi et ego
lamps and candles me these-things telling the-king says saw also I
aliam visionem, quae huius interitum nunciavit. Adducebatur
another vision which his death announced he-was-brought
enim in conspectu meo a tribus episcopis vinctus catenis,
for into sight my by three bishops bound with-chains
quorum unus Tetricus, alius Agricula, tercius vero Nicecius
of-whom one Tetricus another Agroecula the-third but Nicetius
Lugduninsis erat. E quibus dicebant duo: "Solvite, quaesumus,
of-Lyon was of whom said two loose we-beg
eum et castigatum abire permittite". Quibus e contrario
him and chastised to-go-away allow to-whom on the-contrary
cum amaritudine Tetricus episcopus respondebat: "Non fiet
with bitterness Tetricus the-bishop answered not it-shall-be
ita, sed igni concremabitur pro sceleribus suis". Et cum
thus but in-fire he-shall-be-burned for crimes his and when
diu multumque quasi altercantes haec inter se verba
long and-much as-if disputing these among themselves words
proferrent, conspicio eminus aeneum super ignem positum
they-uttered I-see from-afar a-cauldron over fire placed
fervere vehementer. Tunc me flente, adpraehensum infilicem
to-boil violently then me weeping seized the-unhappy
Chilpericum, confractis membris, proiciunt in aeneum. Nec
Chilperic broken the-limbs they-throw into the-cauldron nor
mora, inter undarum vapores ita dissolutus ac liquefactus
delay among of-the-waves the-vapors so dissolved and melted
est, ut nullum ex eo paenitus indicium remaneret'. Haec
he-was that no from him at-all trace remained these-things
rege dicente, admirantibus nobis, epulo expleto, surreximus.
the-king saying wondering we the-feast finished we-rose

De his quos praesentavimus

VI · THOSE WHOM GREGORY PRESENTED

After the hunt Gregory presents Count Garachar of Bordeaux and Bladast, who have taken refuge in Saint Martin's church for joining Gundovald. He tells the king that he comes on an embassy from his lord, and when Guntram asks who that is, answers, smiling, that it is blessed Martin. Guntram reproaches the men as crafty foxes but restores them to favor and to their property.

Rex igitur in crastinum in venacione progressus est. Quo
the-king therefore on the-morrow to the-hunt advanced has who
redeunte, Garacharius comis Burdigalensis adque Bladastis
returning Garachar the-count of-Bordeaux and Bladast
a nobis repraesentati sunt, quia, ut superius diximus, in
by us presented were because as above we-have-said into
basilica sancti Martini confugium fecerant, pro eo quod
the-basilica of-holy Martin refuge they-had-made for this that
Gundovaldo coniuncti fuissent. Nam cum prius pro his
with-Gundovald joined they-had-been for when before for them
depraecatus, nihil obtinere potuissem, haec in sequenti
having-pleaded nothing to-obtain I-had-been-able these-things in the-following
locutus sum: 'Audiat, o rex, potestas tua. Ecce a domino
spoken I-have may-hear O king power your behold by lord
meo in legacione ad te directus sum! Vel quid renunciabo
my on an-embassy to you sent I-am or what shall-I-report
ei qui me misit, cum nihil mihi responsi reddere vellis?'
to-him who me sent when nothing to-me of-answer to-return you-wish
At ille obstupefactus ait: 'Et quis est dominus tuus, qui te
but he astounded says and who is lord your who you
misit?' Cui ego subridens: 'Beatus Martinus', inquio, 'misit
sent to-whom I smiling blessed Martin I-say sent

me'. Tunc ille iussit sibi repraesentari viros. Sed cum in
me then he ordered to-himself to-be-presented the-men but when into
eius conspectu venissent, multas ei perfidias ac periurias
his sight they-had-come many on-them treacheries and perjuries
exprobravit, vocans eos saepius vulpis ingeniosas, sed restituit
he-reproached calling them often foxes crafty but restored
eos graciae suae, reddens quae illis ablata fuerant.
them to-favor his returning what-things from-them taken-away had-been

De Palladio episcopo, qualiter missas dixit

VII · BISHOP PALLADIUS, AND HOW HE SAID MASS

On Sunday the bishops let Palladius celebrate mass, and the king, hearing it is he, starts to walk out of the church. The bishops protest that he dined with him and took his blessing, and he lets Palladius finish. At the next banquet Palladius and Bertram reproach each other with adultery and perjury; many laugh, the wiser lament, and both give sureties to appear at a synod.

Adveniente quoque die dominico, rex aeclesiam
arriving also the-day of-the-Lord the-king the-church
ad spectanda missarum solemnia petit. Fratres vero
for seeing of-the-mass the-solemnities seeks the-brothers but
consacerdotesque, qui aderant, locum Palladio episcopo ad
and-fellow-bishops who were-present the-place to-Palladius the-bishop for
agenda festa praebuerunt. Quo incipiente prophetiam, rex
performing the-feast offered who beginning the-prophecy the-king
interrogat, quis esset. Cumque Palladium episcopum iniciasse
asks who he-was and-when Palladius the-bishop to-have-begun
pronunciassent, statim commotus rex ait: 'Qui mihi
they-had-declared at-once moved the-king says he-who to-me
semper infidelis et perfidus fuit, ille nunc sacrata verba
always unfaithful and treacherous was he now the-sacred words

praedicabit? Egrediar prursus ab hac aeclesia, ne inimicum
shall-preach I-shall-go-out utterly from this church lest enemy
meum audiam praedicantem'. Et haec dicens, egredi
my I-hear preaching and these-things saying to-go-out
coepit aeclesiam. Tunc conturbati sacerdotes de fratres
began from-the-church then troubled the-priests at of-the-brother
humilitate, dixerunt regi: 'Vidimus enim eum convivio
the-humiliation said to-the-king we-saw for him at-banquet
tuo adesse ac de eius manu te benediccionem accipere;
your to-be-present and from his hand you a-blessing to-receive
et cur eum nunc rex aspernatur? Si enim scissemus tibi
and why him now the-king spurns if for we-had-known to-you
exosum, declinassemus utique ad alium, qui haec agere
hateful we-should-have-turned certainly to another who these-things to-do
debuisset. Nunc, si permittis, caelebret, quia coepit; in
should-have now if you-permit let-him-celebrate because he-has-begun in
posterum autem, si aliquid opposueris, canonicae sanccionis
the-future moreover if anything you-shall-have-objected of-canonical sanction
censura finiatur'. Iam enim Palladius episcopus in sacrario
by-the-censure let-it-be-ended already for Palladius the-bishop into the-sacristy
cum grande humilitate discesserat. Tunc rex iussit eum
with great humiliation had-gone-away then the-king ordered him
revocare, et sic quae agere coeperat expedivit. Nam cum
to-be-called-back and thus what to-do he-had-begun he-completed for when
iterato ad convivium regis Palladius atque Berthchramnus
again to the-banquet of-the-king Palladius and Bertram
acciti fuissent, commoti in invicem, multa sibi de
summoned had-been moved against each-other many-things to-each-other about
adulteriis ac fornicacione exprobraverunt, nonnulla etiam de
adulteries and fornication they-reproached several-things also about
periuriis. Quibus de rebus multi ridebant, nonnulli vero, qui
perjuries which about things many laughed some but who

alacriores erant scienciae, lamentabant, cur inter sacerdotes
keener were of-understanding lamented why among the-priests
Domini taliter zezania diabuli pullularet. Discedentes itaque
of-the-Lord thus the-tares of-the-devil should-sprout departing and-so
a regis praesencia, cauciones et fideiussores dederunt,
from of-the-king the-presence bonds and sureties they-gave
ut decimo Kalendas mensis noni ad sinodum convenirent.
that on-the-tenth Kalends of-the-month ninth at the-synod they-would-meet

De signis ostensis

VIII · SIGNS SHOWN

Rays appear in the north, a brightness runs across the sky, and flowers appear on the trees in the fifth month.

Tunc apparuerunt signa, id est radii a parte aquilonis,
then appeared signs that is rays from the-side of-the-north
sicut saepius apparere solent. Fulgor per caelum
as often to-appear they-are-wont a-brightness through the-sky
cucurrisse visus est, floresque in arboribus ostensi sunt.
to-have-run seen was and-flowers on the-trees shown were
Erat enim mensis quintus.
it-was for the-month fifth

De sacramento pro filio Chilperici dato

IX · THE OATH SWORN FOR CHILPERIC'S SON

At Paris Guntram complains that Chilperic's son was promised to him for baptism at Christmas, Easter, and the feast of Saint John, but never brought, and that he suspects the boy is the son of some court follower. Fredegund, with three bishops and three hundred leading men, swears that Chilperic was his father, and the king's suspicion is removed.

Post haec rex Parisius venit et coram omnibus
after these-things the-king to-Paris came and before all
loqui coepit, dicens: 'Germanus meus Chilpericus moriens
to-speak began saying brother my Chilperic dying
dicitur filium reliquisse, cuius nutritores, matre depraecante,
is-said a-son to-have-left whose fosterers the-mother entreating
petierunt, ut eum de sancto lavacro in dominici natalis
asked that him from the-holy font at of-the-Lord's Nativity
solemnitate deberem excipere, et non venerunt. Rogaverunt
the-solemnity I-should to-take-up and not they-came they-asked
deinceps, ut ad sanctum pascha baptizaretur, sed nec
thereafter that at holy Easter he-should-be-baptized but not-even
tunc adlatus est infans. Depraecati sunt autem tercio,
then brought was the-infant begged they-have moreover a-third-time
ut ad festivitatem sancti Iohannis exhiberetur, sed nec
that at the-feast of-holy John he-should-be-presented but not-even
tunc venit. Moverunt itaque me per tempus sterile de
then he-came they-moved and-so me through a-season barren from
loco ubi habitabam. Veni igitur, et ecce absconditur nec
the-place where I-was-living I-came therefore and behold is-hidden nor
ostenditur mihi puer. Unde, quantum intellego, nihil est
is-shown to-me the-boy whence as-far-as I-understand nothing is

quod promittitur, sed, ut credo, alicuius ex leudibus nostris
what is-promised but as I-believe of-some-one of the-leudes our
sit filius. Nam si de stirpe nostra fuisset, ad me utique
he-is the-son for if of stock our he-had-been to me certainly
fuerat deportatus. Ideoque noveritis, quia a me non
he-had-been brought and-so you-should-know that by me not
suscipitur, nisi certa de eo cognuscam indicia'. Haec
he-is-taken-up unless sure about him I-learn proofs these-things
audiens Fredegundis regina, coniunctis prioribus regni
hearing Fredegund the-queen gathered the-leading-men of-kingdom
sui, id est cum tribus episcopis et tricentis viris optimis,
her that is with three bishops and three-hundred men best
sacramenta dederunt, hunc a Chilperico rege generatum
oaths gave him by Chilperic the-king begotten
fuisse; et sic suspicio ab animis regis ablata est.
to-have-been and so the-suspicion from the-mind of-the-king removed was

De corporibus Merovechi et Chlodovechi

X · THE BODIES OF MEROVECH AND CLOVIS

A man tells Guntram that Fredegund had Clovis' body thrown into the Marne, where he found it in his fish weir and knew it by the long hair, and buried it on the bank. Guntram finds the body whole, with some of its locks still intact, and buries it with great honor in Saint Vincent's church, mourning his nephews as he mourned his own sons; Bishop Pappolus finds Merovech's body and buries it beside him.

Denique cum interitum Merovechi adque Chlodovechi saepius
finally when the-death of-Merovech and of-Clovis often
lamentaret nesciretque, ubi eos postquam interfecerant
he-lamented and-did-not-know where them after they-had-killed
proiecissent, venit ad regem homo, qui diceret: 'Si mihi
they-had-thrown came to the-king a-man who should-say if to-me

contrarium in posterum non habetur, indicabo, in quo loco
harm in future not is-held I-shall-show in what place
Chlodovechi cadaver sit positum'. Iuravit rex, nihil ei
of-Clovis the-body is laid swore the-king nothing to-him
molestum fieri, sed potius muneribus ampliari. Tunc
troublesome to-be-done but rather with-gifts to-be-enlarged then
ille: 'Veritatem', inquid, 'me loqui, o rex, ipsa racio quae
he the-truth he-says me to-speak O king the-very account which
acta est conprobabit. Nam quando Chlodovechus interfectus
done was shall-prove for when Clovis killed
est ac sub stillicidio oratorii cuiusdam sepultus, metuens
was and under the-eaves of-an-oratory a-certain buried fearing
regina, ne aliquando inventus cum honore sepeliretur,
the-queen lest some-time found with honor he-should-be-buried
iussit eum in alveum Matronae fluminis proici. Tunc
ordered him into the-bed of-the-Marne river to-be-thrown then
intra lapsum, quod opere meo ad capiendorum piscium
within the-weir which by-work my for of-catching fish
necessitatem praeparaveram, repperi. Sed cum ignorarem,
the-need I-had-prepared I-found-him but when I-did-not-know
quisnam esset, a caesariae prolixa cognovi Chlodovechum
who-ever he-was from the-hair long I-recognized Clovis
esse, adpraehensumque in humeris ad litus detuli ibique
to-be and-seized on shoulders to the-shore I-carried and-there
eum cespite superpositum tumulavi. Ecce, salvatis artubus,
him with-turf placed-over I-buried behold safe the-limbs
quod volueris effice'. Quod cum rex conperisset,
what you-shall-have-wished do which when the-king had-learned
confingens se ad venacionem procedere, detectoque tumulo,
pretending himself to the-hunt to-go-forth and-uncovered the-tomb
repperit corpusculum integrum et inlaesum. Una tantum pars
he-found the-little-body whole and unharmed one only part

capillorum, quae subter fuerat, iam defluxerat, alia vero
of-the-hair which underneath had-been already had-fallen-away the-other but
cum ipsis crinium flagellis intacta durabat. Cognitumque est,
with the-very of-the-locks the-tresses untouched lasted and-recognized it-was
hunc esse, quem rex intento animo requirebat. Convocato
this-one to-be whom the-king with-intent mind was-seeking called-together
igitur episcopo civitatis, cum clero et populo ac cereorum
therefore the-bishop of-the-city with the-clergy and people and of-candles
innumerabilium ornatu ad basilicam sancti Vincenti detulit
countless the-adornment to the-basilica of-holy Vincent he-carried
tumulandum, non minus plangens nepotes mortuos, quam
for-burial no less lamenting the-nephews dead than
cum vidit filios proprios iam sepultus. Post haec misit
when he-saw sons his-own already buried after these-things he-sent
Pappolum Carnotenae urbis episcopum, qui Merovechi cadaver
Pappolus of-the-Chartres city the-bishop who of-Merovech the-body
requirens, iuxta Chlodovechi tumulum sepelivit.
seeking beside of-Clovis the-tomb buried-it

De ostiariis et interito Boanti

XI · THE DOORKEEPERS, AND THE DEATH OF BOANTUS

One doorkeeper accuses another of taking a bribe to let the king be killed; the accused, though tortured, confesses nothing, and many say it was envy because the king loved him. Ansovald leaves the court without farewell. At Chalon Guntram has Boantus, always disloyal, surrounded in his house and killed, and his goods go to the fisc.

Ostiarius vero quidam de alio ostiario dixit: 'Domine
a-doorkeeper but a-certain about another doorkeeper said lord
rex, hic, accepto praemio, consinsit, ut tu interficiaris'.
king this-one received a-bribe has-agreed that you be-killed

Adpraehensusque ostiarius, de quo dixerat, caesus
and-seized the-doorkeeper of whom he-had-spoken beaten
suppliciisque multis adfectus, nihil de causa, qua
and-with-tortures many afflicted nothing of the-cause about-which
interrogabatur, aperuit. Loquebantur enim tunc multi hoc
he-was-questioned disclosed were-saying for then many this
in insidiis et invidia factum, quod ostiarius ille, cui
in plots and envy to-have-been-done because doorkeeper that on-whom
hoc crimen inpactum fuerat, plurimum a rege diligeretur.
this charge laid had-been very-much by the-king was-loved
Ansoaldus autem, nescio qua suspicione tactus, nec
Ansovald moreover I-know-not by-what suspicion touched not-even
vale dicens, a rege discessit. Rex vero Cavilonnum
farewell saying from the-king departed the-king but to-Chalon
regressus, iussit Boantum, qui sibi semper fuerat infidelis,
having-returned ordered Boantus who to-him always had-been unfaithful
gladio percuti. Qui vallatus in domo sua, ab hominibus
with-the-sword to-be-struck who surrounded in house his by the-men
regis peremptus interiit; resque suae fisci diccionibus
of-the-king slain perished and-goods his of-the-fisc to-the-dominions
subiugatae sunt.
subjected were

De Teudoro episcopo et plaga super Ratharium

XII · BISHOP THEODORE, AND THE PLAGUE ON RATHARIUS

When Marseille returns to Childebert, Duke Ratharius, sent to settle affairs, instead seizes Bishop Theodore, sends him to Guntram for the synod at Mâcon, and plunders the church. Plague strikes his household and kills his son, so that he barely returns home. Magneric of Trier tells how, when Theodore was led captive past Trier, he prayed for him at Saint Maximin's tomb, and a possessed woman cried out against him for praying for 'our enemy'.

Denique cum rex maxima intencione Theodorum
finally when the-king with-the-greatest intent Theodore
episcopum iterum persequi conaretur, et Massilia iam
the-bishop again to-persecute tried and Marseille already
in Childeberthi regis dominacione revocata fuisset, ad
into of-Childebert the-king the-lordship brought-back had-been for
discuciendas causas Ratharius illuc quasi dux a parte regis
examining the-causes Ratharius thither as duke from the-side of-king
Childeberthi diregitur. Sed postposita accione, quae ei
Childebert is-directed but set-aside the-business which on-him
a rege iniuncta fuerant, episcopum vallat, fideiussores
by the-king enjoined had-been the-bishop he-surrounds sureties
requirit et ad praesenciam regis Gunthchramni direxit, ut
demands and to the-presence of-king Guntram sent-him that
scilicet ad sinodum, quod Matiscone futurum erat, quasi
namely at the-synod which at-Mâcon to-be was as-if
ab episcopis damnandus adesset. Nec defuit ulcio
by the-bishops to-be-condemned he-should-be-present nor was-lacking the-vengeance
divina, quae servos suos ab ore canum rabidorum
divine which servants its-own from the-mouth of-dogs rabid
defensare consuevit. Nam egrediente episcopo a civitate,
to-defend is-wont for going-out the-bishop from the-city

statim res aeclesiae deripit et alia quidem sibi vindicat,
at-once the-goods of-the-church he-seizes and some indeed for-himself he-claims
alia sub sigillorum municionem concludit. Cumque hoc
others under of-seals the-security shuts-up and-when this
fecisset, protinus famulus eius saevissimus invadit morbus,
he-had-done at-once servants his most-savage invades a-disease
exhaustusque febre peremit; filius eius ab hoc incommodo
and-exhausted by-fever destroyed-them son his of this sickness
defecit, quem suburbano Massilia ipsius cum gravi gemitu
died whom in-the-suburb of-Marseille itself with heavy groaning
sepelivit. Fuitque talis domui eius plaga, ut, cum ab urbe
he-buried and-there-was such on-house his a-plague that when from city
illa est digressus, vix ad patriam suam regredi putaretur.
that he-has departed scarcely to fatherland his to-return he-was-thought
Theodorus vero episcopus a Gunthchramno rege detentus
Theodore but the-bishop by Guntram the-king detained
est, sed nihil ei rex nocuit. Est enim vir egregiae
was but in-nothing him the-king harmed he-is for a-man of-outstanding
sanctitatis et in oracione assiduus, de quo mihi Magnericus
holiness and in prayer constant about whom to-me Magneric
Treverensis episcopus haec retulit: ‘Ante hos annos cum
of-Trier the-bishop these-things related before these years when
ad praesentiam Childeberthi regis ita sub ardua custodia
to the-presence of-Childebert the-king so under strict guard
duceretur, ut, quandoque ad urbem aliquam venisset, neque
he-was-being-led that whenever to city some he-had-come neither
episcopum neque quemquam de civibus videre permitteretur,
the-bishop nor anyone of the-citizens to-see he-was-allowed
adveniens Treverus, nunciatum est episcopo, hunc iam in
arriving to-Trier announced it-was to-the-bishop him already in
navi positum clam abduci. Surrexitque sacerdus tristis, ac
a-boat placed secretly to-be-led-away and-rose the-priest sad and

velociter prosecutus, reperit eum ad litus; causatusque
swiftly having-followed found him at the-shore and-having-complained
cum custodibus, cur tanta esset impietas, ut non liceret
with the-guards why so-great was the-impiety that not it-was-allowed
fratri fratrem aspicere; visoque tandem, osculatus eum,
for-a-brother a-brother to-behold and-seen at-last having-kissed him
indulgens aliquid vestimenti, discessit. Veniens itaque ad
granting some of-clothing departed coming and-so to
basilicam sancti Maximini, prosternitur sepulchro, illud
the-basilica of-holy Maximin he-is-prostrated at-the-tomb that-saying
apostoli Iacobi retinens: Orate pro invicem, ut salvimini.
of-the-apostle James keeping pray for one-another that you-may-be-saved
Fusaque diu oracione cum lacrimis, ut fratre dignaretur
and-poured-out long a-prayer with tears that the-brother would-deign
Dominus adiuvare, egressus est foris. Et ecce mulier, quam
the-Lord to-help gone-out he-has outside and behold a-woman whom
spiritus erroris agitabat, clamare sacerdoti cepit ac dicere: ‘O
the-spirit of-error was-driving to-cry-out to-the-priest began and to-say O
sceleste et inveterate dierum, qui pro inimico nostro Theodoro
wicked and grown-old in-days who for enemy our Theodore
oracionem fundis ad Dominum. Ecce nos cotidie querimus,
a-prayer pour-out to the-Lord behold we daily seek
qualiter ab his Galliis extrudatur, qui nos cotidianis
how from these Gauls he-may-be-thrust-out who us with-daily
incendiis conflat; et tu pro eo rogare non desinis! Sacius
burnings melts and you for him to-ask not cease better
enim tibi erat, res aeclesiae tuae diligenter inquirere,
for for-you it-were the-goods of-church your diligently to-look-into
ne pauperibus aliquid deperiret, quam pro hoc tam intente
lest to-the-poor anything should-be-lost than for this so earnestly
deposcere’. Et agebat: ‘Vae nobis, qui eum non possumus
to-plead and she-said woe to-us who him not are-able

expugnare'. Et licet daemoniis credi non debeat, tamen
to-overcome and although demons to-be-believed not ought yet
qualis esset sacerdus, de quo haec daemon condolens
what-kind-of was the-priest about whom these-things the-demon grieving
declamabat, apparuit. Sed ad coepta redeamus.
declared appeared but to things-begun let-us-return

De legationem Guntchramni ad Childeberthum directa

XIII · GUNTRAM'S EMBASSY TO CHILDEBERT

Guntram's envoy Felix comes to Childebert at Koblenz to ask why Childebert's bishops did not come to the council agreed at Troyes, and whether evil men are sowing discord. Gregory answers that no root of discord can take hold between a king who has no father but his uncle and an uncle who wants no son but his nephew. Childebert privately asks Guntram to do no harm to Bishop Theodore.

Igitur legatus ad nepotem suum Childeberthum rex
therefore envoys to nephew his Childebert the-king
diregit, qui morabatur tunc ad castrum Confluentis, qui
directs who was-staying then at the-fort of-Koblenz which
ob hoc nomen accepit, pro eo quod Musella Rhenusque
for this the-name received for this that the-Moselle and-the-Rhine
amnes pariter confluentes in eodem loco iungantur. Et quia
rivers together flowing-together in the-same place are-joined and because
placitum fuerat, ut Trecas Campaniae urbem de utrumque
agreed it-had-been that at-Troyes of-Champagne the-city from each
regnum coniungerent, sacerdotibusque de regno Childeberthi
kingdom they-should-meet and-to-the-priests of the-kingdom of-Childebert
congruum non fuit, Felix legatus, salutacione praemissa,
suitable not it-was Felix the-envoy greeting given-first
ostensis litteris, ait: 'Patruus tuus, o rex, diligenter interrogat,
shown the-letters says uncle your O king diligently asks

quis te ab hac promissione retraxit, ut sacerdotes regni
who you from this promise drew-back that the-priests of-the-kingdom
vestri ad concilium, quod simul decreveratis, venire differrent.
your to the-council which together you-had-decided to-come should-put-off
An forsitan mali homines aliquam inter vos discordiae
or perhaps evil men some between you of-discord
radicem faciunt pullulare?' Tunc ego, rege tacente, respondi:
root make to-sprout then I the-king silent answered
'Nil mirum, si zizania seratur in populos, nam inter hos
nothing wonderful if the-tares be-sown among the-peoples for between these
quo radicem obliget protenus non potest repperire. Nulli
where root it-may-bind straightway not it-can to-find to-no-one
enim latet, quod Childeberthus rex alium patrem nisi
for is-hidden that Childebert the-king another father except
patruum non habet, neque ille alium filium, nisi hunc habere
the-uncle not has nor he another son except this-one to-have
disponit, iuxta id quod eum anno praesenti audivimus
intends according-to that which him in-the-year present we-heard
loqui. Absit ergo, ut inter eos radix discordiae germinet,
to-say far-be-it therefore that between them the-root of-discord should-sprout
cum se pariter et tuere debeant et amare'. Tunc vocato
when themselves together both to-protect they-ought and to-love then summoned
secretius Felice legato, Childeberthus rex rogavit, dicens:
more-secretly Felix the-envoy Childebert the-king asked saying
'Depraecor dominum et patrem meum, ut Theodoro episcopo
I-beg lord and father my that on-Theodore the-bishop
nihil iniuriae inferat; quod si fecerit, confestim inter
no injury he-bring but if he-shall-have-done at-once between
nos scandalum germinavit, erimusque, discordia inpediente,
us a-scandal shall-have-sprouted and-we-shall-be with-discord hindering

disiuncti, qui debemus amorem tuendo esse pacifici'.
separated who ought love in-guarding to-be peaceable
Acceptoque et de aliis causis responso, legatus discessit.
and-received also about other causes an-answer the-envoy departed

De periculo in flumine

XIV · DANGER ON THE RIVER

Leaving the king's banquet at Koblenz late at night, Gregory boards his boat, and a crowd rushes in after him until it is filled with men and water to the brim, yet it does not sink, by the power of the Lord and of the relics of Martin and other saints that he carries. The boat is emptied, the strangers driven off, and they cross safely and take leave of the king the next day.

Nobis itaque in antedicto castro cum regem commorantibus,
we and-so in the-aforesaid fort with the-king staying
dum ad convivium principis usque obscura nocte reteneremur,
while at the-banquet of-the-prince up-to dark night we-were-kept
epulo expleto, surreximus, venientesque ad fluvium, offendimus
the-feast finished we-rose and-coming to the-river we-found
navem in litus, quae nobis fuerat praeparata. Ascendentibusque
a-boat at the-shore which for-us had-been prepared and-climbing-in
nobis, inruit turba hominum diversorum, impletaque est navis
us rushed-in a-crowd of-men various and-filled was the-boat
tam hominibus quam aquis. Sed virtus Domini adfuit
as-much with-men as with-water but the-power of-the-Lord was-present
non sine grande miraculo, ut, cum usque labium impleta
not without great miracle so-that when up-to the-brim filled
fuisset, mergi non possit. Habebamus enim nobiscum beati
it-had-been to-sink not it-could we-had for with-us of-blessed
Martini reliquias cum aliorum sanctorum, quorum virtutem
Martin relics with of-other saints whose by-power

nos credimus fuisse salvatos. Ad vero nave ad litus
we believe to-have-been saved but indeed the-boat to the-shore
unde egressi fuimus redeunte, evacuata vel ab hominibus vel
whence gone-out we-had returning emptied both of men and
a lymphis, repulsis extraneis, sine inpedimento transivimus.
of waters driven-off the-strangers without hindrance we-crossed
In crastino autem vale regi dicentes, abscessimus.
on the-morrow moreover farewell to-the-king saying we-went-away

De conversione Vulfelaici diaconi

XV · THE CONVERSION OF THE DEACON WULFILAIC

At Yvois Gregory visits the Lombard deacon Wulfilaic, who tells him how as a boy he loved Saint Martin, and how dust from Martin's tomb swelled to overflow its casket. Near Trier he stood barefoot on a pillar through winters so cold his toenails fell off, preached against Diana, and with the people pulled down her statue after praying; he was covered in sores and healed by Martin's oil. The bishops had his pillar broken, and he lives with his brothers.

Profecti igitur in itenere, ad Eposium castrum accessimus,
having-set-out therefore on the-journey to the-Yvois fort we-came
ibique a Vulfilaico diacono nancti, ad monasterium eius
and-there by Wulfilaic the-deacon found to monastery his
deducti, benignissime suscepti sumus. Est enim hoc
led most-kindly received we-were is for this
monasterium quasi milibus octo ab antedicto castro in
monastery about by-miles eight from the-aforesaid fort on
montis cacumine collocatum. In quo monte magnam
of-a-mountain the-summit placed on which mountain a-great
basilicam aedificavit, quam beati Martini vel reliquorum
basilica he-built which of-blessed Martin and of-other

sanctorum reliquiis inlustravit. Commorantes autem ibi, petere
saints with-relics he-made-glorious staying moreover there to-ask
ab eo coepimus, ut nobis aliqua de conversionis suae bono
of him we-began that to-us something about of-conversion his the-good
narraret, vel qualiter ad clericatus officium advenisset,
he-would-tell or how to of-the-clerical-state the-office he-had-come
quia erat genere Langobardus. Sed nequibat exponere,
because he-was by-race a-Lombard but he-could-not set-forth
vanam tota intencione cupiens gloriam evitare. Quem ego
vain with-whole intent desiring glory to-avoid whom I
terribilibus sacramentis coniurans, pollicitus primo, ut nulli
with-terrible oaths adjuring having-promised first that to-no-one
quae referebat expanderem, rogare coepi, ut nihil mihi
what he-related I-would-spread-abroad to-ask I-began that nothing to-me
de his quae interrogabam occuleret. Cumque diutissime
of those-things which I-was-asking he-should-hide and-when very-long
reluctasset, victus tandem tam praecibus quam obsecracionibus
he-had-resisted overcome at-last both by-prayers and entreaties
meis, haec effatus est: 'Dum essem', inquid, 'puer parvolus,
my these-things spoken he-has while I-was he-says a-boy little
audito beati Martini nomine, nesciens adhuc, utrum martyr
heard of-blessed Martin the-name not-knowing yet whether a-martyr
an confessor esset, vel quid boni in mundo gessisset, vel
or a-confessor he-was or what of-good in the-world he-had-done or
quae regio beatus artus tumulo meruisset accipere, iam in
what region the-blessed limbs in-a-tomb had-merited to-receive already in
eius honore vigilias celebrabam, ac, si aliquid inter manus
his honor vigils I-celebrated and if any between hands
nomismatis advenisset, aelimosinas faciebam. Iamque in maiore
of-coin had-come alms I-made and-already in greater
aetate proficiens, litteras discere studui; ex quibus prius
age advancing letters to-learn I-strove from which sooner

scribere potui, quam ordinem scriptarum litterarum scirem.
to-write I-could than the-order of-the-written letters I-knew
Deinde Aridio abbati coniunctus ab eoque edoctus, beati
then to-Aredius the-abbot joined and-by him taught of-blessed
Martini basilicam adii. Revertensque cum eo, ille parumper
Martin the-basilica I-went-to and-returning with him he a-little
pulveris beati sepulchri pro benediccione sustulit. Quod in
of-the-dust of-the-blessed tomb for a-blessing took-up which into
capsulam positum ad collum meum dependit. Devectique ad
a-little-casket placed on the-neck my he-hung and-conveyed to
monasterium eius Limovicino in termino, accepta capsula, ut
monastery his in-the-Limousin in territory received the-casket that
eam in oratorio suo locaret, in tantum pulvis adcrevit, ut
it in oratory his he-might-place in so-much the-dust grew that
non solum totam capsam repleret, verum etiam foris inter
not only the-whole casket it-filled but also outside among
iuncturas, ubi aditum repperire potuit, scateret. Ex hoc
the-joints where entry to-find it-could it-bubbled-out from this
mihi miraculi lumine animus magis accendit totam spem
for-me of-the-miracle by-the-light the-mind more kindled all hope
meam in eius virtute defigere. Deinde territurium Trevericae
my on his power to-fix then the-territory of-the-Trier
urbis expetii, et in quo nunc estis monte, habitaculum
city I-sought and on which now you-are mountain the-dwelling
quod cernitis proprio labore construxi. Repperi tamen hic
which you-see by-my-own labor I-built I-found yet here
Dianae simulacrum, quod populus hic incredulus quasi deum
of-Diana an-image which the-people here unbelieving as-if a-god
adorabat. Columnam etiam statui, in qua cum grandi cruciatu
worshiped a-column also I-set-up on which with great torment
sine ullo pedum perstabam tegmine. Itaque cum hiemis
without any of-feet I-stood covering and-so when of-winter

tempus solite advenisset, ita rigore glaciali urebar,
the-time in-the-usual-way had-come so by-cold icy I-was-burned
ut ungues pedum meorum saepius vis rigoris excuteret,
that the-nails of-feet my often the-force of-the-cold shook-off
et in barbis meis aqua gelu conexa candelarum more
and on beard my the-water by-frost bound of-candles in-the-manner
dependeret. Magnam enim hiemem regio illa persaepe dicitur
hung great for winter region that very-often is-said
sustenere'. Sed cum nos sollicite interrogaremus, qui ei
to-endure but when we anxiously asked what to-him
cybus aut potus esset, vel qualiter simulacra montis illius
food or drink was or how the-images of-mountain that
subvertisset, ait: 'Potus cybusque meus erat parumper panis
he-had-overturned he-says drink and-food my was a-little of-bread
et oleris ac modicum aquae. Verum ubi ad me multitudo
and of-greens and a-small of-water but when to me a-multitude
vicinarum villarum confluere coepit, praedicabam iugiter,
of-neighboring villages to-flow-together began I-preached continually
nihil esse Dianam, nihil simulacra nihilque quae eis
nothing to-be Diana nothing the-images and-nothing which to-them
videbatur exercere cultura; indigna etiam esse ipsa, quae
seemed to-practice the-worship unworthy also to-be the-very-things which
inter pocula luxuriasque profluas cantica proferebant; sed
amid cups and-debauches flowing songs they-brought-forth but
potius Deo omnipotenti, qui caelum fecit ac terram, dignum
rather to-God almighty who heaven made and earth fitting
sit sacrificium laudis inpendere. Orabam etiam saepius, ut
it-is a-sacrifice of-praise to-pay I-prayed also often that
simulacrum Dominus dirutum dignaretur populum illum ab
the-image the-Lord overthrown would-deign people that from
hoc errore discutere. Flexit Domini misericordia mentem
this error to-shake-off bent of-the-Lord the-mercy the-mind

rusticam, ut inclinaret aurem suam in verba oris
rustic that it-might-incline ear its to the-words of-the-mouth
mei, ut scilicet, relictis idolis, Dominum sequeretur. Tunc
my that namely abandoned the-idols the-Lord it-should-follow then
convocatis quibusdam ex eis, simulacrum hoc inmensum,
called-together some of them the-image this huge
quod elidere propria virtute non poteram, cum eorum
which to-crush by-my-own strength not I-could with their
adiutorio possim eruere, iam enim reliqua sigillorum,
help I-might to-pull-down already for the-rest of-the-little-images
quae faciliora fuerant, ipse confringeram. Convenientibus
which easier had-been I-myself had-broken coming-together
autem multis ad hanc Dianae statuam, missis funibus,
moreover many to this of-Diana statue thrown ropes
trahere coeperunt; sed nihil labor eorum proficere poterat.
to-pull they-began but nothing labor their to-gain could
Tunc ego ad basilicam propero, prostratusque solo,
then I to the-basilica I-hasten and-prostrated on-the-ground
divinam misericordiam cum lacrimis flagitabam, ut, quia id
the-divine mercy with tears I-entreated that because it
humana industria evertere non valebat, virtus illud divina
human industry to-overturn not could the-power it divine
destrueret. Egressusque post oracionem, ad operarios veni,
should-destroy and-having-gone-out after the-prayer to the-workmen I-came
adprehensumque funem, ut primo ictu trahere coepimus,
and-seized the-rope that at-the-first pull to-drag we-began
protinus simulacrum ruit in terra, confractumque cum
at-once the-image fell to the-earth and-broken with
malleis ferreis in pulverem redegi. Ipsa quoque hora,
hammers iron into dust I-reduced-it in-that-very also hour
cum ad cibum capiendum venissem, ita omne corpus meum
when to food to-be-taken I-had-come so all body my

a vertice usque ad plantam pusulis malis repletum est,
from the-crown all-the-way to the-sole with-pustules evil filled was
ut locus, quem unus digitus tegeret, vacuus inveniri non
that a-place which one finger might-cover empty to-be-found not
possit. Ingressusque basilicam solus, denudavi me coram
could and-having-entered the-basilica alone I-stripped myself before
sancto altario. Habebam enim ibi ampullam cum oleo
the-holy altar I-had for there a-flask with oil
plenam, quam de sancti Martini basilicam detuleram; ex
full which from of-holy Martin the-basilica I-had-brought from
qua propriis manibus omnes artus perunxi, moxque sopori
which with-my-own hands all the-limbs I-anointed and-soon to-sleep
locatus sum. Expergefactus vero circa medium noctis, cum
laid I-was awakened indeed about the-middle of-the-night when
ad cursum reddendum surgerem, ita corpus totum incolome
for the-office to-be-rendered I-rose so the-body whole unharmed
repperi, ac si nullum super me ulcus apparuisset. Quae
I-found as if no on me sore had-appeared which
vulnera non aliter nisi per invidiam inimici emissa
wounds not otherwise than through the-envy of-the-enemy sent
cognovi. Et quia semper ipse invidus Deum quaerentibus
I-knew and because always he-himself envious God to-those-seeking
nocere conatur, advenientibus episcopis, qui me magis ad
to-harm tries coming the-bishops who me rather to
hoc cohortare debuerant, ut coeptum opus sagaciter explicare
this to-exhort ought that the-begun work wisely to-carry-out
deberem, dixerunt mihi: “Non est aequa haec via, quam
I-should said to-me not is level this way which
sequeris, nec tu ignobilis Symeoni Anthiochino, qui columnae
you-follow nor you of-no-birth to-Simeon of-Antioch who on-a-column
insedit, poteris conparari. Sed nec cruciatum hoc te
sat shall-be-able to-be-compared but nor torment this you

sustenere patitur loci posicio. Descende pocius et cum
to-endure permits of-the-place the-position come-down rather and with
fratribus, quos adgregasti tecum, inhabita". Ad quorum
the-brothers whom you-have-gathered with-yourself dwell at whose
verba, quia sacerdotes non obaudire adscribitur crimini,
words because priests not to-obey is-ascribed as-a-crime
descendebam, fateor, et ambulabam cum eisdem ac cybum
I-came-down I-confess and I-walked with the-same and food
pariter capiebam. Quadam vero die, provocans me episcopus
together I-took on-a-certain indeed day calling me the-bishop
longius ad villam, emisit operarios cum scutis et malleis
farther to an-estate sent workmen with shields and hammers
ac securibus, et eliserunt columnam, in qua stare solitus
and axes and they-crushed the-column on which to-stand accustomed
eram. In crastinum autem veniens, inveni omnia dissipata.
I-was on the-morrow moreover coming I-found all-things scattered
Flevi vehementer, sed erigere nequivi quae destruxerant, ne
I-wept violently but to-raise I-could-not what they-had-destroyed lest
dicerer contrarius iussionibus sacerdotum; et ex hoc, sicut
I-be-called opposed to-the-commands of-the-priests and from this as
nunc habito, cum fratribus habitare contentus sum'.
now I-dwell with the-brothers to-dwell content I-am

Et quae de virtutibus sancti Martini retulit

XVI · THE MIRACLES OF SAINT MARTIN HE RELATED

Wulfilaic tells of Martin's miracles at his church: a deaf-mute Frankish boy who slept there was healed, and Martin told Wulfilaic in a vision to put the lamb out; a habitual perjurer let his axe slip, fell at the door, and confessed; and a man who swore falsely that he had not burned his neighbor's house fell crying that fire from heaven was burning him, and died.

Cui cum de virtutibus beati Martini, quas in eo loco
to-whom when about the-powers of-blessed Martin which in that place
operatus est, aliquam ut declararet exposcirem, haec
worked he-has some that he-should-declare I-asked these-things
retulit: 'Franci cuiusdam et nobilissimi in gente sua viri filius
he-related of-a-Frank a-certain and most-noble in nation his man the-son
mutus surdusque erat; adductusque a parentibus ad hanc
dumb and-deaf was and-brought by the-parents to this
basilicam, iussi eum cum diacono meo et alio ministro in
basilica I-ordered him with deacon my and another minister in
ipsum templum sanctum in lectulo requiescere. Et per diem
the-very temple holy on a-little-bed to-rest and by day
quidem oracioni vacabat, nocte autem in ipsa, ut diximus,
indeed to-prayer he-gave-himself by-night moreover in the-very as we-have-said
aede dormiebat. Quandoque misertus Deus, apparuit mihi
building he-slept once having-pitied God appeared to-me
in visione beatus Martinus, dicens: "Eiice agnum de basilica,
in a-vision blessed Martin saying put-out the-lamb from the-basilica
quia iam sanus factus est". Mane autem facto, cogitanti
because already sound made he-is morning moreover made pondering
mihi, quod esset hoc somnium, venit ad me puer, et
me what might-be this dream came to me the-boy and

emittens vocem, gracias agere Deo coepit, conversusque
uttering a-voice thanks to-give to-God began and-turned
ad me, ait: “Gracias ago Deo omnipotenti, qui mihi et
to me says thanks I-give to-God almighty who to-me both
eloquium reddedit et auditum”. Ex hoc sanus redditus,
speech has-restored and hearing from this sound restored
ad domum rediit. Alius vero, qui plerumque in furtis
to home he-returned another but who often in thefts
diversisque sceleribus commixtus, periurare consueverat, cum
and-various crimes mixed to-perjure-himself was-wont when
aliquando a quibusdam pro furto argueretur, ait: “Ibo ad
once by some for theft he-was-accused said I-shall-go to
basilicam beati Martini, et sacramentis me exuens, innocens
the-basilica of-blessed Martin and by-oaths myself clearing innocent
reddar”. Quo ingrediente, elapsa secure de manu eius, ad
I-shall-be-made who entering slipping an-axe from the-hand his at
usteum ruit, gravi cordis dolore perculsus. Confessusque est
the-door fell with-heavy of-heart pain struck and-confessed has
miser verbis propriis quae venerat excusare periuriis. Alius
the-wretch in-words his-own what he-had-come to-excuse by-perjuries another
simili modo cum de incendiis domus vicini sui argueretur,
in-like way when of the-burning of-the-house of-neighbor his he-was-accused
ait: “Vadam ad templum sancti Martini, et, fide data, insons
said I-shall-go to the-temple of-holy Martin and faith given guiltless
redditurus ero ab hoc crimine”. Manifestum enim erat,
restored I-shall-be from this charge manifest for it-was
hunc domum illam incendio concremasse. Abiens autem ad
him house that with-fire to-have-burned going moreover to
sacramenta danda, conversus ad eum, dixi ei: “Quantum
the-oaths to-be-given turned to him I-said to-him as-far-as
vicinorum tuorum dictat assercio, non eris innocens ab
of-neighbors your declares the-assertion not you-shall-be innocent of

hoc scelere; sed tamen Deus ubique est, et virtus eius
this crime but yet God everywhere is and the-power his
ipsa est forinsecus, quae habetur intrinsecus. Tamen si ita
the-same is outside which is-held inside yet if so
te vana fiducia coepit, quod Deus vel sancti eius in periuribus
you vain confidence has-seized that God or saints his on perjurers
non ulciscantur, ecce templum sanctum e contra, iura,
not take-vengeance behold the-temple holy from opposite swear
ut libet. Nam calcare limen sacrum non permitteris".
as you-please for to-tread the-threshold sacred not you-shall-be-allowed
Ad ille, elevatis manibus, ait: "Per omnipotentem Deum et
but he raised the-hands says by almighty God and
virtutem beati Martini antestitis eius, quia hoc incendium
the-power of-blessed Martin the-prelate his that this burning
non admisi". Data itaque sacramenta, dum recederet, visum
not I-committed given and-so the-oaths while he-withdrew seemed
est ei quasi ab igne circumdari. Et statim ruens in
it-was to-him as-if by fire to-be-surrounded and at-once falling to
terra, clamare coepit, se a beato antestite vehementer
the-ground to-cry-out began himself by the-blessed prelate violently
exuri. Aiebat enim miser: "Testor Deum, quia ego vidi
to-be-burned he-said for the-wretch I-call-to-witness God that I saw
ignem de caelo cadere, qui me circumdans validis vaporibus
fire from heaven falling which me surrounding with-strong vapors
conflet". Et dum haec diceret, spiritum exalavit. Multis
burns and while these-things he-said the-spirit he-breathed-out to-many
haec causa documentum fuit, ne in hoc loco auderent
this cause a-lesson was lest in this place they-dare
ulterius periurare'. Plurima quidem de his virtutibus hic
further to-perjure-themselves very-many indeed of these powers this
diaconus retulit, quae sequi longum putavi.
deacon related which to-follow long I-thought

De signis quae apparuerunt

XVII · SIGNS THAT APPEARED

For two nights rays shine in the northern sky and blood-red clouds east and west; on the third night rays rise from all four quarters and gather toward a shining cloud like a tent closing at its peak, with lightning flashing among them, and Gregory and his companions fear a plague sent from heaven.

Dum autem in loco illo commoraremur, vidimus per duas
while moreover in place that we-were-staying we-saw through two
noctes signa in caelo, id est radios a parte aquilonis
nights signs in the-sky that is rays from the-side of-the-north
tam clare splendidos, ut prius sic adparuisse non fuerint
so brightly shining that before so to-have-appeared not they-had
visi; et ab utraque quidem parte, id est ab euro et
been-seen and from each indeed side that is from the-east and
zephero, nubes sanguineae. Tercia vero nocte quasi ora
the-west clouds blood-red on-the-third indeed night about the-hour
secunda adparuerunt hii radii. Et ecce, dum eos miraremur
second appeared these rays and behold while them we-wondered-at
attoniti, surrexerunt a quatuor plagis mundi alii horum
astounded rose from the-four regions of-the-world others to-these
similes; vidimusque totum caelum ab his operiri. Et
like and-we-saw the-whole sky by them to-be-covered and
erat nubes in medio caeli splendida, ad quam se
there-was a-cloud in the-middle of-the-sky shining to which themselves
hi radii collegebant in modum tentorii, quod ab imo
these rays gathered in the-manner of-a-tent which from the-bottom
ex amplioribus incoeptum fasceis angustatis in altum,
from wider begun with-bands narrowed into the-height
in uno cuculli capite saepe collegitur. Erantque in medio
in one of-a-hood head often is-gathered and-there-were in the-middle

radiorum et aliae nubes, ceu coruscum valide fulgorantes.
of-the-rays also other clouds like lightning strongly flashing
Quod signum magnum nobis ingessit metum. Operiebamur
which sign great on-us brought fear we-were-expecting
enim, super nos aliquam plagam de caelo transmitti.
for upon us some plague from heaven to-be-sent

Quod Childeberthus in Italiam direxit exercitum, et qui duces vel comites aut institute sunt aut remote

XVIII · AN ARMY INTO ITALY, AND DUKES AND COUNTS CHANGED

Pressed by the emperor's envoys for the gold he took, Childebert sends an army into Italy, where the dukes quarrel and return with nothing. Wintrio is driven out of his dukedom and restored; Nicetius buys the dukedom of Clermont, Rodez, and Uzès and keeps the peace. Childeric the Saxon flees to Saint Martin's church, then crosses to Childebert. Theodulf is forced into Angers as count; Gundovald, who took the countship of Meaux over Werpin, is killed by Werpin, whom Gundovald's kinsmen kill in turn.

Childebertus vero rex, compellentibus missis imperialibus,
Childebert but the-king urging the-envoys imperial
qui aurum, quod anno superiore datum fuerat, requirebat,
who the-gold which in-the-year before given had-been sought
exercitum in Italia diregit. Sonus enim erat, sororem suam
an-army into Italy directs the-report for was sister his
Ingundem iam Constantinopoli fuisse translatam. Sed cum
Ingund already to-Constantinople to-have-been taken but when
duces inter se altercarentur, regressi sunt sine ullius
the-dukes among themselves quarreled returned they-have without any
lucri conquisicione. Nam Wintrio dux a paginsibus suis
of-gain acquiring for Wintrio the-duke by countrymen his

depulsus, ducatum caruit; finissetque vitam, nisi fuga
driven-out the-dukedom lost and-he-would-have-ended life had-not flight
auxilium praebuisset. Sed postea, pacato populo, ducatum
help supplied but afterward appeased the-people the-dukedom
recepit. Itaque Nicetius per emissionem Eulalii a
he-recovered and-so Nicetius through the-sending of-Eulalius from
comitatu Arverno submotus, ducatum a rege expetiit, datis
the-countship of-Clermont removed the-dukedom from the-king sought given
pro eo inmensis muneribus. Et sic in urbe Arverna, Rutena
for it huge gifts and so in the-city of-Clermont of-Rodez
atque Ucetica dux ordinatus est, vir valde aetate iuvenis,
and of-Uzès duke appointed was a-man very in-age young
sed acutus in sensu, fecitque pacem in regionem Arverna
but sharp in sense and-he-made peace in the-region of-Clermont
vel in reliqua ordinacionis suae loca. Childericus vero Saxo
and in the-other of-appointment his places Childeric but the-Saxon
in offensam regis Guntchramni incedens, pro causa, qua
into the-displeasure of-king Guntram coming for the-cause for-which
superius diximus alios confugisse, beati Martini basilicam
above we-have-said others to-have-fled of-blessed Martin the-basilica
expetiit, uxorem in regno regis antedicti relinquens. Cui
sought wife in the-kingdom of-king aforesaid leaving whom
obtestaverat rex, ne virum videre praesumeret, nisi prius
had-forbidden the-king lest her-husband to-see she-should-presume unless first
ille regali graciae reconciliaretur; ad quem cum pro eo
he to-the-royal favor were-reconciled to whom when for him
saepius legacionem misissemus, tandem obtenuimus, ut uxorem
often an-embassy we-had-sent at-last we-obtained that his-wife
reciperet et citra Legerem fluvium commoraretur,
he-might-take-back and on-this-side-of the-Loire river might-stay
non tamen ad regem Childebertum transire praesumeret.
not yet to king Childebert to-cross-over should-presume

Sed ille, accepta libertate recipiendae uxoris, clam ad eum
but he received the-freedom of-taking-back his-wife secretly to him
transiit, adeptaque ordinacione ducatus in civitatibus ultra
crossed-over and-having-obtained the-appointment of-dukedom in the-cities beyond
Garonnam, quae in potestatem supradicti regis habebatur,
the-Garonne which in the-power of-the-aforesaid king were-held
accessit. Guntchramnus vero rex volens regnum nepotis
he-went Guntram but the-king wishing the-kingdom of-nephew
sui Chlotcharii, filii scilicet Chilperici, regere, Theodulfum
his Chlothar the-son namely of-Chilperic to-rule Theodulf
Andegavis comitem esse decrevit. Introductusque in urbe, a
of-Angers count to-be decreed and-brought-in into the-city by
civibus et praesertim a Domighisilo cum humilitate repulsus
the-citizens and especially by Domigisel with humiliation driven-back
est. Recurrensque ad regem, iterum praeceptum accipiens,
he-was and-running-back to the-king again an-order receiving
a Sigulfo duce intromissus, comitatum urbis illius rexit.
by Sigulf the-duke let-in the-countship of-city that ruled
Gundovaldus autem comitatum Meldensim super Werpinum
Gundovald moreover the-countship of-Meaux over Werpin
conpetiit, ingressusque urbem, causarum accionem agere coepit.
sought and-having-entered the-city of-the-causes the-handling to-do began
Exinde dum pagum urbis in hoc officio circuiret, in quadam
thence while the-district of-the-city in this office he-went-round in a-certain
villa a Werpino interficitur. Cuius parentes congregati super
estate by Werpin is-killed whose kinsmen gathered upon
hunc inruunt, inclusumque in pensilem domus interemunt.
him rush and-shut-in in the-upper-story of-a-house they-kill
Sicque uterque a comitatu morte inminente discessit.
and-thus each from the-countship by-death threatening departed

De interitu Daulfi abbatis

XIX · THE DEATH OF ABBOT DAGULF

Abbot Dagulf, a thief, murderer, and adulterer, lusts after a tenant's wife and warns the husband to keep away from her. One night he and a cleric go to her house and lie down drunk in her bed, and the husband kindles straw and kills them both with an axe. Gregory warns clerics against the company of women the canons forbid.

Cum autem saepius Dagulfus abba pro sceleribus suis
when moreover often Dagulf the-abbot for crimes his
argueretur, quia furta et homicidia plerumque faciebat, sed et
was-accused because thefts and murders often he-did but also
in adulteriis nimium dissolutus erat, quodam tempore uxorem
in adulteries excessively loose he-was at-a-certain time the-wife
vicini sui concupiscens, miscebatur cum ea. Requirens
of-neighbor his desiring he-lay with her seeking
occasiones diversas, qualiter virum adulterae, qui in terra
occasions various how the-husband of-the-adulteress who on the-land
huius monasterii conmanebat, deberet oppremere, ad extremum
of-this monastery dwelt he-should to-crush at the-last
contestatus est ei, dicens, quod, si ad uxorem suam accederet,
warned he-has him saying that if to wife his he-came
puniretur. Illo quoque discedente ab hospiciolo suo, hic
he-would-be-punished he also departing from little-lodging his this-one
nocte cum uno clerico veniens, domum meretricis ingreditur.
by-night with one cleric coming the-house of-the-harlot enters
Postquam autem diutissime bibentes inebriati sunt, in uno
after moreover very-long drinking drunk they-were on one
strato locantur. Quibus dormientibus, adveniens vir ille,
bed they-are-laid who sleeping arriving man that
accenso stramine, elevata bipenne utrumque peremit. Ideoque
kindled the-straw raised an-axe both slew and-so

documentum sit haec causa clericis, ne contra canonum
a-lesson let-be this cause to-clerics lest against of-the-canons
statuta extranearum mulierum consorcium pociantur, cum haec
the-statutes of-strange women the-company they-enjoy when this
et ipsa lex canonica et omnes scripturae sanctae prohibeant,
both the-very law canonical and all scriptures holy forbid
praeter his feminis, de quibus crimen non potest aestimari.
except those women about whom crime not can to-be-suspected

Quae in synodo Matescense acta sunt

XX · WHAT WAS DONE AT THE SYNOD OF MÂCON

At Mâcon Faustianus is removed from Dax and the bishops who ordained him are ordered to support him; Nicetius, a layman, takes the see by Chilperic's warrant. Ursicinus of Cahors is excommunicated for receiving Gundovald, with three years of penance. A bishop who says a woman cannot be called a man is answered from Genesis and the Gospels. Praetextatus reads the prayers he wrote in exile, Guntram falls gravely ill, and Theodore returns home welcomed.

Interim dies placiti advenit, et episcopi ex iusso
meanwhile the-day of-the-assembly arrived and the-bishops by the-order
regis Guntchramni apud Matiscensim urbem collecti sunt.
of-king Guntram at the-Mâcon city gathered were
Faustianus autem, qui ex iusso Gundovaldi Aquinsi urbi
Faustianus moreover who by the-order of-Gundovald for-the-Dax city
episcopus ordinatus fuerat, ea condicione removitur, ut eum
bishop ordained had-been on-this condition is-removed that him
Bertchramnus Orestesque sive Palladius, qui eum benedixerant,
Bertram and-Orestes and Palladius who him had-blessed
vicibus pascerent centenosque ei aureos annis singulis
by-turns should-feed and-a-hundred to-him gold-pieces in-years single

ministrarent. Nicecius tamen ex laico, qui prius ab Chilperico
should-supply Nicetius yet former layman who before from Chilperic
rege praeceptum elicuerat, in ipsa urbe episcopatum
the-king an-order had-drawn-out in the-very city the-bishopric
adeptus est. Ursicinus Cadurcinsis episcopus excommunicatur,
obtained has Ursicinus of-Cahors the-bishop is-excommunicated
pro eo quod Gundovaldum excepisse publice est confessus;
for this that Gundovald to-have-received publicly he-has confessed
accepto huiusmodi placito, ut paenitenciam tribus annis
received of-this-kind an-agreement that penance for-three years
agens, neque capillum neque barbam tonderit, vino
doing neither hair nor beard he-should-cut from-wine
et carnibus abstineret, missas celebrare, clericos ordinare
and meats he-should-abstain masses to-celebrate clerics to-ordain
aeclesiasque et crisma benedicere, eulogias dare paenitus non
and-churches and chrism to-bless blessed-bread to-give at-all not
auderet; utilitas tamen aeclesiae per eius ordinationem,
he-should-dare the-business yet of-the-church through his ordering
sicut solita erat, omnino exerceretur. Extetit enim in hac
as wont it-was entirely should-be-carried-on there-stood for in this
sinodo quidam ex episcopis, qui dicebat, mulierem hominem
synod a-certain-one of the-bishops who said woman man
non posse vocitari. Sed tamen ab episcopis racione accepta
not to-be-able to-be-called but yet from the-bishops the-reason received
quievit, eo quod sacer Veteris Testamenti liber edoceat,
he-was-quiet for-this that the-sacred of-the-Old Testament book teaches
quod in principio, Deo hominem creante, ait: Masculum
that in the-beginning God man creating says male
et feminam creavit eos, vocavitque nomen eorum Adam,
and female he-created them and-called the-name their Adam
quod est homo terrenus; sic utique vocans mulierem ceu
which is man earthly so certainly calling the-woman like

virum; utrumque enim hominem dixit. Sed et dominus
the-man each for man he-called but also the-Lord
Iesus Christus ob hoc vocitatur filius hominis, quod sit
Jesus Christ for this is-called son of-man that he-is
filius virginis, id est mulieris. Ad quam, cum aquas in vina
the-son of-a-virgin that is of-a-woman to whom when waters into wines
transferre pararet, ait: Quid mihi et tibi est, mulier?
to-turn he-was-preparing he-says what to-me and to-you is woman
et reliqua. Multisque et aliis testimoniis haec causa convicta
and the-rest and-with-many also other testimonies this cause refuted
quievit. Praetextatus vero Rotomagensis episcopus orationes,
was-quiet Praetextatus but of-Rouen the-bishop the-prayers
quas in exsilio positus scalpsit, coram episcopis recitavit.
which in exile placed he-wrote before the-bishops recited
Quae quibusdam quidem placuerunt, a quibusdam vero, quia
which to-some indeed were-pleasing by some indeed because
artem secutus minime fuerat, repraehendebantur. Stilus tamen
the-art followed not-at-all he-had they-were-blamed the-style yet
per loca aeclesiasticus et racionabilis erat. Caedis enim
in places ecclesiastical and reasonable was slaughter for
magna tunc inter famulos Prisci episcopi et Leudeghisili
great then between the-servants of-Priscus the-bishop and of-Leudegisel
ducis fuit. Priscus tamen episcopus ad coemendam pacem
the-duke there-was Priscus yet the-bishop for buying peace
multum paecuniae obtulit. His etenim diebus Guntchramnus
much of-money offered in-these for days Guntram
rex graviter aegrotavit, ita ut putaretur a quibusdam
the-king gravely fell-ill so that he-was-thought by some
non posse prorsus evadere. Quod, credo, providencia
not to-be-able at-all to-escape which I-believe the-providence
Dei fecisset. Cogitabat enim multos episcoporum exsilio
of-God had-done he-was-thinking for many of-the-bishops into-exile

detrudere. Theodorus itaque episcopus ad urbem suam
to-thrust Theodore and-so the-bishop to city his
regressus, favente omni populo, cum laude susceptus est.
returned favoring all the-people with praise received was

De placito Belsonanco et de sepulchro violato

XXI · THE ASSEMBLY AT BELSONANCUM, AND THE VIOLATED TOMB

At Belsonancum in the Ardennes Brunhild complains to the nobles about her daughter Ingund, still held in Africa. While many of Metz are away at Saint Remigius' feast, Guntram Boso's servants shut themselves into the basilica, break open the tomb of his wife's kinswoman, and strip its ornaments. The monks, refused entry, report it; the servants flee, then turn back in fear, lay the goods on the altar, and cry that Guntram Boso sent them. Questioned at the assembly, he gives no answer, flees, and loses the estates the fisc had given him.

Itaque cum hoc synodum ageretur, Childebertus rex aput
and-so while this synod was-held Childebert the-king at
Belsonancum villa, quae in medio Ardoennensis silvae sita
Belsonancum an-estate which in the-middle of-the-Ardennes forest situated
est, cum suis coniungitur. Ibique Brunichildis regina pro
is with his-men meets and-there Brunhild the-queen for
Ingunde filia, quae adhuc in Africa tenebatur, omnibus
Ingund the-daughter who still in Africa was-held to-all
prioribus questa est, sed parum consolacionis emeruit.
to-the-leading-men complained has but little of-comfort she-earned
Tunc contra Bosonem Guntchramnum causa exoritur. Ante
then against Boso Guntram a-cause arises before
paucos autem dies mortua propinqua uxoris eius sine filiis,
a-few moreover days having-died a-kinswoman of-wife his without sons
in basilicam urbis Metinsis sepulta est cum grandibus
in the-basilica of-the-city of-Metz buried was with great

ornamentis et multo auro. Factum est autem, ut post dies
ornaments and much gold done it-was moreover that after days
paucos adesset festivitas beati Remedii, quae in initio
a-few was-at-hand the-feast of-blessed Remigius which at the-beginning
mensis octavi caelebratur. Discedentibus autem multis e
of-the-month eighth is-celebrated departing moreover many from
civitate cum episcopo, et praesertim senioris urbis cum
the-city with the-bishop and especially the-elders of-the-city with
duce, venerunt pueri Bosonis Guntchramni ad basilica, in
the-duke came the-servants of-Boso Guntram to the-basilica in
qua mulier erat sepulta. Et ingressi, conclusis super se
which the-woman was buried and having-entered shut upon themselves
ostiis, detexerunt sepulchrum, tollentes omnia ornamenta
the-doors they-uncovered the-tomb taking all the-ornaments
corporis defuncti, quae reperire potuerant. Sencientes autem
of-the-body of-the-dead which to-find they-had-been-able perceiving moreover
haec monachi basilicae illius, venerunt ad ostium; sed
these-things the-monks of-basilica that came to the-door but
ingredi non sunt permissi. Quod videntes, nuntiaverunt
to-enter not were allowed which seeing they-reported
haec episcopo suo ac duci. Interea pueri, acceptis
these-things to-bishop their and to-the-duke meanwhile the-servants taken
rebus ascensisque equitibus, fugire coeperunt. Sed timentes,
the-goods and-mounted the-horses to-flee began but fearing
ne adprehensi in via, diversis subegerentur poenis, regressi
lest seized on the-road to-various they-be-subjected punishments returned
sunt ad basilicam. Posueruntque quidem res super
they-have to the-basilica and-they-placed indeed the-goods upon
altarium, sed foris egredi non sunt ausi, clamantes atque
the-altar but outside to-go-out not they-have dared crying and
dicentes, quia: 'A Gunthchramno Bosone transmissi sumus'.
saying that by Guntram Boso sent-over we-have-been

Sed cum ad placitum in villam quam diximus Childeberthus
but when to the-assembly in the-estate which we-have-said Childebert
cum proceribus suis convenisset, et Gunthchramnus de
with chief-men his had-come and Guntram about
his interpellatus nullum responsum dedisset, clam aufugit.
these-things questioned no answer had-given secretly he-fled
Ablataeque sunt ei deinceps omnes res, quae in
and-taken-away were from-him thereafter all the-goods which in
Arverno de fisci munere promeruerat. Sed et diversorum
the-Auvergne from of-the-fisc the-gift he-had-earned but also of-various-men
res, quas male pervaserat, cum confusionem reliquid.
the-goods which wrongly he-had-seized with confusion he-left

De obitu episcoporum et Wandalini

XXII · THE DEATHS OF BISHOPS, AND OF WANDELEN

Laban of Eauze dies and the layman Desiderius succeeds him, despite the king's oath never to make laymen bishops. Bertram of Bordeaux dies, and Gundegisel, called Dodo, count of Saintes, is made bishop in his place; the clerics of Saintes who had written against their bishop Palladius are seized, beaten, and stripped. Wandelen, Childebert's tutor, dies and is not replaced, since the queen mother will rear her son herself; Duke Bodegisel dies, Saius is made bishop of Auch, and Desideratus of Albi.

Laban Helosinsis episcopus hoc anno obiit; cui Desiderius
Laban of-Eauze the-bishop this year died whom Desiderius
ex laico successit. Cum iusiurando enim rex pollicitus
former layman succeeded with an-oath for the-king promised
fuerat, se numquam ex laicis episcopum ordinaturum.
had himself never from laymen a-bishop about-to-ordain
Sed quid pectora humana non cogat auri sacra
but what the-breasts human not does-compel of-gold the-accursed

fames? Berthchramnus vero regressus ex sinodo, a febre
hunger Bertram but having-returned from the-synod by fever
corripitur; arcessitumque Waldonem diaconem, qui et ipse
is-seized and-summoned Waldo the-deacon who also himself
in baptismo Berthchramnus vocitatus est, summam ei
in baptism Bertram called was the-whole to-him
sacerdocii deputat omnesque conditiones tam testamenti
of-the-priesthood assigns and-all the-provisions both of-the-will
quam benemeritorum suorum ipsi committit. Quo discedente,
and of-the-deserving his to-him entrusts who departing
hic spiritum exalavit. Regressus diaconus, cum muneribus
this-one the-spirit breathed-out returned the-deacon with gifts
et consensu civium ad regem properat, set nihil
and the-consent of-the-citizens to the-king hastens but nothing
obtenuit. Tunc rex, data praecepcione, iussit Gundegisilum
obtained then the-king given an-order ordered Gundegisel
Sanctonicum comitem cognomento Dodonem episcopum
of-Saintes the-count by-surname Dodo as-bishop
ordinare; gestumque est ita. Et quia multi clericorum
to-ordain and-done was so and because many of-the-clerics
Sanctonicorum ante synodum consentientes Berthchramno
of-Saintes before the-synod agreeing with-Bertram
episcopo, in Palladium sacerdotem suum aliqua adversa
the-bishop against Palladius priest their some hostile-things
conscripserant, quae ei humilitatem ingererent, post eius
had-written which on-him humiliation might-heap after his
obitum adprehensi a sacerdote, graviter caesi adque expoliati
death seized by the-priest severely beaten and despoiled
sunt. Hoc tempore et Wandelenus, nutritor Childeberti regis,
were at-this time also Wandelen the-tutor of-Childebert the-king
obiit, sed in loco eius nullus est subrogatus, eo quod regina
died but in place his no-one was substituted for-this that the-queen

mater curam vellit propriam habere de filio. Quaecumque
mother the-care wished her-own to-have of the-son whatever
de fisco meruit, fisci iuribus sunt relata. Obiit his
from the-fisc he-had-earned of-the-fisc to-the-rights were brought-back died in-these
diebus Bodygisilus dux plenus dierum, sed nihil de facultate
days Bodegisel the-duke full of-days but nothing of the-wealth
eius filiis minuatum est. In loco Fausti Auscensis
his from-the-sons diminished was in the-place of-Faustus of-Auch
episcopi Saius presbiter subrogatur. Post obitum sancti Salvii
the-bishop Saius the-presbyter is-substituted after the-death of-holy Salvius
hoc anno Desideratus Albiginsibus episcopus datus est.
this year Desideratus to-the-people-of-Albi as-bishop given was

De diluviis

XXIII · FLOODS

Great rains swell the rivers this year, causing many shipwrecks and drowning the crops and meadows, and the spring and summer are so wet they seem more like winter.

Magnae hoc anno pluviae fuerunt, amnesque in tantum
great this year rains there-were and-the-rivers to so-much
convaluerunt, ut plerumque naufragia evenirent. Ipsique
grew-strong that very-often shipwrecks happened and-they
litora excedentes, propinquas segetis ac prata operientes,
going-over the-banks the-nearby crops and meadows covering
graviter eliserunt, fueruntque vernales aestivique mensis tam
gravely crushed and-there-were the-spring and-summer months so
inrigui, ut hiems magis putaretur esse quam aestas.
watered that winter rather was-thought to-be than summer

De insolis maris

XXIV · THE ISLANDS IN THE SEA

Two islands in the sea burn for seven days with their people and cattle; those who throw themselves into the water burn in it, and the whole sea is covered with ash. Many say the burning sky seen in the eighth month was the glow of this fire.

Duae hoc anno insolae in mare divinitus incendio concrematae
two this year islands in the-sea divinely by-fire burned
sunt, quae per dies septem cum hominibus pecoribusque
were which for days seven with men and-cattle
consumptae subvertebantur. Nam qui in mare confugerant
consumed were-overturned for those-who into the-sea had-fled
et se in profundo praecipitabant, in ipsa qua
and themselves into the-deep threw in the-very in-which
mergebantur aqua consumebantur graviorique supplicio, qui
they-were-sunk water were-consumed and-with-heavier punishment those-who
non confestim emittebant spiritum, urebantur. Redactis quoque
not at-once gave-up the-spirit were-burned reduced also
omnibus in favilla, cuncta maris operuit. Ferebant etiam multi
all-things to ash all of-the-sea covered reported also many
signa, quae superius nos vidisse octavo mense narravimus,
the-signs which above we to-have-seen in-the-eighth month we-have-told
quasi ardere caelum, ex huius incendii splendore fuisse.
as-if to-burn the-sky from of-this fire the-brightness to-have-been

De insola, in qua sanguis apparuit

XXV · THE ISLAND WHERE BLOOD APPEARED

On an island near Vannes a pool full of fish turns to blood a cubit deep, and for many days dogs and birds in countless numbers lap the blood and leave sated at evening.

In alia vero insola, quae est proxima civitati Veneticae,
on another indeed island which is nearest to-the-city of-Vannes
erat stagnum validum piscibusque refertum, quod in unius
there-was a-pool large and-with-fish filled which to of-one
ulnae altitudine conversum est in cruore; ita per dies
cubit the-depth turned was into blood so-that for days
multos congregata canum atque avium inaestimabilis multitudo,
many gathered of-dogs and of-birds a-countless multitude
sanguinem hoc lambens, saciata redibat in vesperum.
blood this lapping sated went-back at evening

De Berulfo, qui dux fuit

XXVI · BERULF, WHO WAS DUKE

Ennodius is made duke of Tours and Poitiers, and Berulf, suspected with his companion Arnegisel of stealing Sigibert's treasure, is bound by a trick of Duke Rauching. Their houses are searched and the treasure found, and they are spared death by the bishops' intervention, though they get nothing back.

Toronicis vero atque Pectavis Ennodius dux
to-the-people-of-Tours indeed and to-the-people-of-Poitiers Ennodius as-duke
datus est. Berulfus autem, qui his civitatibus ante
given was Berulf moreover who over-these cities before

praefuerat, pro thesauris Syghiberti regis, quos clam
had-presided for the-treasures of-Sigibert the-king which secretly
abstulerat, cum Arnegysilo socio suspectus habebatur.
he-had-taken-away with Arnegisel his-companion suspected was-held
Qui cum hoc ducatum in supradictis urbibus expeterit, a
who when this dukedom in the-above-said cities he-sought by
Rauchingo duce, facto ingenio, cum satellite allegatur. Nec
Rauching the-duke made a-trick with his-attendant is-bound nor
mora, missi ad domus eorum pueri expilant omnia, multa
delay sent to the-houses their servants plunder all-things much
ibi de proprio, nonnulla de antedictis thesauris sunt reperta;
there of their-own several of the-aforesaid treasures were found
quae omnia ad Childeberthum regem delata sunt. Cumque
which all to Childebert the-king brought were and-when
in hoc res ageretur, ut gladius cervicem decideret,
to this the-matter was-carried that the-sword the-neck should-cut-off
interventu episcoporum obtenta vita laxati sunt, nihil
by-the-intervention of-the-bishops obtained life released they-were nothing
tamen de his quae eis ablata fuerant recipientes.
yet of those-things which from-them taken had-been receiving

Quod Desiderius ad regem abiit

XXVII · DESIDERIUS GOES TO THE KING

Duke Desiderius comes to Guntram with bishops and the abbot Aredius, and is received back into favor at their pleading. Eulalius, who comes to plead about the wife who left him for Desiderius, is laughed down and falls silent, and Desiderius goes home rewarded.

Desiderius vero dux cum aliquibus episcopis et Aridio abbate
Desiderius but the-duke with some bishops and Aredius the-abbot
vel Antestio ad regem Gunthchramno properavit. Sed cum
and Antestius to the-king Guntram hastened but when
eum rex aegre vellit accipere, victus precibus sacerdotum,
him the-king reluctantly wished to-receive overcome by-the-prayers of-the-priests
in gracia sua recepit. Tunc ibi Eulalius adfuit, quasi pro
into favor his he-received then there Eulalius was-present as-if about
coniuge, quae eum spreverat et ad Desiderium transierat,
the-wife who him had-spurned and to Desiderius had-gone-over
causaturus; sed in ridiculo et humilitate redactus, siluit.
about-to-plead but to ridicule and humiliation reduced he-was-silent
Desiderius vero remuneratus a rege, cum gracia est reversus.
Desiderius but rewarded by the-king with favor has returned

De Ermeneghildo et Ingundae, vel de legatis Hispanorum clam ad Fredegundem missis

XXVIII · HERMENEGILD, INGUND, AND THE ENVOYS TO FREDEGUND

Ingund, abandoned by her husband among the imperial army, dies in Africa on her way to the emperor, and Leovigild has Hermenegild put to death. Guntram sends an army toward Spain, first against Septimania. Peasants carry a letter, supposedly from Leovigild, urging Fredegund to kill Childebert and his mother, make peace with Guntram, and reward Bishop Amelius and the matron Leuba.

Igitur, ut saepius diximus, Ingundis a viro cum
therefore as often we-have-said Ingund by her-husband with
imperatoris exercitu derelicta, dum ad ipsum principem cum
of-the-emperor the-army abandoned while to the-very prince with
filio parvolo duceretur, in Africa defuncta est et sepulta.
(her)-son little she-was-being-led in Africa died has and was-buried
Leuvichildus vero Herminichildum filium suum, quem ante
Leovigild but Hermenegild son his whom before
dicta mulier habuit, morti tradedit. Quibus de causis commotus
said woman had to-death handed-over which for causes moved
Gunthchramnus rex, exercitum in Hispanis destinat, scilicet
Guntram the-king an-army into the-Spains destines namely
ut prius Septimaniam, quae adhuc infra Galliarum terminum
that first Septimania which still within of-the-Gauls the-boundary
habetur, eius dominationi subderint, et sic in antea
is-held to-his dominion they-should-subject and so on ahead
proficiscerentur. Dum autem hic exercitus moveretur, indecolum
they-should-proceed while moreover this army was-moving a-little-note
cum nescio quibus hominibus rusticis est repertum. Quem
with I-know-not what men rustic was found which
et Gunthchramno regi legendum miserunt, hoc modo,
also to-Guntram the-king to-be-read they-sent in-this manner

quasi Leuvichildus ad Fredegundem scriberet, ut quocumque
as-if Leovigild to Fredegund were-writing that by-whatever
ingenio exercitum illuc ire prohiberet, dicens: 'Inimicos
device the-army thither to-go she-should-prevent saying enemies
nostros, id est Childebertum et matrem eius, velociter
our that is Childebert and mother his swiftly
interemite et cum rege Gunthchramno pacem inite, quod
kill and with the-king Guntram peace enter-into which
praemiis multis coemite. Et si vobis minus est fortassis
with-rewards many buy and if to-you too-little is perhaps
paecunia, nos clam mittemus, tantum ut quae petimus
money we secretly shall-send only that what we-seek
impleatis. Cum autem de inimicis nostris ulti fuerimus,
you-fulfill when moreover on enemies our avenged we-shall-have
tunc Amelio episcopo ac Leubae matronae bona tribuite,
then to-Amelius the-bishop and to-Leuba the-matron good-things grant
per quos missis nostris ad vos accedendi aditus reseratur'.
through whom for-envoys our to you of-approaching the-way is-opened
Leuba enim est socrus Bladastis ducis.
Leuba for is the-mother-in-law of-Bladast the-duke

Quod Fredegundis misit, qui Childeberthum interfecerint

XXIX · FREDEGUND SENDS MEN TO KILL CHILDEBERT

Fredegund sends two clerics disguised as beggars with poisoned knives to kill Childebert or Brunhild; Duke Rauching seizes them at Soissons, and they are tortured and killed.

Et licet haec ad Gunthchramnum regem perlata et nepoti
and although these-things to Guntram the-king brought and to-nephew
suo Childebertho in notitiam data fuissent, tamen Fredegundis
his Childebert into notice given had-been yet Fredegund
duos cultros ferreos fieri praecepit, quos etiam caraxari
two knives iron to-be-made ordered which also to-be-grooved
profundius et venino infici iussit, ut scilicet, si mortalis
more-deeply and with-poison to-be-stained she-ordered that namely if the-mortal
adsultus vitalis non dissolverit fibras, vel ipsa venini
assault the-vital not should-loosen fibers or the-very of-the-poison
infectio vitam possit velocius extorquere. Quos cultros
staining life might-be-able more-swiftly to-wrest which knives
duobus clericis cum haec mandata tradedit, dicens: 'Accipite
to-two clerics with these commands she-handed-over saying take
hos gladios et quantocius pergite ad Childeberthum
these swords and as-quickly-as-possible go to Childebert
regem, adsimilantes vos esse mendicos. Cumque pedibus
the-king pretending yourselves to-be beggars and-when at-the-feet
eius fueritis strati, quasi stipem postulantes, latera
his you-shall-have-been prostrated as-if alms asking sides
eius utraque perfodite, ut tandem Brunichildis, quae ab illo
his both pierce that at-last Brunhild who from him
adrogantiam sumit, eo cadente conruat, mihique subdatur.
arrogance takes he falling may-fall-in-ruin and-to-me be-subjected

Quod si tanta est costodia circa puerum, ut accedere
but if so-great is the-guard around the-boy that to-approach
nequeatis, vel ipsam interemite inimicam. Mercis quoque
you-cannot at-least her kill enemy the-reward also
operis vestri haec erit, ut, si mortui in hoc opere fueritis,
of-work your this shall-be that if dead in this work you-shall-have-been
parentibus vestris bona tribuam, ipsosque muneribus ditans,
to-kinsmen your good-things I-shall-grant and-them with-gifts enriching
primus in regnum meum constituam. Interim vos timorem
first in kingdom my I-shall-set meanwhile you fear
omnem omittite, nec sit trepidatio mortis in pectore.
all lay-aside nor let-there-be trembling of-death in the-breast
Noveritis enim, quod cunctos homines haec causa continet.
you-should-know for that all men this cause holds
Armate viriletate animus et considerate saepius fortes viros
arm with-manliness the-minds and consider often brave men
in bello conruere, unde nunc parentes eorum nobilis effecti,
in war to-fall whence now kinsmen their noble made
opibus inmensis cunctis supereminent cunctisque praecellent'.
with-wealth immense all overtop and-all excel
Cumque haec mulier loqueretur, clerici tremere coeperunt,
and-when these-things the-woman spoke the-clerics to-tremble began
difficile potantes, haec iussa posse conplere. At illa dubius
difficult thinking these commands to-be-able to-fulfill but she doubtful
cernens, medificatus pocione direxit, quo ire praecepit;
seeing drugged with-a-potion directed whither to-go she-ordered
statimque robor animorum adcrevit, promiseruntque se
and-at-once the-strength of-the-minds grew and-they-promised themselves
omnia quae praeceperat impleturos. Nihil minus vasculum
all-things which she-had-ordered to-be-about-to-fulfill none the-less a-little-vessel
ab hac pocione repletum ipsos levare iubet, dicens: 'In
with this potion filled them to-carry she-orders saying on

diae illa, cum haec quae praecipio facetis, mane,
day that when these-things which I-order you-shall-do in-the-morning
priusquam opus incipiatur, hunc potum sumite. Erit
before the-work be-begun this draft take there-shall-be
vobis magna constantia ad haec peragenda'. His ita
to-you great steadfastness for these-things to-be-carried-out these thus
instructis, demisit eos. Quibus pergentibus adque ad urbem
instructed she-sent-off them who going and to the-city
Sessionas accedentibus, a Rauchingo duci capti discussique
of-Soissons approaching by Rauching the-duke seized and-examined
omnia reserant, et sic in carcere legati sunt. Post dies vero
all-things they-disclose and thus in prison bound they-were after days indeed
paucos Fredegundis, certa iam, quod fuissent impleta quae
a-few Fredegund certain already that had-been fulfilled what
fuerant imperata, misit puerum inquerere, quid aut rumor
had-been commanded sent a-servant to-inquire what either the-rumor
populi ferret, aut si aliquem inveniret indicantem, qui
of-the-people bore or if anyone he-might-find indicating who
diceret Childeberthum iam interemtum fuisse. Egressus
should-say Childebert already killed to-have-been having-gone-out
igitur puer ab ea, Sessionas urbem venit. Audiens
therefore the-servant from her to-Soissons the-city came hearing
denique hos in carcerem retenere, ad ostium adpropinquat;
finally them in prison to-be-held to the-door he-draws-near
sed, cum loqui satellitibus coepisset, et ipse captus
but when to-speak to-the-attendants he-had-begun also he-himself seized
costodiae mancipatur. Tunc omnes simul ad Childeberthum
to-custody is-delivered then all together to Childebert
regem directi sunt, discussisque veritatem aperiunt, indicantes
the-king directed were and-examined the-truth they-disclose indicating
se a Fredegunde missus ad eum interemendum, dicentes:
themselves by Fredegund sent for him to-be-killed saying

‘Iussa reginae suscipimus, ut nos egenus adsimularemus.
the-commands of-the-queen we-received that we beggars should-pretend
Cumque pedibus tuis provoluti aliquid stipendii quaereremus,
and-when at-feet your rolled some alms we-should-seek
ab his te gladiis transfodere voluemus. Quod si adsultu
with these you swords to-pierce we-wished but if by-the-assault
signiore gladius difixisset, ipsum venenum, quod ferrum
more-sluggish the-sword had-stuck the-very poison with-which the-iron
erat infectum, animam velociter penetraret’. Haec his
was stained the-soul swiftly would-penetrate these-things they
dicentibus, diversis suppliciis adfecti, truncatis manibus
saying with-various tortures afflicted cut-off the-hands
auribusque et naribus, variis sunt mortibus interempti.
and-the-ears and noses various were by-deaths killed

Quod exercitus in Septimaniam abiit

XXX · THE ARMY GOES INTO SEPTIMANIA

Guntram’s armies march on Septimania, plundering their own country, killing priests at the altars, and stripping churches as far as Nîmes and Carcassonne, where Count Terentiolus is killed and the army flees, harried by the Goths. Thousands die of hunger and in quarrels on the way home. At Saint Symphorian’s Guntram blames the defeat on their sacrileges, and the dukes reply that the whole people has sunk into vice. Reccared then seizes Cabaret and Beaucaire.

Igitur Gunthchramnus rex cummoveri exercitum in
therefore Guntram the-king to-be-moved the-army into
Hispaniis praecepit, dicens: ‘Prius Septimaniam proventiam
the-Spains ordered saying first Septimania the-province
ditioni nostrae subdite, quae Galliis est propinqua;
to-dominion our subject which to-the-Gauls is near

quia indignum est, ut horrendorum Gothorum terminus
because unworthy it-is that of-the-horrible Goths the-boundary
usque in Galliis sit extensus'. Tunc commoto omni
all-the-way into the-Gauls be extended then moved all
exercitu regni sui, illuc dirigit. Gentes vero, quae ultra
the-army of-kingdom his thither he-directs the-peoples but who beyond
Ararem Rhodanumque et Sequanam commanebant, cum
the-Saône and-the-Rhône and the-Seine dwelt with
Burgundionibus iunctae, Ararica Rhodiniticaque litora tam
the-Burgundians joined the-Saône and-Rhône banks as-well
de fructibus quam de pecoribus valde depopulati sunt.
of crops as of cattle greatly laid-waste have
Multa homicidia, incendia praedasquae in regione propria
many murders burnings and-plunders in the-region their-own
facientes, sed et aeclesias denudantes, clericos ipsos cum
doing but also the-churches stripping the-clerics themselves with
sacerdotibus ac reliquo populo ad ipsas sacratas Deo aras
the-priests and the-other people at the-very consecrated to-God altars
interementes, usque ad urbem Nemausus processerunt.
killing all-the-way to the-city of-Nîmes advanced
Similiter et Byturigi, Sanctonici cum Petrocoricis,
similarly also the-men-of-Bourges the-men-of-Saintes with the-men-of-Périgueux
Ecolesenensibus vel reliquarum urbium populum, qui tunc ad
the-men-of-Angoulême and of-the-other cities the-people who then to
antedicti regis imperio pertenebant, usque ad Carcasonam
of-the-aforesaid king the-command belonged all-the-way to the-Carcassonne
urbem devecti, similia mala gesserunt. Sed cum ad urbem
city carried like evils did but when to the-city
accessissent, reseratis sponte ab habitatoribus portis,
they-had-come opened of-their-own-accord by the-inhabitants the-gates
nullo resistente, ingressi, nescio quo cum Carcasonensibus
no-one resisting having-entered I-know-not what with the-people-of-Carcassonne

scandalo commoto, urbem egressi sunt. Tunc Terenciolus
quarrel stirred-up the-city gone-out they-have then Terentiolus
comes quondam urbis Lemovicinae, lapide de muro
the-count formerly of-the-city of-Limoges by-a-stone from the-wall
proiecto percussus, occubuit. Cuius caput truncatum ad
thrown struck fell whose head cut-off for
vindictam adversariorum urbi delatum est. Ex hoc
the-vengeance of-the-enemies into-the-city carried was from this
omnes populus timore perterritus, ad propria regredi
all the-people by-fear terrified to their-own to-return
destinans, universa reliquid, quae vel per viam coeperat
resolving all-things left which either along the-road it-had-taken
vel quae secum adduxerat. Sed et Gothi per occultas
or which with-itself it-had-brought but also the-Goths through hidden
insidias multis de his spoliatis interemerunt; exim in
ambushes many of them despoiled killed thence into
Tholosanorum manus incedentes, quibus, dum pergerent,
of-the-people-of-Toulouse the-hands coming on-whom while they-went
multa intulerant mala, spoliati ac caesi vix propria
many they-had-brought evils despoiled and beaten scarcely their-own
contingere potuerunt. Hi vero, qui Nemausum adgressi
to-reach they-could those but who Nîmes attacked
fuerant, devastantes universa regiones, succensis domibus,
had laying-waste all the-regions burned the-houses
incensis segitibus, decisis olivitis vinitisque succisis,
burned the-crops cut-down the-olive-groves and-the-vineyards hewn
nihil inclusis nocere potentes, ad alias urbis progressi
nothing to-the-shut-in to-harm able to other cities advanced
sunt. Erant enim valde munitae et de cybis ac reliquis
have they-were for greatly fortified and with food and other
necessariis adplene refertae, et horum urbana depopulantes
necessaries fully stocked and their suburbs laying-waste

urbisque minus inrumpere valuerunt. Tunc et Nicetius
and-the-cities in-no-way to-break-into they-could then also Nicetius
dux cum Arvernis in hac expeditione commotus,
the-duke with the-men-of-Clermont in this expedition moved
cum reliquis urbis adsedit. Sed cum minus valerit, ad
with the-others the-cities besieged but when in-no-way he-prevailed to
castrum quoddam pervenit; dataque fide, sponte inclusi
a-fort a-certain he-came and-given faith of-their-own-accord the-shut-in
reserantes portas, eos credoli tamquam pacificos susciperunt.
opening the-gates them credulous as peaceable-men received
Ille vero ingressi, postposito sacramento, praesidia cuncta
they but having-entered set-aside the-oath the-garrisons all
diripiunt, animas in captivitate subdentes. Tunc, accepto
plunder the-souls into captivity subjecting then received
consilio, unusquisque ad propria est regressus. Tantaque
counsel each to his-own has returned and-so-great
per viam scelera, homicidia, praedas, direptiones per
along the-road crimes murders plunders robberies through
regionem propriam gesserunt, ut ea usquequaque memorare
the-region their-own they-did that them in-every-detail to-recall
perlongum sit. Verumtamen quia segetis Provinciae igni
very-long would-be nevertheless because the-crops of-Provence with-fire
ab hisdem succensas diximus, fame atquae inaedia pereuntes
by the-same burned we-have-said by-famine and starvation perishing
per viam relinquebantur exanimes, nonnulli in fluminibus
along the-road were-left lifeless some in rivers
dimersi, plerique in seditionibus interempti sunt. Ferebant
drowned very-many in quarrels killed were they-reported
enim amplius quam quinque milia in his stragibus fuisse
for more than five thousand in these slaughters to-have-been
peremptos. Sed non eos qui remanserant coercebat aliorum
slain but not them who had-remained restrained of-others

interitus. Tunc et Arvernae regionis eclesiae, quae viae
the-death then also of-the-Auvergne region the-churches which to-the-highway
publicae propinquae fuerunt, a ministeriis denudatae sunt,
public near were of the-vessels stripped were
nec fuit terminus male faciendi, nisi cum ad propria
nor there-was an-end evil of-doing except when to their-own
singuli pervenerunt. Quibus reversis, magna Guntchramno
each-man they-came who having-returned great Guntram
regem amaritudo cordis obsedit. Duces vero supradicti
the-king bitterness of-heart besieged the-dukes but of-the-above-said
exercitus ad basilicam sancti Symphoriani martyris expetierunt.
army to the-basilica of-holy Symphorian the-martyr sought
Veniente itaque rege ad eius solempnitatem, repraesentati
coming and-so the-king to his feast presented
sunt sub conditione audientiae in postmodum futurae.
they-were under the-condition of-a-hearing in afterward to-be
Post dies vero quattuor coniunctis episcopis necnon et
after days indeed four gathered the-bishops and-also even
maioribus natu laicorum, duces discutere coepit, dicens:
the-elders by-birth of-the-laymen the-dukes to-examine he-began saying
'Qualiter nos hoc tempore victuriam obtenere possumus,
how we this time victory to-obtain can
quia ea quae patres nostri secuti sunt non costodimus?
because those-things which fathers our followed have not we-keep
Illi vero aeclesias aedificantes, in Deum spem omnem
they but churches building in God hope all
ponentes, martyres honorantes, sacerdotes venerantes, victurias
placing the-martyrs honoring the-priests revering victories
obtinuerunt gentesque adversas, divino opitulante adiutorio,
obtained and-nations hostile divine helping by-aid
in ense et parma saepius subdiderunt. Nos vero non
with sword and shield often subjected we but not

solum Deum non metuemus, verum etiam sacra eius
only God not we-fear but also the-sacred-things his
vastamus, ministros interfecimus, ipsa quoque sanctorum
we-lay-waste his-ministers we-have-killed the-very also of-the-saints
pignera in ridiculo discerpimus ac vastamus. Non enim
relics in mockery we-tear-apart and lay-waste not for
potest obtenere victoria, ubi talia perpetrantur; ideo
can to-be-obtained victory where such-things are-perpetrated therefore
manus nostrae sunt invalidae, ensis tepiscit, nec clepius
the-hands our are weak the-sword grows-lukewarm nor the-shield
nos, ut erat solitus, defendit ac protegit. Ergo si hoc
us as it-was accustomed defends and protects therefore if this
meae culpae adscribitur, iam ea Deus capite meo restituat.
to-my fault is-ascribed already it God on-head my may-repay
Certe si vos regalia iussa contempnetis et ea quae
certainly if you the-royal commands shall-despise and those-things which
praecipio implere differtis, iam debet securis capiti vestro
I-order to-fulfill put-off already ought the-axe into-head your
submergi. Erit enim documentum omni exercitu, cum
to-be-sunk there-shall-be for a-lesson to-all the-army when
unus de prioribus fuerit interfectus. Verumtamen iam
one of the-leaders shall-have-been killed nevertheless already
experire debemus, quid agi oporteat. Si quis iusticiam
to-find-out we-ought what to-be-done it-behooves if anyone justice
sequi destinat, iam sequatur; si quis contempnit, iam
to-follow resolves already let-him-follow if anyone despises already
ultio publica cervice eius inmineat. Satius est enim,
the-vengeance public over-neck his let-it-hang better it-is for
ut parvi contumaces pereant, quam ira Dei super
that a-few stubborn-men perish than the-wrath of-God over
omnem regionem dependat innoxiam'. Haec rege dicente,
all the-region hang innocent these-things the-king saying

responderunt duces: ‘Bonitatis tuae magnanimitas, rex
answered the-dukes of-goodness your the-greatness O-king
optime, enarrare facile non potest; qui timor tibi in
best to-tell easily not can what fear in-you toward
Deum sit, qui amor in aeclesiis, quae reverentia in
God is what love toward the-churches what reverence toward
sacerdotibus, quae pietas in pauperibus, quaeve dispensatio
the-priests what piety toward the-poor or-what dispensing
in egenis. Sed quia omnia, quae gloria vestra profert, recta
toward the-needy but because all-things which glory your brings-forth right
veraquae esse censentur, quid faciemus, quod populus omnes
and-true to-be are-judged what shall-we-do since the-people all
in vicio est dilapsus, omnique homine agere quae sunt
into vice has slipped and-every man to-do what-things are
iniqua delectat? Nullus regem metuit, nullus ducem, nullus
wicked delights no-one the-king fears no-one the-duke no-one
comitem reveritur; et si fortassis alicui ista displicent,
the-count respects and if perhaps to-anyone these-things displease
et ea pro longaevitate vitae vestrae emendare conatur, statim
and them for the-length of-life your to-amend he-tries at-once
seditio in populo, statim tumultus exoritur. Et in tantum
sedition among the-people at-once tumult arises and to so-much
unusquisque contra seniorem saeva intentione crassatur, ut
each-man against his-senior with-savage intent rages that
vix credat evadere, si tardius silire nequiverit’. Ad
scarcely he-may-believe to-escape if longer to-be-silent he-cannot to
haec rex ait: ‘Si quis sequitur iustitiam, vivat; si quis
these-things the-king says if anyone follows justice let-him-live if anyone
legem mandatumque nostrum respuit, iam pereat, ne nus
law and-command our spurns now let-him-perish lest we
diucius hoc blasphemeum prosequatur’. Haec eo dicente,
longer this blasphemy pursue these-things he saying

advenit nuntius, dicens: 'Richaredus, filius Leuvichildi, de
came a-messenger saying Reccared the-son of-Leovigild from
Hispanis egressus, Caput Arietis castrum obtenuit et
the-Spains having-gone-out the-Head of-the-Ram the-fort has-obtained and
ex pago Tholosano maximam partem depopulatus est
from the-district of-Toulouse the-greatest part laid-waste has
hominesque captivos abduxit. Ugernum Arelatense castrum
and-men captive led-away Beaucaire of-Arles the-fort
inrupit resque cunctas cum hominibus abstullit et sic
he-burst-into and-goods all with the-men took-away and so
se infra murus Nemausensis urbis inclusit'. Haec audiens
himself within the-walls of-the-Nîmes city shut-up these-things hearing
rex, Leudeghyselum in loco Calomniosi cognomento
the-king Leudegisel in the-place of-Calumniosus by-surname
Aegilanis ducem dirigens, omnem ei provinciam Arelatensim
of-Aegila the-duke directing all to-him the-province of-Arles
commisit, costodisque per terminus super quattuor virorum
entrusted and-guards along the-borders above four of-men
milia collocavit. Sed et Necetius Arvernorum dux
thousand he-placed but also Nicetius of-the-men-of-Clermont the-duke
similiter cum costodibus perrexit et fines regiones ambivit.
likewise with guards went and the-borders of-the-region went-round

De interfectione Praetextati episcopi

XXXI · THE MURDER OF BISHOP PRAETEXTATUS

Fredegund tells Praetextatus he will be exiled again, and he answers that he was always a bishop and she will fall from her kingdom. On Easter Sunday he is stabbed during the antiphons, and on his deathbed he tells the visiting queen that God will avenge his blood on her. A Frankish noble who reproaches her is given a poisoned drink and dies on the road. Bishop Leudovald closes the churches of Rouen, and Guntram's bishops demand the guilty in vain.

Dum haec agerentur, et Fredegundis apud Rothomagensem
while these-things were-done and Fredegund at the-Rouen
urbem commoraretur, verba amaritudinis cum Praetextato
city was-staying words of-bitterness with Praetextatus
pontifice habuit, dicens, venturum esse tempus, quando exilia,
the-pontiff she-had saying about-to-come to-be a-time when the-exile
in qua detentus fuerat, reviseret. Et ille: 'Ego semper et
in which held he-had-been he-should-revisit and he I always both
in exilio et extra exilium episcopus fui, sum et ero, nam
in exile and outside exile bishop have-been am and shall-be for
tu non semper regalem potentiam perfrueres. Nos ab exilio
you not always royal power shall-enjoy we from exile
provehimur, tribuente Deo, in regnum; tu vero ab hoc regno
are-raised granting God into the-kingdom you but from this kingdom
demergeris in abyssum. Rectius enim erat tibi, ut, relecta
are-plunged into the-abyss more-rightly for it-were for-you that abandoned
stultitia adque malitia, iam te ad meliora converteres et
folly and malice now yourself to better-things you-should-turn and
ab hac iactantia, qua semper ferves, abstraheris, ut
from this boasting with-which always you-burn you-should-be-drawn-away that
et tu vitam adipisceris aeternam et parvolum, quem genuisti,
both you life might-obtain eternal and the-little-one whom you-bore

perducere ad legitimam possis aetatem'. Haec effatus,
to-bring to lawful you-could age these-things having-spoken
cum verba illius mulier graviter acciperit, se a conspectu
when the-words his the-woman heavily took herself from the-sight
eius felle fervens abstraxit. Advenientem [autem] dominicae
his with-gall boiling withdrew coming moreover of-the-Lord's
resurrectionis diae, cum sacerdos ad implenda aeclesiastica
resurrection the-day when the-priest for fulfilling the-ecclesiastical
officia ad aeclesiam maturius properasset, antefonas iuxta
offices to the-church early had-hastened the-antiphons according-to
consuetudinem incipere per ordinem coepit. Cumque inter
custom to-begin in order he-began and-when amid
psallendum formolae decumberet, crudelis adfuit homicida,
the-chanting on-a-bench he-lay-down a-cruel was-present murderer
qui episcopum super formolam quiescentem, extracto baltei
who the-bishop on the-bench resting drawn of-the-belt
cultro, sub ascella percutit. Ille vero vocem emittens,
with-a-knife under the-armpit strikes he but a-cry uttering
ut clerici qui aderant adjuvarent, nullius ope de tantis
that the-clerics who were-present should-help of-no-one by-the-help of so-many
adstantibus est adiutus. At ille plenas sanguine manus super
standing-by was helped but he full of-blood the-hands over
altarium extendens, orationem fundens et Deo gratias agens,
the-altar stretching a-prayer pouring-out and to-God thanks giving
in cubiculo suo inter manus fidelium deportatus et in suo
into chamber his amid the-hands of-the-faithful carried and on his
lectulo collocatus est. Statimque Fredegundis cum Beppoleno
little-bed placed was and-at-once Fredegund with Beppolen
duce et Ansovaldo adfuit, dicens: 'Non oportuerat haec
the-duke and Ansovald was-present saying not it-was-fitting these-things
nobis ac reliquae plebi tuae, o sancte sacerdos, ut ista
for-us and for-the-other people your O holy priest that these-things

tuo cultui evenirent. Sed utinam indicaretur, qui talia
to-your worship should-happen but would-that it-were-shown who such-things
ausus est perpetrare, ut digna pro hoc scelere supplicia
dared has to-perpetrate that worthy for this crime punishments
susteneret'. Sciens autem ea sacerdos haec dolose proferre,
he-might-suffer knowing moreover her the-priest these-things craftily to-utter
ait: 'Et quis haec fecit, nisi his qui reges interemit,
says and who these-things did except the-one who kings has-killed
qui saepius sanguinem innocentem effudit, qui diversa in
who often blood innocent has-shed who various in
hoc regno mala commisit?' Respondit mulier: 'Sunt aput
this kingdom evils has-committed answered the-woman there-are with
nos peritissimi medici, qui hunc vulnere medere possint.
us most-skilled physicians who this wound to-heal can
Permitte, ut accedant ad te'. Et ille: 'Iam', inquid, 'me
allow that they-approach to you and he already he-says me
Deus praecepit de hoc mundum vocare. Nam tu, qui his
God has-ordered from this world to-call for you who of-these
sceleribus princeps inventa es, eris maledicta in saeculo,
crimes the-instigator found are you-shall-be accursed in the-world
et erit Deus ultur sanguinis mei de capite tuo'.
and shall-be God the-avenger of-blood my upon head your
Cumque illa discederit, pontifex, ordinata domo sua, spiritum
and-when she had-departed the-pontiff set-in-order house his the-spirit
exalavit. Ad quem sepeliendum Romacharius Constantinae
breathed-out to whom to-be-buried Romacharius of-the-Coutances
urbis episcopus advenit. Magnus tunc omnes Rothomagensis
city the-bishop came great then all the-Rouen
cives, et praesertim seniores loci illius Francos moeror
citizens and especially the-elders of-place that the-Franks grief
obsedit. Ex quibus unus senior ad Fredegundem veniens, ait:
besieged of whom one elder to Fredegund coming says

‘Multa enim mala in hoc saeculo perpetrasti, sed adhuc
many for evils in this world you-have-perpetrated but still
peius non feceras, quam ut sacerdotem Dei iuberes
worse not you-had-done than that a-priest of-God you-should-order
interficere. Sit Deus ultur sanguinis innocentes velociter.
to-kill let-be God the-avenger of-blood innocent swiftly
Nam et omnes nos erimus inquisitores mali huius, ut
for also all we shall-be inquirers of-evil this that
tibi diucius non liceat tam crudelia exercere’. Cum
to-you longer not it-be-allowed so cruel-things to-practice when
autem haec dicens discederet a conspectu reginae, misit
moreover these-things saying he-departed from the-sight of-the-queen sent
illa qui eum ad convivium provocaret. Quo renuente,
she one-who him to the-banquet should-invite who refusing
rogat, ut, si convivium eius uti non vellit, saltim vel
she-asks that if the-banquet her to-use not he-wished at-least even
poculum auriat, ne ieiunus a regale domo discedat.
a-cup he-should-drain lest fasting from the-royal house he-depart
Quo expectante, accepto poculo, bibit absentium cum vino
who waiting taken the-cup drank wormwood with wine
et melle mixtum, ut mos barbarorum habet; sed hoc
and honey mixed as the-custom of-the-barbarians has but this
[potum] venenum inbutum erat. Statim autem ut bibit,
draft with-poison soaked was at-once moreover as he-drank
sensit pectorem suum dolorem validum inminere, et quasi
he-felt breast his a-pain strong to-threaten and as-if
se incideretur intrinsecus, exclamat suis, dicens: ‘Fugite,
he were-cut within cries-out to-his-men saying flee
o miseri, fugite malum hoc, ne mecum pariter periamini’.
O wretches flee evil this lest with-me together you-perish
Illis quoque non bibentibus, sed festinantibus abire,
they also not drinking but hastening to-go-away

hic protinus excaecatus, ascensoque aequo, in tertio ab
he straightway blinded and-mounted a-horse in the-third from
hoc loco stadio cecidit et mortuus est. Post haec
this place furlong fell and dead was after these-things
Leudovaldus episcopus epistolas per omnes sacerdotes direxit,
Leudovald the-bishop letters to all the-priests directed
et accepto consilio, eclesias Rothomagensis clausit, ut in his
and received counsel the-churches of-Rouen closed that in them
populus solemnia divina non expectaret, donec indagatione
the-people the-solemnities divine not should-await until by-search
communi repperiretur huius auctur sceleris. Sed et aliquos
common should-be-found of-this the-author crime but also some
adpraehendit, quibus supplicio subditos veritatem extorsit,
he-seized from-whom to-torture subjected the-truth he-wrested
qualiter per consilium Fredegundis haec acta fuerant. Sed
how through the-counsel of-Fredegund these-things done had-been but
et, ea defensante, ulciscere non potuit. Ferebant etiam, ad
also she defending to-avenge not he-could they-reported also to
ipsum percussores venisse, pro eo quod haec inquirere
himself assassins to-have-come for this that these-things to-inquire-into
sagaciter destinaret; sed costodia vallatus suorum, nihil ei
shrewdly he-was-resolving but by-a-guard surrounded of-his-men nothing him
nocere potuerunt. Itaque cum haec ad Gunthchramnum
to-harm they-could and-so when these-things to Guntram
regem perlata fuissent, et crimen super mulierem iaceretur,
the-king brought had-been and the-charge upon the-woman was-laid
misit tres episcopus ad filium, qui esse dicitur Chilperici,
he-sent three bishops to the-son who to-be is-said of-Chilperic
quem superius Chlotharium scripsimus vocitatum, id est
whom above Chlothar we-have-written called that is
Artimeum Synonicum, Veranum Cavellonensem et Agricium
Artemius of-Sens Veranus of-Chalon and Agroecius

Trecassinum, ut scilicet cum his, qui parvolum nutriebant,
of-Troyes that namely with those who the-little-one were-rearing
perquirerent huius sceleris personam et in conspectu eius
they-might-search-out of-this crime the-person and into sight his
exhiberent. Quod cum sacerdotes locuti fuissent, responderunt
bring which when the-priests spoken had answered
seniores: 'Nobis prorsus haec facta displicent, et magis ac
the-elders to-us altogether these deeds are-displeasing and more and
magis ea cupimus ulciscere. Nam non potest fieri, ut,
more them we-desire to-avenge for not can to-happen that
si quis inter nos culpabilis invenitur, in conspectu regis
if anyone among us guilty is-found into the-sight of-king
vestri deducatur, cum nos possimus nostrorum facinora
your he-be-led since we can of-our-own-men the-crimes
regale sanctione conpraemere'. Tunc sacerdotes dixerunt:
by-royal sanction to-suppress then the-priests said
'Noveritis enim, quia, si persona, quae haec perpetravit,
you-should-know for that if the-person who these-things perpetrated
in medio posita non fuerit, rex noster cum exercitu
into the-midst placed not shall-have-been the-king our with an-army
hic veniens, omnem hanc regionem gladio incendioque
hither coming all this region with-sword and-fire
vastavit, quia manifestum est, hanc interfecisse gladio
shall-lay-waste because manifest it-is her to-have-killed by-the-sword
episcopum, qui maleficiis Francum iussit interemi'. Et
the-bishop who by-sorceries a-Frank ordered to-be-killed and
his dictis, discesserunt, nullum rationabilem responsum
these-things said they-departed no reasonable answer
accipientes, obtestantes omnino, ut numquam in aeclesia illa
receiving charging altogether that never in church that

Melantius, qui prius in loco Praetextato subrogatus fuerat,
Melantius who before into the-place of-Praetextatus substituted had-been
sacerdotis fungeretur officium.
of-priest should-perform the-office

De interitu Domnolae, uxoris Nectarii

XXXII · THE DEATH OF DOMNOLA, WIFE OF NECTARIUS

Domnola, widow of Burgolen and daughter of Bishop Victorius of Rennes, now Nectarius' wife, disputes some vineyards with Fredegund's referendary Bobolen. When she enters them, saying they were her father's, he attacks with armed men, kills her and her people, and seizes the vineyards.

Multa enim mala hoc tempore gesta sunt. Nam Domnola,
many for evils at-this time done were for Domnola
relicta quondam Burgulini, quae fuit filia Victuri
the-widow formerly of-Burgolen who was the-daughter of-Victorius
Redonensis episcopi, quam Nectarius matrimonio copulaverat,
of-Rennes the-bishop whom Nectarius in-marriage had-joined
intentionem de vineis cum Boboleno, referendario
a-dispute about vineyards with Bobolen the-referendary
Fredegundis, habebat. Audiens autem ea in his vineis
of-Fredegund had hearing moreover her into these vineyards
advenisse, misit nuntius obtestantes, ne ingredi penitus
to-have-come he-sent messengers warning lest to-enter at-all
in hac possessione praesumeret. Quod illa dispiciens et
into this property she-should-presume which she despising and
res patris sui fuisse proclamans, ingressa est. Tunc
the-property of-father her to-have-been proclaiming entered has then
ille, commota seditione, super eam cum armatis viris inruit.
he stirred-up a-sedition upon her with armed men rushed

Qua interfecta, vineas vindecavit resque deripuit et tam
whom killed the-vineyards he-claimed and-the-goods seized and both
viros quam mulieres qui cum ea erant interfecit gladio,
men and women who with her were he-killed with-the-sword
nec remansit ex his, nisi qui fuga labi potuit.
nor remained of them except who in-flight to-slip-away could

De incendio urbis Parisiacae

XXXIII · THE BURNING OF PARIS

A woman warns Paris that she dreamed of a shining man from Saint Vincent's church setting the merchants' houses alight. Three nights later a lamp left by an oil jar starts a fire by the south gate that burns much of the city. Saint Germanus frees the prisoners, and Martin's oratory, where he once healed a leper with a kiss, is spared with the houses around it. People said the city lost its protection after a bronze snake and dormouse were removed from a bridge culvert.

Extetit igitur in his diebus apud urbem Parisiacam mulier,
there-arose therefore in these days at the-city of-Paris a-woman
quae dicerit incolis: 'Fugite, o!, ab urbe et scitote
who said to-the-inhabitants flee O from the-city and know
eam incendio concremandam'. Quae cum a multis inrideretur,
it by-fire to-be-burned who when by many she-was-mocked
quod haec aut sortium praesagio diceret aut vana aliqua
that this either of-the-lots by-presage she-said or vain-things some
somniasset aut certe daemonii meridiani haec instinctu
she-had-dreamed or certainly of-the-demon of-midday these-things at-the-prompting
proferret, respondit: 'Nequaquam est ita, ut dicitis, nam in
she-uttered answered not-at-all it-is so as you-say for in
veritate loquor, quia vidi per somnium a basilica sancti
truth I-speak that I-saw in a-dream from the-basilica of-holy

Vincenti venientem virum inluminatum, tenentem manu
Vincent coming a-man shining holding in-hand
caereum et domus neguciantum ex ordine succendentem'.
a-candle and the-houses of-the-merchants in order setting-on-fire
Denique post terciam noctem, quod haec mulier est effata,
finally after the-third night that this woman had spoken
inchoante crepusculo, quidam e civibus, accenso lumine, in
beginning the-twilight a-certain of the-citizens kindled a-light into
prumptuario est ingressus, adsumptoque oleo hac ceteris
a-storehouse has entered and-taken oil and the-other-things
quae necessaria erant, abscessit, lumine secus cupella olei
which needed were went-away the-light beside the-cask of-oil
derelicto. Erat enim domus haec prima secus portam, quae ad
left was for house this the-first beside the-gate which to
mediam diem pandit egressum. Ex quo lumine adpraehensa
the-middle day opens an-exit from which light caught
domus incendio concrematur, de qua et aliae adpraehendi
the-house by-fire is-burned from which also others to-be-caught
coeperunt. Tunc deruente igne super vinctus carceris,
began then falling-down the-fire upon the-prisoners of-the-prison
adparuit eis beatus Germanus, et comminuens trabem
appeared to-them blessed Germanus and breaking the-beam
atque catenis, quibus vincti tenebantur, reserato carceris
and the-chains with-which bound they-were-held opened of-the-prison
osteo, vinctos abire permisit incolomis. Ille vero egressi,
the-door the-bound to-go-away be-allowed unharmed they but having-gone-out
se ad basilicam sancti Vincenti, in qua sepulchrum
themselves to the-basilica of-holy Vincent in which the-tomb
habetur beati antestitis, contulerunt. Igitur cum per
is-had of-the-blessed prelate betook therefore when through
totam civitatem huc adque illuc flante vento flamma ferritur,
all the-city hither and thither blowing the-wind the-flame is-carried

totisque viribus regnaret incendium, adpropinquare ad aliam
and-with-all strength reigned the-fire to-approach to another
portam coepit, in qua beati Martini oraturium habebatur,
gate it-began at which of-blessed Martin an-oratory was-had
qui ob hoc aliquando factum fuerat, eo quod ibi
which for this once made had-been for-the-reason that there
lepram maculosi hominis osculo depulisset. Vir autem,
the-leprosy of-a-spotted man with-a-kiss he-had-driven-off the-man moreover
qui eum intextis virgultis in sublime construxerat, confisus
who it with-woven brushwood on high had-built trusting
in Domino nec de beati Martini virtute diffisus, se
in the-Lord nor of of-blessed Martin the-power distrusting himself
resquae suas infra eius parietis ambivit, dicens: 'Credo enim,
and-goods his within its walls surrounded saying I-believe for
et fides mea est, quod repellat ab hoc loco incendium,
and faith my is that he-may-drive-back from this place the-fire
qui saepius incendiis imperavit et in hoc loco leprosi
who often fires has-commanded and in this place of-a-leprous
hominis cutem, osculu medente, purgavit'. Adpropinquante
man the-skin by-a-kiss healing cleansed approaching
enim illuc incendium, ferebantur validi globi flammarum, qui
for thither the-fire were-borne strong balls of-flames which
percucientes parietem oraturii, protinus tepiscebant. Clamabat
striking the-wall of-the-oratory at-once grew-cool were-crying
autem populus, viro ac muliere: 'Fugite, miseri, ut evadere
moreover the-people man and woman flee O-wretches that to-escape
possitis. Ecce iam igneum pondus super vos diruit, ecce
you-may-be-able behold already the-fiery weight upon you has-fallen behold
favillae incendii cum carbonibus tamquam validus imber ad
the-ashes of-the-fire with coals like a-strong shower to
vos usque distenditur. Egredimini ab oraturio, ne cum eodem
you up-to is-spread go-out from the-oratory lest with the-same

incendio concremimini'. At ille orationem fundentes, numquam
fire you-be-burned but they a-prayer pouring-out never
ab his vocibus movebantur. Sed nec mulier se umquam
by these voices were-moved but nor the-woman herself ever
a fenestra, per quam interdum flammae ingrediebantur,
from the-window through which at-times the-flames entered
amovet, quae erat spe firmissima de virtute beati
removes who was by-hope most-firm in the-power of-the-blessed
antestitis praemunita. Tantaque fuit virtus beati pontificis,
prelate fortified and-so-great was the-power of-the-blessed pontiff
ut non solum hoc oraturium cum alumni proprii domo
that not only this oratory with of-his-foster-son own the-house
salvaret, verum etiam nec aliis domibus, qui in circuitu
he-saved but also not to-other houses which in the-circuit
erant, nocere flammis dominantibus permisisset. Ibique cecidit
were to-harm the-flames ruling he-had-allowed and-there fell
incendium, quod ab una parte pontes coeperat desaevire.
the-fire which from one side of-the-bridge had-begun to-rage
Ab alia vero parte tam valide cuncta conflagravit, ut amnis
on the-other indeed side so strongly all-things it-burned-up that the-river
finem inponeret. Verumtamen aeclesiae cum domibus suis non
an-end set nevertheless the-churches with houses their not
sunt adustae. Aiebat enim, hanc urbem quasi consecratam
were burned it-was-said for this city as-if consecrated
fuisse antiquitus, ut non ibi incendium praevaleret, non
to-have-been of-old so-that not there fire might-prevail no
serpens, non gliris apparuisset. Nuper autem, cum cuniculum
snake no dormouse had-appeared lately moreover when the-tunnel
pontis emundaretur, et coenum, de quo repletum fuerat,
of-the-bridge was-cleaned and the-mud with which filled it-had-been
auferretur, serpentem gliremque aereum reppererunt. Quibus
was-removed a-snake and-a-dormouse of-bronze they-found which

ablatis, et glires ibi deinceps extra numerum et serpentes
removed both dormice there thereafter beyond number and snakes
apparuerunt, et postea incendia perferre coepit.
appeared and afterward fires to-suffer it-began

De reclausis temtatis

XXXIV · RECLUSES TEMPTED

The Breton presbyter Winnoch, who once lived on raw herbs, takes to wine and is seized by a demon, so that he must be chained in his cell until he dies two years later. Anatolius, a twelve-year-old merchant's servant at Bordeaux, lives eight years walled in a tiny cell, then is terrified, breaks out crying that the saints are burning him, and is brought to Tours, where he does well for a year but relapses at home.

Et quia princeps tenebrarum mille habet artes nocendi,
and because the-prince of-darkness a-thousand has arts of-harming
quid de reclausis a Deo devotis nuper gestum fuerit,
what about recluses to God devoted lately done was
pandam. Vennocus Britto praesbiterii honore praeditus,
I-shall-lay-open Winnoch the-Breton of-the-priesthood with-the-honor endowed
cui in alio libro meminimus, tantae se abstinentiae
whom in another book we-made-mention to-so-great himself abstinence
dedicavit, ut indumentum de pellibus tantum uteretur, cybum
dedicated that clothing of skins only he-used food
de herbis agrestibus incoctis sumeret, vinum vero tantum
of herbs wild uncooked he-took wine indeed only
vas ad os poneret, quod magis putaretur libare
the-vessel to the-mouth he-put so-that rather he-was-thought to-sip
osculo quam haurire. Sed cum eidem devotorum largitas
with-a-kiss than to-drain but when to-him of-the-devout the-generosity
frequenter exhiberet vasa hoc plena licore, dedicit, quod
often offered vessels with-this full liquor he-learned what

peius est, extra modum haurire et in tantum dissolvi
worse is beyond measure to-drain and to so-much to-be-loosened
potione, ut plerumque ebrius cerneretur. Unde factum est,
by-drink that very-often drunk he-was-seen whence done it-was
ut, invalescente temulentia, tempore procedente, a daemonio
that growing-strong the-drunkenness time going-on by a-demon
correptus, per inergiam vexaretur, in tantum ut, accepto
seized through possession he-was-tormented to so-much that taken
cultro, vel quodcumque genus teli sive lapidem aut
a-knife or whatever kind of-weapon or a-stone or
fustem potuisset adrepere, post homines insano furore
a-club he-could to-snatch after men with-insane fury
discurreret. Unde necessitas exigit, ut catenis vinctus
he-ran whence necessity demanded that with-chains bound
custodiretur in cellula. In hac quoque dampnacione per
he-be-guarded in a-cell in this also condemnation for
duorum annorum spacia debachans, spiritum exalavit. Alius
of-two years the-spaces raving the-spirit he-breathed-out another
quoque Anatholius Burdegalensis puer, ut fertur, annorum
also Anatolius of-Bordeaux a-boy as is-said of-years
duodecem, cum esset famulus cuiusdam neguciatoris, petiit
twelve when he-was the-servant of-a-certain merchant asked
sibi ad reclausionem licencia tribui. Sed, resistente diu
for-himself for seclusion leave to-be-granted but resisting long
domino, potans, eum in hoc tepiscere adque implere non
the-master thinking him in this to-grow-lukewarm and to-fulfill not
posse in hac aetate quod nitebatur adpetere, tandem victus
to-be-able at this age what he-strove to-seek at-last overcome
praecibus famoli, facultatem tribuit, ut id quod flagitabat
by-the-prayers of-the-servant the-means granted that that which he-was-begging
impleret. Erat autem ibi cripta ab antiquis transvolutum
he-might-fulfill there-was moreover there a-crypt by the-ancients vaulted

eleganteque opere exposita, in cuius angulo erat cellula parva
and-with-elegant work set-out in whose corner was a-cell small
de quadratis lapidibus clausa, in qua vix unus stans homo
of squared stones closed in which scarcely one standing man
recipi possit. In hac cellola puer ingreditur, in hac per
to-be-received could into this little-cell the-boy enters in this for
octo aut eo amplius annos commoratus, tenui cybo
eight or than-that more years having-stayed with-slender food
potuque contentus, vigiliis orationibusquae vacabat. Post
and-drink content to-vigils and-prayers he-gave-himself after
haec pavore validum perpessus, clamare coepit, intrinsecus
these-things terror strong having-suffered to-cry-out he-began within
se torqueri. Unde factum est, ut, adiuvante ei, ut credo,
himself to-be-tortured whence done it-was that helping him as I-believe
diabolicae partis milicia, amotis quadris quibus conclusus
of-the-devilish party the-army removed the-squares by-which shut-in
tenebatur, eliderit parietem in terram, conlidens palmas, et
he-was-held he-crushed the-wall on the-ground striking the-palms and
clamans, se a sanctis Dei peruri. Cumque diutissime in
crying himself by the-saints of-God to-be-burned and-when very-long in
hac insania teneretur et sancti Martini se prius confiteretur
this madness he-was-held and of-holy Martin himself before confessed
nomen, ac diceret, se potius ab eo quam a sanctis aliis
the-name and said himself rather by him than by saints other
cruciare, Thoronus adducitur. Sed malus spiritus, credo,
to-be-tormented to-Tours he-is-brought but the-evil spirit I-believe
ob virtutem adque magnitudinem sancti conpraessus,
on-account-of the-power and greatness of-the-saint suppressed
nequaquam hominem mutelavit. Nam in loco ipso per
in-no-way the-man maimed for in place the-very for

anni curriculum degens, cum nihil male pateretur, regressus
of-a-year the-course living when nothing evil he-suffered returned
est, sed rursus quae caruerat incurrit.
he-has but again what he-had-been-free-of he-incurred

De legatis Hispanorum

XXXV · THE SPANISH ENVOYS

Envoys from Spain bring gifts to Guntram seeking peace and receive no firm answer. The year before, while the army attacked Septimania, Leovigild had ships bound from Gaul to Galicia plundered, their men killed or taken.

Legati de Hispaniis regem Guntchramnum venerunt cum
envoys from the-Spains to-king Guntram came with
multis muneribus, pacem petentes, sed nihil certi accipiunt in
many gifts peace seeking but nothing certain they-receive in
responsis. Nam anno praeterito, cum exercitus Septimaneam
the-answers for in-the-year past when the-army Septimania
debellasset, navis, quae de Galleis in Galliciam abierant, ex
had-attacked the-ships which from the-Gauls into Galicia had-gone by
iusso Leuvieldi regis vastatae sunt, res ablatae, hominis
order of-Leovigild the-king laid-waste were the-goods taken-away the-men
caesi atque interfecti, nonnulli captivi abducti sunt. Ex
beaten and killed some captive led-away were of
quibus pauci quodadmodo scafis erepti, patriae quae
whom a-few in-some-way in-skiffs snatched to-the-fatherland what
acta fuerant nonciaverunt.
done had-been reported

De interitu Magnoaldi

XXXVI · THE DEATH OF MAGNOVALD

At Metz Childebert has Magnovald summoned while watching hounds bring down a beast from the palace, and one of the king's men splits his head with an axe; his body is thrown from the window and his goods go to the treasury. Some say it was because he had beaten his wife to death and taken his brother's widow.

Igitur aput Childebertum regem Magnovaldus causis
therefore at-the-court-of Childebert the-king Magnovald for-causes
occultis ex iussu regis interficitur hoc modo. Stante infra
hidden by order of-the-king is-killed in-this manner standing within
Mettensis urbis palacium rege et ludum expectante, qualiter
of-Metz city the-palace the-king and the-game watching how
animal caterva canum circumdatum fatigabatur, Magnovaldus
an-animal by-a-pack of-dogs surrounded was-worn-down Magnovald
arcessitur. Quo veniente et nesciente quae actura erant,
is-summoned who coming and not-knowing what to-be-done were
cum reliquis dissolutus riso, prospicere pecudem coepit.
with the-others loosened in-laughter to-watch the-beast began
At his cui iussum fuerat, cum viderit eum spectaculum
but he to-whom ordered it-had-been when he-saw him on-the-spectacle
intentum, librata secure caput eius inlisit. Qui cecidit et
intent swung an-axe head his crushed who fell and
mortuus est, ac per fenestram domus proiectus, a suis
dead was and through the-window of-the-house thrown by his-men
sepultus est; resque eius protinus direptae, aerario publico,
buried was and-goods his at-once plundered to-the-treasury public
in quantum repertum est, sunt inlatae. Autumabant tamen
in so-much found it-was were brought supposed yet
quidam, eo quod post mortem fratris diversis plagis
some for-this that after the-death of-the-brother with-various blows

coniugem affectam interfecisset et uxorem fratris adscisset
his-wife afflicted he-had-killed and the-wife of-the-brother had-taken
toro, extetisse causam, qua interimeretur.
to-bed to-have-been the-cause for-which he-was-killed

Quod Childebertho filius natus est

XXXVII · A SON IS BORN TO CHILDEBERT

A son is born to Childebert; received from the font by Bishop Magneric of Trier, he is named Theudebert. Guntram rejoices and sends gifts, saying that through this child God will raise up the kingdom of the Franks.

Post haec Childebertho regi filius natus est, qui a
after these-things to-Childebert the-king a-son born was who by
Magnerico Treverorum episcopo de sacro fonte susceptus,
Magneric of-Trier the-bishop from the-sacred font taken-up
Theodobertus est vocitatus. De quo tantum gaudium
Theudebert was called at whom such-great joy
Gunthchramnus rex habuit, ut statim legatus dirigens,
Guntram the-king had that at-once envoys directing
multa ei munera transmitteret, dicens: 'Per hunc enim Deus
many to-him gifts he-sent saying through this-one for God
eregere Francorum regnum propria maiestates suae pietate
to-raise-up of-the-Franks the-kingdom by-the-own of-majesty his kindness
dignabitur, si huic pater aut ipse viverit patri'.
shall-deign if for-him the-father or he-himself shall-have-lived for-the-father

Quod Hispani in Galliis prorupuerunt

XXXVIII · THE SPANIARDS RAID GAUL

In Childebert's eleventh year envoys from Spain seek peace and return without an answer, and Reccared comes as far as Narbonne, plunders within the borders of Gaul, and withdraws.

Anno denique 11. regni Childeberthi regis legati
in-the-year finally eleventh of-the-reign of-Childebert the-king envoys
iterum de Hispanis venerunt, pacem petentes, sed nihil certi
again from the-Spains came peace seeking but nothing certain
obtenentes, regressi sunt. Richaredus autem, filius Leuvieldi,
obtaining returned have Reccared moreover the-son of-Leovigild
usque Narbonam venit et infra terminum Galliarum praedas
up-to Narbonne came and within the-boundary of-the-Gauls plunder
egit et clam regressus est.
drove and secretly returned has

De obito episcoporum

XXXIX · THE DEATHS OF BISHOPS

Many bishops die this year. Badegisel of Le Mans, who plundered and beat many and stripped even his brothers, dies as he begins his sixth year; his widow, who had tortured men and women with horrible cruelty, keeps church gifts from his successor Bertram until she must return them. Licerius succeeds Sabaudus at Arles amid plague, and Virus is chosen for Vienne.

Eo anno multi episcoporum obierunt. Badegysilus vero
in-that year many of-the-bishops died Badegisel but
Cenomannorum episcopus, vir valde saevus in populo,
of-Le-Mans the-bishop a-man very savage toward the-people

auferens sive deripiens iniuste res diversorum. Ad cuius
taking-away and seizing unjustly the-goods of-various-men to whose
animum acerbum adque inmitem coniux accesserat saevior,
mind harsh and pitiless a-wife had-come more-savage
quae illum in committendis sceleribus nequissimis consilii
who him in committing crimes most-wicked of-counsel
stimulis perurguebat. Nec praeteribat dies aut momentum
with-goads urged-on nor passed a-day or moment
ullum, in quo non aut in spoliis civium aut in diversis
any in which not either in the-spoils of-the-citizens or in various
altercacionibus crassaretur. Cotidiae autem cum iudicibus
quarrels he-raged daily moreover with the-judges
causas discutere, milicias saeculares exercere, saevire in
cases to-examine services worldly to-perform to-rage against
alios, alios caedibus agere non cessabat, manibus etiam
some others with-slaughters to-drive not he-ceased with-hands even
propriis verberare, proterire multus ac dicere: 'Non ideo,
his-own to-beat to-trample many and to-say not for-this
quia clericus factus sum, et ultur iniuriarum mearum
because a-cleric made I-am also avenger of-wrongs my
non ero?' Sed quid dicam de ceteris, cum nec ipsis
not I-shall-be but what shall-I-say about the-others when not-even the-very
quoque germanis parceret, sed ipsos magis expoliaverit? Cum
also brothers he-spared but them rather despoiled with
quo numquam iusticiam de rebus paternis maternisve
whom never justice about the-goods paternal or-maternal
adsequi potuerunt. Quinto autem anno episcopatus sui
to-obtain they-could the-fifth moreover year of-episcopate his
expleto, cum iam sextum ingrediens aepulum civibus
completed when already the-sixth entering a-feast for-the-citizens
cum inmensa laetitia praeparasset, a febre correptus, annum
with immense joy he-had-prepared by fever seized the-year

quem coeperat protinus, morte inminente, finivit. In cuius
which he-had-begun at-once death threatening ended in whose
loco Berthramnus Parisiacus archidiaconus subrogatus est. Qui
place Bertram of-Paris the-archdeacon substituted was who
multis altercationibus cum relicta illius defuncti habuisse
many quarrels with the-widow of-that dead-man to-have-had
probatur, eo quod res, quae tempore Badegyseli episcopi
is-shown for-this that the-goods which in-the-time of-Badegisel the-bishop
eclesiae datae fuerant, tamquam proprias retenebat, dicens:
to-the-church given had-been as her-own she-kept saying
'Milicia haec fuit viri mei'. Et licet invita, tamen cuncta
the-service this was of-husband my and although unwilling yet all-things
restituit. Erat enim ineffabili malicia. Nam saepius viris
she-restored she-was for of-unspeakable malice for often of-men
omnia pudenda cum ipsis ventris pellibus incidit, feminis
all the-private-parts with the-very of-the-belly skins she-cut of-women
secriciora corporis loca lamminis candentibus perussit et
the-more-secret of-the-body places with-plates glowing she-burned and
multa alia inique gessit, quae tacere melius potavi. Obiit
many other-things wickedly she-did which to-be-silent better I-thought died
et Sabaudus Arelatensis episcopus; in cuius loco Licerius regis
also Sabaudus of-Arles the-bishop in whose place Licerius of-king
Guntchramni refrendarius est adscitus. Gravis tunc Provinciam
Guntram the-referendary was taken-on heavy then Provence
ipsam lues debellata est. Obiit et Evantius Viennensis
the-very plague assailed has died also Evantius of-Vienne
episcopus; in cuius sede Virus presbiter de senatoribus,
the-bishop in whose see Virus the-presbyter from the-senators
rege elegente, substituetur. Multique eo anno sacerdotum
the-king choosing is-substituted and-many in-that year of-the-priests

ex hoc mundo migrati sunt, quod praeterire volui, eo
from this world departed have which to-pass-over I-wished for-this
quod unusquisque in urbe sua sui reliquerit monimenta.
that each in city his his-own has-left memorials

De Pelagio Toronico

XL · PELAGIUS OF TOURS

Pelagius, keeper of the royal horses at Tours, plunders, kills, and robs the church, and seizes jars of fish sauce from Gregory's men. Gregory excommunicates him, and he comes with twelve men to swear falsely; pressed by him and the citizens, Gregory takes his oath alone and readmits him. In the fifth month, as he scythes a meadow of the nuns, he falls sick and dies; the tomb he prepared at Candes is found broken open, and the stolen jars are found in his storeroom.

Fuit autem et in urbe Thoronica Pelagius quidam, in
there-was moreover also in the-city of-Tours Pelagius a-certain-man in
omni malicia exercitatus, nullum iudicem metuens, pro eo quod
all malice practiced no judge fearing for this that
iumentorum fiscalium costodes sub eius potestate consisterent.
of-the-beasts of-the-fisc the-keepers under his power stood
Ob hoc furta, superventa, pervasiones, caedes diversaque scelera
for this thefts raids seizures slaughters and-various crimes
tam in fluminibus quam in terris agere non cessabat. Nam
both on the-rivers and on the-lands to-do not he-ceased for
plerumque arcersitum et minacibus lenibusque verbis, ut
often summoned and with-threatening and-gentle words that
ab hac malicia desisteret, prohibere volui; sed magis odia,
from this malice he-should-desist to-restrain-him I-wished but rather hatreds
quam aliquod fructum iustitiae ab eo recepi iuxta illud
than any fruit of-justice from him I-received according-to that

Salamoneacae Sapientiae proverbium: Argue stultum, adiciet
of-Solomonic Wisdom proverb rebuke a-fool he-shall-add
odire te. Nam tantum in me odium miser habebat, ut
to-hate you for so-much against me hatred the-wretch had that
saepius, spoliatis caesisque hominibus sanctae eclesiae, exanimes
often despoiled and-beaten the-men of-the-holy church lifeless
reliquerit, causasque, qualiter eclesiae vel basilicae sancti
he-left and-causes how to-the-church or the-basilica of-holy
Martini damna intenderit, inquirens. Unde factum est, ut
Martin damages he-might-offer seeking whence done it-was that
quadam vice venientibus hominibus nostris adque ethynum in
on-a-certain occasion coming men our and fish-sauce in
vasis deferentibus caederet, [protereret] ipsaque vasa dereperit.
jars carrying he-beat trampled and-the-very jars seized
Quod factum cum conperissem, eum a commonione
which deed when I-had-learned him from communion
suspendi, non quasi ultur iniuriae meae, sed ut facilius
I-suspended not as avenger of-injury my but that more-easily
eum ab hac insania redderem emendatum. At ille, electis
him from this madness I-might-render amended but he chosen
duodecem viris, ut hoc scelus periuraret, advenit. Sed cum
twelve men that this crime he-might-forswear came but when
ego nullum vellim sacramentum suscipere, conpulsus ab eo vel
I no I-wished oath to-receive compelled by him and
a civibus nostris, amotis reliquis, ipsius tantum iuramentum
by citizens our removed the-rest of-him only the-oath
suscipi, iussique eum recipi in commonione. Erat autem
to-be-received and-I-ordered him to-be-received into communion it-was moreover
eo tempore mensis primus. Adveniente autem mense quinto,
at-that time the-month first arriving moreover the-month fifth
quo prata secare solent, pratum sanctimunialium, qui
in-which the-meadows to-cut they-are-wont the-meadow of-the-nuns which

terminum prati sui adhaerebat, pervadit. In quo statim
to-the-boundary of-meadow his adjoined he-seizes into which at-once
ut falcem misit, febre correptus, diae tercia spiritum
as the-scythe he-put by-fever seized on-the-day third the-spirit
exalavit. Disposuerat enim sibi sepulchrum in basilica
he-breathed-out he-had-arranged for for-himself a-tomb in the-basilica
sancti Martini vici Condatensis, quod detectum, sui
of-holy Martin of-the-village of-Candes which uncovered of-itself
effractum in frustra repperiunt. Sic postea in porticum
broken into pieces they-find so afterward in the-porch
ipsius basilicae est sepultus. Vasa quoque ethyni, qua
of-the-very basilica he-was buried the-jars also of-fish-sauce about-which
periuraverat, post obitum illius ab eius prumtuario sunt
he-had-perjured-himself after the-death his from his storehouse were
delata. Manifesta est autem virtus beatae Mariae, in cuius
brought manifest is moreover the-power of-blessed Mary in whose
basilicam miser sacramentum protullit mendax.
basilica the-wretch the-oath put-forth lying

De his qui Praetextato interfecerunt

XLI · THOSE WHO KILLED PRAETEXTATUS

To clear herself of the bishop's murder Fredegund has a servant beaten and hands him over to the bishop's nephew. Under torture he confesses that he was paid a hundred solidi by her and fifty each by Bishop Melantius and the archdeacon, with a promise of freedom, and the nephew cuts him to pieces. Fredegund makes Melantius bishop of the church.

Cum autem per totam terram sonus illi percurrerit,
when moreover through the-whole land the-report that ran
Praetextatum episcopum a Fredegunde fuisse interfectum,
Praetextatus the-bishop by Fredegund to-have-been killed

illa quoque, quo facilius detergeretur a crimine,
she also that more-easily she-might-be-cleansed of the-crime
adpraehensum puerum caedi iussit vehementer, dicens:
seized a-servant to-be-beaten ordered violently saying
'Tu hoc blasphemium super me intulisti, ut Praetextatum
you this blasphemy upon me have-brought that Praetextatus
urbis Rothomagensis episcopum gladio adpeteris'.
of-the-city of-Rouen the-bishop with-the-sword you-should-attack
Tradedit eum nepoti ipsius sacerdotis. Qui cum
she-handed-over him to-the-nephew of-the-very priest who when
eum in supplicio posuisset, omnem rem evidenter aperuit
him under torture he-had-put the-whole thing plainly disclosed
dixitque: 'A regina enim Fredegunde centum solidus accepi,
and-said from the-queen for Fredegund a-hundred solidi I-received
ut hoc facerem, a Melantio vero episcopo quinquaginta
that this I-should-do from Melantius indeed the-bishop fifty
et ab archediacono civitates alios quinquaginta; insuper et
and from the-archdeacon of-the-city another fifty besides also
promissum habui, ut ingenuus fierem, sicut et uxor mea'.
a-promise I-had that free I-should-become as also wife my
In hac voce illius evaginatum homo ille gladium praedictum
at this word of-his drawn man that the-sword the-aforesaid
reum in frustra concidit. Fredegundis vero Melantium, quem
culprit into pieces cut Fredegund but Melantius whom
prius episcopum posuerat, aeclesiae instituit.
before as-bishop she-had-put over-the-church established

Quod Bippolinus dux datus est

XLII · BEPPOLEN IS MADE DUKE

Beppolen, slighted by Fredegund, goes over to Guntram and is made duke of Chlothar's cities. Refused at Rennes, he plunders Angers and escapes half-dead when a floor collapses at a feast; the people of Rennes kill the son he leaves there. Trees flower again, and a light like a serpent crosses the sky.

Per quam cum Beppolenus dux valde fatigaretur, nec
by whom when Beppolen the-duke greatly was-harassed nor
juxta personam suam ei honor debetus inpenderetur,
according-to person his to-him the-honor due was-paid
cernens se dispici, ad Guntchramno regem abiit. A
seeing himself to-be-despised to Guntram the-king went-away from
quo accepta potestate ducatus super civitates illas, quae
whom received the-power of-the-dukedom over the-cities those which
ad Chlotharium, Chilperici regis filium, pertinebant, cum
to Chlothar of-Chilperic the-king the-son belonged with
magna potentia pergit, sed a Rhedonicis non est receptus.
great power goes but by the-people-of-Rennes not was received
Andecavus vero veniens, multa mala ibidem gessit, ita ut
to-Angers indeed coming many evils there he-did so that
annonas, faenum, vinum, vel quicquid repperire potuisset in
grain hay wine or whatever to-find he-could in
domibus civium ad quas accesserat, nec expectatis clavibus,
the-houses of-the-citizens to which he-had-come not awaited the-keys
disruptis osteis, devastaret; multusque de habitatoribus loci
broken-open the-doors he-laid-waste and-many of the-inhabitants of-the-place
caedibus adfecit protrivitque; Domigysilo quoque metum
with-slaughters he-afflicted and-crushed on-Domigisel also fear
intulit, sed pacificatus est cum eo. Accedens autem ad
he-brought but reconciled he-was with him coming moreover to

urbem, dum epularetur cum diversis in tristico, subito
the-city while he-was-feasting with various-men in a-three-story-room suddenly
effractum pulpitum domus, vix semivivus evasit, multis
broken the-floor of-the-house scarcely half-alive he-escaped many
debilitatis; in eisdem tamen malis perdurans, quae prius
crippled in the-same yet evils persisting which before
gesserat. Multa tunc et Fredegundis in regno filii sui
he-had-done many-things then also Fredegund in the-kingdom of-son her
de rebus eius evertit. Ipse quoque ad Rhedonicus rediens
of the-goods his overturned he-himself also to the-people-of-Rennes returning
et eos regi Guntchramno subdere cupiens, filium suum
and them to-king Guntram to-subject desiring son his
in hoc loco reliquit. Qui non multum intercedente tempus,
in this place left who not much intervening time
inruentibus Rhedonicis, interemtus est cum multis honoratis
rushing-in the-people-of-Rennes killed was with many honored
viris. Hoc anno multa signa aparuerunt; nam mense
men this year many signs appeared for in-the-month
septimo arbores visae sunt floruisse, sed et multae, quae
seventh trees were seen to-have-flowered but also many which
prius poma habuerant, nova dederunt, quae usque natalis
before fruit had-had new gave which up-to of-the-Nativity
dominici tempore in ipsis arboribus habitae sunt. Fulgor
of-the-Lord the-time on the-very trees were had a-brightness
per caelum in modum serpentes cucurrisse visus est.
through the-sky in the-manner of-a-serpent to-have-run was seen

Quod Nicecius rector Provinciae ordinatur, et de his quae Antestius gessit

XLIII · NICETIUS, GOVERNOR OF PROVENCE, AND ANTESTIUS

In Childebert's twelfth year Nicetius of Clermont is made governor of Provence. Antestius punishes those guilty of Domnola's death, confiscates Bobolen's goods, and harasses Bishop Nonnichius of Nantes, whose implicated son flees. He seizes Bishop Palladius of Saintes on his way to the Lord's Supper, accusing him of passing Fredegund's envoys into Spain, and extorts an estate from him; before the king Antestius can prove nothing.

Anno quoque duodecimo Childeberthi regis Nicecius
in-the-year also twelfth of-Childebert the-king Nicetius
Arvernus rector Massiliensis provinciae vel reliquarum
of-Clermont as-governor of-Marseille province and of-the-other
urbium, quae in illis partibus ad regnum regis ipsius
cities which in those parts to the-kingdom of-the-king himself
pertinebant, est ordinatus. Antestius vero in Andecavo a rege
belonged was appointed Antestius but to Angers by the-king
Gunthchramno dirigitur, multis ibidem damnis adfligens
Guntram is-directed with-many there damages afflicting
eos, qui in morte Domnolae, uxoris Nectarii, mixti fuerunt.
those who in the-death of-Domnola the-wife of-Nectarius mixed had-been
Resque Boboleni, eo quod fuerit huius caput sceleris,
and-the-goods of-Bobolen for-this that he-had-been of-this the-head crime
in fisco redactis, Namnetas accessit ac lacessire Nonnichium
into the-fisc brought to-Nantes he-went and to-harass Nonnichius
episcopum coepit, dicens: 'Quia filius tuus in hoc facinus
the-bishop began saying because son your in this crime
est admixtus, ut dignas pro cummissas suis poenas
is mixed that worthy for his-misdeeds his punishments
luat, meritum exigit'. Sed puer consciencia accusante
he-should-pay the-merit demands but the-boy conscience accusing

territus, ad Chlotharium, filium Chilperici, aufugit. Antestius
terrified to Chlothar the-son of-Chilperic fled Antestius
vero, acceptis fideiussoribus ab episcopo, ut in praesencia
but received sureties from the-bishop that in the-presence
regis adesset, Santonas venit. Sonus autem his diebus
of-the-king he-would-appear to-Saintes came a-report moreover in-these days
exierat, quod Fredegundis occultus in Hispaniis nuntius
had-gone-out that Fredegund secret into the-Spains messengers
dirigerit, eosdemque a Palladio urbis Santonicae episcopo
had-directed and-that-they by Palladius of-the-city of-Saintes the-bishop
clam susceptus et inantea transmissus fuisse. Erant autem
secretly received and onward sent-on had-been there-were moreover
eo tempore dies quadragensimae sanctae, et episcopus
at-that time the-days of-Lent holy and the-bishop
in insola maris orationis causa secesserat. Secundum
to an-island of-the-sea of-prayer for-the-sake had-withdrawn according-to
consuetudinem autem, dum ad dominicae caenae festa ad
custom moreover while for of-the-Lord's Supper the-feast to
aeclesiam suam, populo expectante, rediret, ab Antestio in
church his the-people waiting he-returned by Antestius on
via vallatur. Qui, nec discussa rei veritatem,
the-road he-is-surrounded who not-even examined of-the-matter the-truth
dicebat: 'Non ingrederis urbem, sed exilio condemnaberis,
said not you-shall-enter the-city but into-exile you-shall-be-condemned
quia suscepisti nuntius inimicae domini nostri regis'. At
because you-have-received the-messengers of-the-enemy of-lord our the-king but
ille: 'Nescio', ait, 'quid loquaris. Tamen quia dies sancti
he I-know-not he-says what you-say yet because the-days holy
inminent, accedamus ad urbem, decursisque solemnitatum
are-at-hand let-us-go to the-city and-run-through of-the-solemnities
sanctarum festis, postea quaecumque volueris obpone,
holy the-feasts afterward whatever you-shall-have-wished set-forth

rationem a me accipies; quia quod reputas nihil est'. At
an-account from me you-shall-receive because what you-reckon nothing is but
ille: 'Nequaquam', inquid, 'sed non adtingis limina aeclesiae
he not-at-all he-says but not you-touch the-thresholds of-church
tuae, quia infidelis apparuisti domino nostro rege'. Quid
your because unfaithful you-have-appeared to-lord our the-king what
plura? Tenetur in via episcopus, domus aeclesiae discribitur,
more he-is-held on the-road the-bishop the-house of-the-church is-inventoried
resque deripiuntur. Cives cum homine obtenere non
and-the-goods are-seized the-citizens with the-man to-obtain not
queunt, ut saltim vel celebrata solemnitate paschali discuciatur.
can that at-least even celebrated the-solemnity of-Easter he-be-examined
Hisque supplicantibus et illo rennuente, tandem patefacit
and-they entreating and he refusing at-last he-discloses
vulnus, qui latebat in pectore. 'Si', inquid, 'domum, quam
the-wound which lay-hidden in his-breast if he-says the-house which
infra territurii Biturigi termino habere dinuscitur, meae
within of-the-territory of-Bourges the-boundary to-have he-is-known to-my
ditione, facta vindicione, subdedirit, quae flagitatis facio;
dominion made a-sale he-shall-have-subjected what you-beg I-do
alioquin non effugiet manus meas, nisi tradatur exilio'.
otherwise not he-shall-escape hands my unless he-be-delivered into-exile
Metuit negare episcopus; scripsit subscripsitque ac tradedit
feared to-refuse the-bishop he-wrote and-signed and handed-over
agrum; et sic, datis fideiussoribus de praesencia sua ante
the-land and so given sureties for presence his before
regem, in civitate ingredi permissus est. Transactis igitur
the-king into the-city to-enter permitted he-was passed therefore
diebus sanctis, ad regem pergit. Adfuit et Antestius, sed
the-days holy to the-king he-goes was-present also Antestius but
nihil de his quae opponebat episcopo potuit adprobare.
nothing of those-things which he-objected to-the-bishop he-could to-prove

Episcopus autem ad urbem redire iubetur et usque ad
the-bishop moreover to the-city to-return is-ordered and all-the-way to
synodum futurum dilatatur, si forte aliqua de his
the-synod coming it-is-deferred if perhaps any of those-things
quae opponebantur evidentius possint agnosci. Adfuit et
which were-objected more-plainly might-be-able to-be-known was-present also
Nonnichius episcopus, qui, datis multis muneribus, abscessit.
Nonnichius the-bishop who given many gifts went-away

De eo qui regem Gunthramnum interficere voluit

XLIV · THE MAN WHO TRIED TO KILL KING GUNTRAM

Fredegund sends envoys to Guntram in her son's name. As the king goes to matins a man is found dozing as if drunk in a corner of the oratory with a sword and a spear; under torture he says the envoys sent him to kill the king. The envoys deny it; the man is beaten and imprisoned, and the envoys are sent into exile.

Fredegundis vero quasi ex nomine filii sui legatos ad
Fredegund but as-if in the-name of-son her envoys to
Gunthchramnum regem dirigit. Qui, reserata petitione, accepto
Guntram the-king directs who disclosed the-petition received
responso, vale dicentes abscedunt; sed, nescio quibus
the-answer farewell saying go-away but for-I-know-not what
causis, paulolum apud metatum suum remorati sunt. Mane
causes a-little at lodging their delayed have morning
autem facto, procedente regem ad matutinus ac praeeunte
moreover made going-forth the-king to matins and going-before
cereo, visus est homo quasi ebrius in angulo oraturii
a-candle seen was a-man as-if drunk in the-corner of-the-oratory
dormitare, accinctus gladio, cuius asta pariete sustentabatur.
to-doze girded with-a-sword whose spear by-the-wall was-supported

Hoc viso, rex exclamavit, dicens, non esse simpliciter,
this seen the-king cried-out saying not to-be innocently
hominem sub hoc horrore noctis tali in loco quiescere.
a-man under this dread of-night in-such a place to-rest
Oppraessus autem et loris revinctus, interrogabatur, quid
overpowered moreover and with-straps bound he-was-asked what
sibi haec vellint, quae agerit. Nec mora supplicio
to-himself these-things meant which he-was-doing nor delay to-torture
subditus, dicit se a legatis, qui advenerant, emissum
subjected he-says himself by the-envoys who had-come sent
fuisse, ut rex deberet interfici. Denique adpraehensi
to-have-been that the-king should to-be-killed finally seized
legati Fredegundis, nihil de his quae interrogati
the-envoys of-Fredegund nothing of those-things about-which questioned
sunt confitentur, dicentes: 'Nos nihil ad aliud missos, nisi
they-were confess saying we for-nothing for other sent except
legationem, quam suggessimus, deferremus'. Tunc hominem
the-embassy which we-have-presented we-should-bring then man
illum diversis plagis adfectum et carcere mancipatum, legatus
that with-various blows afflicted and to-prison delivered the-envoys
per diversa loca exilio condempnare praecepit. Manifestissime
through various places to-exile to-condemn he-ordered most-manifestly
enim patuit, sub hoc dolo a Fredegunde fuisse directus,
for it-was-clear under this guile by Fredegund to-have-been directed
ut regem interficere deberent, quod misericordia Domini
that the-king to-kill they-should which the-mercy of-the-Lord
non permisit. Inter quos Baddo senior habebatur.
not permitted among whom Baddo the-elder was-held

De interitu Desiderii ducis

XLV · THE DEATH OF DUKE DESIDERIUS

When Guntram returns Albi to Childebert, Duke Desiderius, who once dealt harshly with King Sigibert's army there and fears reprisal, moves to the Toulouse country with his wife Tetradia, divides his goods, and marches with Count Austrovald on Carcassonne. The Goths flee, and Desiderius, riding ahead to the city gate with a few men, is killed with all his followers. Austrovald goes to the king and is made duke in his place.

Cum autem legati de Hispaniis crebro ad regem
when moreover the-envoys from the-Spains often to the-king
Gunthchramnum venerint et nullius pacis gratiam obtenere
Guntram had-come and of-no peace the-favor to-obtain
potuissent, sed magis inimicicia pulularet, rex Gunthchramnus
they-could but rather enmity sprouted the-king Guntram
Albigensim urbem nepoti suo Childebertho reddedit. Quod
the-Albi city to-nephew his Childebert returned which
cernens Desiderius dux, qui maxime in eiusdem urbis
seeing Desiderius the-duke who chiefly in of-the-same city
territurio meliora facultatis suae condiderat, timens, ne
the-territory the-better-part of-wealth his had-stored fearing lest
ultio expeteretur ab eo propter antiquam inimiciciam, quod
vengeance should-be-sought from him on-account-of old enmity because
aliquando in eadem civitatem exercitum gloriosae memoriae
once in the-same city the-army of-glorious memory
Syghiberthi regis graviter adfecisset, cum Tetradia uxore sua,
of-Sigibert the-king grievously he-had-afflicted with Tetradia wife his
quam Eulalio nunc Arverno comite abstullerat, in termino
whom from-Eulalius now of-Clermont the-count he-had-taken-away into the-territory
Tholosano cum rebus omnibus transiens, exercitum commovit
of-Toulouse with goods all crossing an-army raised

et contra Gothos abire disponit, divisis prius, ut ferunt, rebus
and against the-Goths to-go arranges divided first as they-report the-goods
inter filius et coniugem. Adsumptoque secum Austrovaldo
between the-sons and the-wife and-taken with-himself Austrovald
comite, Carcasonam petiit. Praeparaverant enim se, hoc
the-count Carcassonne sought had-prepared for themselves this
audito, urbis illius cives, quasi resistere volentes; audierant
heard of-city that the-citizens as-if to-resist wishing they-had-heard
autem de his prius. Denique, inito bello, fugire Gothi
moreover of these-things before finally begun the-battle to-flee the-Goths
coeperunt, et Desiderius cum Austrovaldo a tergo cedere
began and Desiderius with Austrovald from behind to-cut-down
hostem. Illis quoque fugientibus, hic cum paucis ad urbem
the-enemy they also fleeing he with a-few to the-city
accessit. Lassati enim fuerant equites sociorum. Tunc ad
came tired for had-been the-horses of-the-companions then to
portam urbis accedens, vallatus a civibus, qui infra muros
the-gate of-the-city coming surrounded by the-citizens who within the-walls
erant, interfectus est cum his omnibus, qui eum fuerant
were killed was with these all who him had
prosecuti, ita ut vix pauci exinde quodadmodo evaderent,
followed so that scarcely a-few thence in-some-way escaped
qui rem, ut gesta fuerat, nunciarent. Austrovaldus vero
who the-matter as done it-had-been might-report Austrovald but
audiens Desiderium mortuum, de via regressus, ad
hearing Desiderius dead from the-road having-returned to
regem perrexit; qui mox in eius locum dux statuitur.
the-king went who soon into his place as-duke is-set

De obito Leuvichilde regis

XLVI · THE DEATH OF KING LEOVIGILD

Leovigild, king of the Spaniards, falls ill and, some say, repents of his heresy, becomes catholic, and dies after seven days of weeping. His son Reccared succeeds him.

Post haec Leuvigildus rex Hispanorum aegrotare coepit,
after these-things Leovigild the-king of-the-Spaniards to-fall-ill began
sed, ut quidam adserunt, paenitentiam pro errore heretico agens
but as some assert penance for the-error heretical doing
et obtestans, ne huic heresi quisquam reperiretur consentaneus,
and adjuring lest to-this heresy anyone should-be-found agreeing
in legem catholicam transiit, ac per septem dies in fletu
into the-law catholic he-passed and for seven days in weeping
perdurans pro his quae contra Deum iniquae molitus est,
persisting for those-things which against God wickedly devised he-has
spiritum exalavit. Regnavitque Richaredus, filius eius, pro eo.
the-spirit breathed-out and-reigned Reccared the-son his in-place-of him

BOOK IX

De Richaredo et legatis eius

I · RECCARED AND HIS ENVOYS

After Leovigild's death Reccared makes a pact with his stepmother Goiswinth, Brunhild's mother, and sends envoys to Guntram and Childebert seeking peace and alliance. Guntram keeps his envoys at Mâcon and refuses to hear them, and such enmity follows that no one from his kingdom may cross into Septimania, while Childebert receives his envoys kindly and sends them home with gifts.

Igitur post mortem Leuvigilde Hispanorum regis Richaredus,
therefore after the-death of-Leovigild of-the-Spaniards the-king Reccared
filius eius, foedus iniit cum Goesintha, relicta patris
the-son his a-treaty entered with Goiswinth the-widow of-father
sui, eamque ut matrem suscepit. Haec enim erat mater
his and-her as mother received she for was the-mother
Brunechildis reginae, matris Childeberthi iunioris. Richaredus
of-Brunhild the-queen the-mother of-Childebert the-younger Reccared
vero de alia uxore erat filius Leuivgildi. Denique, cum
but by another wife was the-son of-Leovigild finally when
noverca habito consilio, legatus ad Gunthramno rege
with-the-stepmother held counsel envoys to Guntram the-king
adque ad Childebertum dirigit, dicens: 'Pacem habete nobiscum,
and to Childebert he-directs saying peace have with-us
et ineamus foedus, ut adiutus praesidio vestro, cum
and let-us-enter-into a-treaty that helped by-protection your when
necessitas poposcerit, simile nos condicione, intercedente
need shall-have-demanded by-like us condition intervening
caritate, muniamus'. Venientes vero legati, qui ad Gunthramnum
charity we-may-fortify coming indeed the-envoys who to Guntram
regem directi erant, apud Matascense oppidum iussi sunt
the-king directed had-been at the-Mâcon town ordered were

residere, ibique, transmissis viris, rex causas cognovit,
to-stay and-there sent-across men the-king the-causes learned
sed recipere noluit verba eorum. Unde talis postmodum
but to-receive he-refused the-words their whence such afterward
inter eos inimicitia pullulavit, ut ad civitates Septemaniae
between them enmity sprouted that to the-cities of-Septimania
nullum de regno eius transire permitterent. Hi vero qui
no-one of kingdom his to-cross they-allowed those but who
ad Childeberthum regem venerunt cum caritate recepti sunt,
to Childebert the-king came with charity received were
datisque muneribus, accepta pace, cum muneribus sunt regressi.
and-given gifts received peace with gifts have returned

De obito beatae Radegundae

II · THE DEATH OF BLESSED RADEGUND

Radegund dies on the thirteenth day of the sixth month, mourned in the monastery she founded, and is buried three days later with Gregory present. He has written of the miracles at her burial in his book of Miracles.

Eo anno beatissima Radegundis ab hoc mundo migravit.
in-that year most-blessed Radegund from this world departed
Quae magnum planctum in monasterio, quem constituerat,
who great lamentation in the-monastery which she-had-founded
dereliquid. Fuique et ego praesens ad eam sepiliendam.
left and-was also I present for her burying
Obiit autem mense sexto, tertia decima die mensis,
she-died moreover in-the-month sixth on-the-third tenth day of-the-month
sepulta post triduum. Quae autem ibi ipsa die
buried after three-days what-things moreover there on-the-very day

virtutes apparuerunt, vel qualiter fuerit funerata, in libro
powers appeared or how she-was buried in the-book
Miraculorum plenius scribere studui.
of-Miracles more-fully to-write I-have-striven

De eo, qui cum cultro ad Gunthchramno rege venit

III · THE MAN WHO CAME TO KING GUNTRAM WITH A KNIFE

At the feast of Saint Marcellus at Chalon, as Guntram approaches the altar for communion, a man pressing toward him drops a knife, and a second drawn knife is found in his hand. Tortured, he confesses he was sent to kill the king in church, where the king goes unguarded. His accomplices are killed, but Guntram lets him go alive, since it would be a sin to mutilate a man taken from a church.

Interia advenit festivitas sancti Marcelli, quae apud urbem
meanwhile came the-feast of-holy Marcellus which at the-city
Cavelonensem mense septimo caelebratur, et Gunthramnus
of-Chalon in-the-month seventh is-celebrated and Guntram
rex adfuit. Verum ubi, peracta solemnia, ad sacrosanctum
the-king was-present but when completed the-solemnities to the-most-holy
altarium communicandi gratia accessisset, venit quidam
altar of-communicating for-the-sake he-had-approached came a-certain-man
quasi aliquid suggesturus. Qui dum properat contra regem,
as-if something about-to-suggest who while he-hastens toward the-king
culter ei de manu delabitur; adpraehensumque repente,
a-knife to-him from the-hand slips and-seized suddenly
alium cultrum evaginatum in manu eius repperiunt. Nec
another knife drawn in the-hand his they-find nor
mora, eductus a basilica sancta, vinctus et tormentis
delay led-out from the-basilica holy bound and to-tortures
addictus, confitetur se emissum ad interficiendum regem,
given-over he-confesses himself sent for killing the-king

dicens: ‘Sic enim tractavit, qui me misit’. Quia cognovit
saying thus for planned he-who me sent because has-learned
rex multorum in se odia adgregata, et suspectus,
the-king of-many against himself the-hatreds gathered and suspicious
ne percutiatur, omnino se a suis vallari praecipit;
lest he-be-struck altogether himself by his-men to-be-surrounded he-orders
nec repperitur aditus, qualiter ad eum cum gladiis possimus
nor is-found an-access how to him with swords we-could
accedere, nisi in aeclesiam, in qua securus et nihil metuens
to-approach except in the-church in which safe and nothing fearing
stare denuscitur, verberitur. Sed et his de quibus locutus
to-stand he-is-known let-him-be-struck but also these of whom spoken
fuit adprehensis, multis interemptis, hunc verberatum plagis
he-had seized many killed him beaten with-blows
demisit vivum, quia nefas potavit, si his qui ab eclesia
he-sent-away alive because sin he-thought if he who from the-church
eductus fuerat truncaretur.
led-out had-been were-mutilated

Quod Childebertho alius natus est filius

IV · ANOTHER SON IS BORN TO CHILDEBERT

A second son is born to Childebert, and Bishop Veranus of Chalon, a man of great miracles who often healed the sick with the sign of the cross, receives him at the font and names him Theuderic.

Eo anno Childebertho rege alius filius natus est, quem
in-that year to-Childebert the-king another son born was whom
Veranus Cavelonnensis episcopus suscipiens a lavacro,
Veranus of-Chalon the-bishop taking-up from the-font

Theodorici nomen inposuit. Erat enim eo tempore ipse
of-Theuderic the-name gave was for at-that time the-very
pontifex magnis virtutibus praeditus, ita ut plerumque
pontiff with-great powers endowed so that often
infirmis signum crucis inponens, statim sanitati, tribuente
to-the-sick the-sign of-the-cross applying at-once to-health granting
Domino, restauraret.
the-Lord he-restored-them

De prodigiis

V · PORTENTS

Strange signs that cannot be scraped or washed off appear on vessels in houses from the territory of Chartres through Orléans to Bordeaux. After the vintage the vines put out new shoots with misshapen grapes and trees new leaves and fruit; rays appear in the north, snakes are said to fall from a cloud, and an estate is said to vanish with its houses and people. The vintage is thin, and rains and floods are heavy.

Prodigia quoque multa dehinc apparuerunt. Nam vasa per
portents also many thereafter appeared for vessels through
domus diversorum signis, nescio quibus, caraxata sunt, quae
the-houses of-various-men with-signs I-know-not what scratched were which
res nullo umquam modo aut eradi potuit aut deleri.
thing in-no ever way either to-be-scraped-off could or to-be-erased
Inceptum est autem hoc prodigium ab urbis Carnotinae
begun was moreover this portent from of-the-city of-Chartres
territurio; et veniens per Aurilianensem, usque Burdegalensem
the-territory and coming through the-Orléans-country up-to the-Bordeaux
terminum peraccessit, non praetermittens ullam urbem, quae
territory it-reached not passing-over any city which
fuit in medio. In vineis vero mense octavo, transacta
was in the-middle in the-vineyards indeed in-the-month eighth passed

vindimia, palmites novos cum uvis deformatis aspeximus. In aliis
the-vintage shoots new with grapes misshapen we-beheld on other
arboribus frondes novi et nova visa sunt poma. Radii a parte
trees leaves new and new seen were fruits rays from the-side
aquilonis apparuerunt. Adserebant nonnulli, vidisse se
of-the-north appeared asserted some to-have-seen themselves
serpentes ex nube delapsos. Alii adfirmabant, villam cum casis
snakes from a-cloud fallen others affirmed an-estate with houses
et hominibus subitania internicione evanuisse. Et multa alia
and men by-sudden destruction to-have-vanished and many other
signa apparuerunt, quae aut regis obitum adnunciare solent aut
signs appeared which either of-a-king the-death to-announce are-wont or
regiones excidium. Vindimia eo anno tenuis, aquae validae,
of-regions the-destruction the-vintage in-that year thin the-waters strong
pluviae inmensae, flumina quoque granditer adaucta fuerunt.
the-rains immense the-rivers also greatly increased were

De seductoribus et ariolis

VI · IMPOSTORS AND SOOTHSAYERS

Desiderius comes to Tours claiming that messengers pass between him and the apostles Peter and Paul; he has the crippled stretched, so that some die, gorges in secret, and is driven out. Gregory recalls another impostor who came with a cross and flasks of oil claiming relics of Vincent and Felix, slighted Gregory, and at Paris led his own procession. Bishop Ragnemod jails him and finds a bag of roots, moles' teeth, and mouse bones; he escapes, is found asleep drunk and stinking in Saint Julian's, and is recognized as Bishop Amelius' runaway slave.

Fuit eo anno in urbe Thoronica Desiderius nomine,
there-was in-that year in the-city of-Tours Desiderius by-name
qui se magnum quendam esse dicebat, adserens se
who himself great a-certain-one to-be said asserting himself

multa posse facere signa. Nam et nuncius inter se
many to-be-able to-do signs for also messengers between himself
atque Petrum Paulumque apostolos discurrere iactitabat. Ad
and Peter and-Paul the-apostles to-run he-boasted to
quem, quia praesens non eram, rusticitas populi multa
whom because present not I-was the-rusticity of-the-people much
confluxerat, deferentes secum caecos et debiles, quos
had-flowed-together bringing with-them the-blind and crippled whom
non sanctitate sanare, sed errore nigromantici ingenii
not by-holiness to-heal but by-the-error of-necromantic craft
quaerebat inludere. Nam hos, qui erant paralitici aut
he-sought to-mock for those who were paralytic or
alia inpediti debilitate, iubebat valide extendi, ut, quos
by-other hindered infirmity he-ordered strongly to-be-stretched that whom
virtutis divinae largitiones diregere non poterat, quasi
of-the-power divine by-the-bounty to-straighten not he-could as-if
per industriam restauraret. Denique adpraehendebant pueri
by industry he-might-restore finally seized servants
ejus manus hominis, alii vero pedes, tractumque diversis
his the-hands of-the-man others but the-feet and-dragged different
in partibus, ita ut nervi potarentur abrumpi, cum non
in directions so that the-sinews were-thought to-be-broken when not
sanarentur, demittebantur exanimis. Unde factum est, ut
they-were-healed they-were-let-go lifeless whence done it-was that
in hoc supplicio multi spiritum exalarent. Tantoque miser
in this torture many the-spirit breathed-out and-so-much the-wretch
elatus erat, ut iuniorem sibi beatum Martinum esse
puffed-up was that younger than-himself blessed Martin to-be
diceret, se vero apostolis coaequaret. Nec mirum, si hic
he-said himself indeed to-the-apostles he-made-equal nor wonderful if this-one
similem se dicat apostolis, cum ille auctor nequiciae, a
like himself calls to-the-apostles when that author of-wickedness from

quo ista procedunt, Christum se esse in fine saeculi
whom these-things proceed Christ himself to-be at the-end of-the-world
fateatur. Nam de hoc animadversum est, ut superius
shall-declare for about this noticed it-was as above
diximus, errore nigromantiae artis fuisse inbutum,
we-have-said with-the-error of-the-necromantic art to-have-been steeped
quia, ut adserunt qui eum viderunt, cum quisque de
because as assert those-who him saw when anyone about
eo procul et abditae quicquam locutus fuisset mali, coram
him far-off and secretly anything spoken had evil before
populo adstante inproperabat, dicens, quia: 'Hoc et illud
the-people standing-by he-reproached saying that this and that
de me effatus es, quae sanctitate meae erant indigna'.
about me spoken you-have which of-holiness my were unworthy
Et quid aliud nisi nunciantibus daemoniis cognoscebat?
and what else except by-reporting demons did-he-know
Habebat autem cucullam ac tonicam de pilis caprarum, et
he-had moreover a-hood and tunic of hairs of-goats and
in praesente quidem abstinens erat a cybis et potu, clam
in the-presence indeed abstinent he-was from foods and drink secretly
autem, cum in diversurio venisset, ita infercibat in ore,
moreover when into a-lodging he-had-come so he-stuffed into the-mouth
ut minister non occurreret tantum poscenti porregere. Sed
that a-servant not could-keep-up so-much to-the-asker to-hand but
detecta dolositas eius et a nostris depraehensa, eiectus
uncovered the-guile his and by our-men detected thrown-out
est extra urbis terminum. Nec cognovimus deinceps, quo
he-was beyond of-the-city the-boundary nor we-have-learned thereafter whither
abisset; dicebat tamen civem se esse Burdegalensem. Nam
he-had-gone he-said yet a-citizen himself to-be of-Bordeaux for
et ante hos septem annos fuit et alius valde seductur,
also before these seven years there-was also another very-great deceiver

qui multos decepit dolositate sua. Hic enim colobio
who many deceived by-guile his he for in-a-sleeveless-tunic
indutus erat, amictus desuper sindonem, crucem ferens, de
clad was wrapped over-it in-a-linen-cloth a-cross carrying from
qua dependebant ampullulae, quas dicebat oleum sanctum
which hung little-flasks which he-said oil holy
habere. Aiebat enim se de Hispaniis adventare ac reliquias
to-hold he-said for himself from the-Spains to-be-arriving and relics
beatissimorum martyrum Vincenti laevitae Felicisque martyris
of-most-blessed martyrs Vincent the-levite and-Felix the-martyr
exhibere. Sed cum iam vespere ad basilicam sancti Martini
to-be-bringing but when already in-the-evening to the-basilica of-holy Martin
Thoronus advenisset, et nos convivio resederemus, mandatum
at-Tours he-had-come and we at-dinner sat a-message
misit, dicens: 'Occurrant reliquiis sanctis'. Cui nos,
he-sent saying let-them-come-to-meet the-relics holy to-whom we
quia hora iam praeterierat, dixemus: 'Requiescant beatae
because the-hour already had-passed said let-rest the-blessed
reliquiae super altarium, donec mane procedemus ad
relics on the-altar until in-the-morning we-shall-proceed to
occursum earum'. Sed hic primum diluculo consurgens, nec
the-meeting of-them but he at-first dawn rising nor
expectatis nobis, advenit cum cruce sua et in cellola nostra
awaited us came with cross his and in little-cell our
adfuit. Stupefactus ego et admirans levitatem, interrogo,
was-present astounded I and wondering-at the-levity ask
quid sibi haec vellent. Respondit quasi superbus
what to-themselves these-things meant he-answered as-if proud
et inflata voce: 'Meliorem', inquid, 'occursum nobis
and with-puffed-up voice a-better he-says meeting for-us
exhibere debueras. Sed haec ego in auribus Chilperici
to-show you-should-have but these-things I into the-ears of-Chilperic

regis ingeram; ille autem ulciscitur dispectionem meam'.
the-king shall-pour he moreover avenges contempt my
Et ingressus in oraturio, me postposito, ipse capitellum
and having-entered into the-oratory me set-aside he-himself chapter
unum adque alterum ac tercium dicit; ipse orationem
one and another and the-third says he-himself the-prayer
profert et ipse consumat; elevataque iterum cruce, abiit.
brings-forth and he-himself completes and-raised again the-cross went-away
Erat enim ei et sermo rusticus et ipsius linguae
was for to-him both speech rustic and of-the-very tongue
latitudo turpis atque obscoena; sed nec de eo sermo
the-breadth ugly and obscene but not from him speech
rationabilis procedebat. Qui usque Pariseus accessit. His
reasonable proceeded who up-to Paris went in-these
enim diebus rogationes publicae caelebrabantur, quae ante
for days the-Rogations public were-celebrated which before
sanctum dominicae ascensiones diem agi solent. Factum
the-holy of-the-Lord's Ascension day to-be-held are-wont done
est autem, ut, procedente Ragnemodo pontifice cum populo
it-was moreover that going-forth Ragnemod the-pontiff with people
suo et loca sancta circumeunte, ut et hic cum cruce sua
his and the-places holy going-round that also he with cross his
adveniens, inusitato populis exhibens indumento, adiunctis
arriving unwonted to-the-people showing in-clothing joined
publicanis ac rusticis mulieribus, et iste chorum suum faceret,
publicans and rustic women also he chorus his made
et quasi cum sua multitudine loca sancta circuire temptat.
and as-if with his multitude the-places holy to-go-round tries
Haec cernens episcopus, misit archidiaconum, dicens: 'Si
these-things seeing the-bishop sent the-archdeacon saying if
reliquias sanctorum exhibes, pone eas paululum in basilica et
relics of-saints you-show put them a-little in the-basilica and

nobiscum caelebra dies sanctos; decursa autem sollemnitatem,
with-us celebrate the-days holy finished moreover the-solemnity
profecisceris [in] viam tuam'. At ille parvi pendens, quae
you-shall-set-out on way your but he of-little valuing what
ab archidiacono dicebantur, coepit episcopum conviciis ac
by the-archdeacon was-said began the-bishop with-insults and
maledictionibus prosequi. Sacerdos vero intellegens eum
curses to-pursue the-priest but understanding him
seductorem, iussit eum recludi in cellolam. Perscrutatisque
a-deceiver ordered him to-be-shut in a-little-cell and-searched
cunctis quae habebat, invenit cum eo sacculum magnum
all-things which he-had he-found with him a-bag great
plenum de radicibus diversarum herbarum; ibique et dentes
full of roots of-various herbs and-there also teeth
talpae et ossa murium et ungues atque adipes ursinos.
of-a-mole and bones of-mice and claws and fat of-bear
Videnque haec maleficia esse, cuncta iussit in flumine
and-seeing these-things sorceries to-be all ordered into the-river
proici; ablataque ei cruce, iussit eum a termino
to-be-thrown and-taken-away from-him the-cross ordered him from the-boundary
Parisiacae urbis excludi. Sed hic iterum, facta sibi
of-the-Paris city to-be-shut-out but he again made for-himself
altera cruce, coepit quae prius gesserat exercere; captusque
another cross began what-things before he-had-done to-practice and-caught
ab archidiacono et catenis vinctus, iussus est custodiri.
by the-archdeacon and with-chains bound ordered was to-be-guarded
His diebus Parisius adveneram et ad basilicam beati
in-these days to-Paris I-had-come and at the-basilica of-blessed
Iuliani martyris metatum habebam. Nocte igitur insequenti
Julian the-martyr lodging I-had on-the-night therefore following
erumpens miser iste de custodia, cum ipsis quibus erat
bursting the-wretch this from custody with the-very with-which he-was

nexus catenis ad antedictam basilicam sancti Iuliani properat
bound chains to the-aforesaid basilica of-holy Julian hastens
atque in pavimento, in loco quo ego stare solitus eram,
and on the-pavement in the-place in-which I to-stand accustomed was
ruit ac sopore vinoque obpressus obdormivit. Nos vero ignari
falls and by-sleep and-wine overpowered fell-asleep we but unaware
facto, media surgentes nocte ad reddendas Domino
of-the-deed in-the-middle rising of-the-night for rendering to-the-Lord
gratias, invenimus eum dormientem. De quo tantus fetor
thanks we-found him sleeping from whom so-great a-stench
egrediebatur, ut omnium cloacarum adque secessorum fetores
came-out that of-all sewers and privies the-stenches
fetor ille devinceret. Sed nec nos prae hoc fetore in
stench that overcame but not we because-of this stench into
basilicam ingredi potueramus. Accedens vero unus clericorum,
the-basilica to-enter could approaching indeed one of-the-clerics
clausis naribus, eum excitare nititur, nec potuit; ita enim
closed nostrils him to-rouse strives nor could so for
erat miser madefactus vino. Tunc quattuor accedentes
was the-wretch soaked with-wine then four approaching
clerici, levantes eum inter manus, in uno angulo basilicae
clerics lifting him among hands into one corner of-the-basilica
proiecerunt; et exhibentes aquas, abluto pavimento, resperso
threw and bringing waters washed the-pavement sprinkled
etiam herbolis odoratis, sic ingressi sumus explere cursum.
also with-herbs fragrant so entered we-have to-fulfill the-office
Numquam tamen nobis psallentibus potuit excitare, donec,
never yet we chanting could-he to-awaken until
dato terris diae, altius solis lampas ascenderet. Dehinc
given to-the-lands the-day higher of-the-sun the-lamp rose then
excusatum reddidi sacerdotem. Convenientibus autem episcopis
excused I-rendered the-priest coming-together moreover the-bishops

apud urbem Parisiacam, dum haec in convivio narravimus,
at the-city of-Paris while these-things at dinner we-told
ipsum pro castigationis gratia adesse praecepimus. Quo
him for of-chastisement the-sake to-be-present we-ordered who
adstante, elevatis Amelius Beorretanae urbis episcopus oculis,
standing-by raised Amelius of-the-Bigorre city the-bishop the-eyes
cognoscit eum suum esse famulum sibique per fugam
recognizes him his-own to-be servant and-from-himself through flight
dilapsum; et sic excusatum receptum reduxit in patriam.
slipped-away and thus excused received he-led-him-back into his-homeland
Multi enim sunt, qui has seductiones exercentes, populum
many for there-are who these deceptions practicing the-people
rusticum in errore non desistunt inducere, de quibus, ut
rustic into error not cease to-lead about whom as
opinor, et Dominus in euangelio ait, consurgere in novissimis
I-think also the-Lord in the-gospel says to-rise-up in the-last
temporibus pseudochristus et pseudoprophetas, qui dantes
times false-christs and false-prophets who giving
signa et prodigia, etiam electos in errore inducant. De
signs and wonders even the-elect into error may-lead about
his ista sufficiant; nos potius ad propositum rediamus.
these these-things let-suffice we rather to the-purpose let-us-return

De remocione Ennodi ducis et de Wasconibus

VII · THE REMOVAL OF DUKE ENNODIUS, AND THE BASQUES

Ennodius, duke of Tours and Poitiers and given Aire and Béarn as well, is removed at the counts' request. The Basques raid from the mountains and Duke Austrovald avenges little; the Goths ravage the province of Arles and empty the fort of Beaucaire.

Ennodius cum ducatum urbium Thoronicae atque Pectavae
Ennodius when the-dukedom of-the-cities of-Tours and of-Poitiers
ministraret, adhuc et Vice Iuliensis atque Benarnae urbium
he-administered besides also of-Vicus Julian and of-Béarn of-the-cities
principatum accepit. Sed euntibus comitibus Thoronicae
the-rule received but going the-counts of-Tours
atque Pectavae urbis ad regem Childeberthum, obtenuerunt,
and of-Poitiers of-the-city to king Childebert obtained
eum a se removere. Ille vero ubi se remotum
him from themselves to-remove he but when himself removed
de his sensit, ad civitates superius memoratas properat;
from these he-perceived to the-cities above mentioned hastens
sed dum in illis commoraretur, mandatum accepit, ut se
but while in them he-stayed an-order he-received that himself
ab eisdem removerit; et sic accepto ocio, ad domum
from the-same he-should-remove and so received leisure to house
suam reversus, privati operis curam gerit. Wascones vero
his returned of-private work the-care he-carries the-Basques but
de montibus prorumpentes, in plana descendunt, vineas
from the-mountains bursting-out into the-plains come-down vineyards
agrosque depopulantes, domus tradentes incendio, nonnullus
and-fields laying-waste houses handing-over to-fire several
abducentes captivos cum pecoribus. Contra quos saepius
leading-away captives with the-cattle against whom often

Austrovaldus dux processit, sed parvam ultionem exegit
Austrovald the-duke went-forth but small vengeance he-exacted
ab eis. Gothi vero propter superiores anni devastationem,
from them the-Goths but on-account-of of-the-former year the-devastation
quam in Septimaniam regis Gunthramni exercitus fecit, in
which in Septimania of-king Guntram the-army made into
Arelatense provinciam proruperunt, egeruntque praedas atque
the-Arles province burst and-drove plunder and
captivos abduxerunt usque decimo ab urbe miliario. Unum
captives led-away up-to the-tenth from the-city milestone one
etiam castro Ugernum nomen cum rebus atque habitatoribus
also fort Beaucaire by-name with goods and inhabitants
desolantes, nullo resistenti, regressi sunt.
desolating no-one resisting returned have

De praesencia Gunthchramni Bosonis

VIII · GUNTRAM BOSO BROUGHT BEFORE THE KING

Guntram Boso, hated by Brunhild whom he insulted when Childebert was young, seeks pardon too late. Childebert orders him hunted down, and he flees to the church of Verdun, trusting in Bishop Ageric, the king's godfather. Ageric pleads for him, and he is brought disarmed before Childebert, confesses his offenses against him and his mother, and is placed in the bishop's keeping until he can appear before Guntram.

Gunthchramnus vero Boso cum exosus reginae haberetur,
Guntram but Boso since hateful to-the-queen he-was-held
coepit per episcopus ac proceres discurrere et veniam sero
began through the-bishops and chief-men to-run-about and pardon late
praecare, quam ante dispexerat. Nam cum rex Childeberthus
to-beg which before he-had-despised for when the-king Childebert
esset iunior, Brunechildem reginam saepe conviciis atque
was younger Brunhild the-queen often with-insults and

inproperiis lacessibat; sed et iniuriis, quae ei ab adversis
reproaches he-provoked but also to-the-injuries which on-her by enemies
inferebantur, fautor exteterat. Sed et rex ad ulciscendam
were-brought an-abettor he-had-been but also the-king for avenging
iniuriam genetricis iussit eum persequi atque interfici. Ille
the-injury of-his-mother ordered him to-be-pursued and to-be-killed he
vero cum se cerneret positum in discrimine, Veredunensem
but when himself he-saw placed in danger the-Verdun
eclesiam petiit, per Agericum prorsus episcopum, qui erat
church sought through Ageric indeed the-bishop who was
regis pater ex lavacro, veniam inpetrare confidens. Tunc
of-the-king father from the-font pardon to-obtain trusting then
pontifex ad regem properat, depraecaturque pro eo; cui
the-pontiff to the-king hastens and-pleads for him to-whom
rex cum negare nequiret quae petebat, ait: 'Veniat
the-king since to-refuse he-could-not what he-sought says let-him-come
coram nobis, et datis fideiussoribus in praesencia patrui
before us and given sureties in the-presence of-uncle
mei, quicquid illius iudicium decreverit, exsequamur'. Tunc
my whatever his judgment shall-have-decreed let-us-carry-out then
adductus ad locum ubi rex morabatur, nudatus armis ac
brought to the-place where the-king was-staying stripped of-arms and
per manicas tentus, ab episcopo repraesentatur rege. Ad
by the-sleeves held by the-bishop is-presented to-the-king at
cuius provolutus pedes, ait: 'Peccavi tibi ac genetrici
whose prostrated feet he-says I-have-sinned against-you and against-mother
tuae non oboediendo praeceptionibus vestris, sed agendo contra
your not obeying the-commands your but acting against
voluntate vestram atque utilitatem publicam; nunc autem rogo,
the-will your and the-advantage public now moreover I-ask
ut indulgeatis malis meis, quae in vobis gessi'. Rex autem
that you-pardon evils my which against you I-did the-king moreover

iussit eum elevari a terra, et posuit in manu episcopi,
ordered him to-be-raised from the-ground and placed-him in the-hand of-the-bishop
dicens: 'Sit penes te, sanctae sacerdos, donec in praesentia
saying let-him-be with you O-holy priest until into the-presence
Gunthchramni regis adveniat'. Et iussit eum discidere.
of-Guntram the-king he-come and he-ordered him to-depart

De interitu Rauchinghi

IX · THE DEATH OF RAUCHING

Rauching plots with Chlothar's nobles to kill Childebert and rule Champagne with Childebert's elder son Theudebert, while Ursio and Bertefred take the infant Theuderic and the rest of the kingdom. Guntram warns Childebert, who summons Rauching, has his goods seized, and has him tripped by two doorkeepers and cut down. His wife, riding in finery to church at Soissons, flees to Saint Medard's, and his treasure exceeds the royal treasury's. Ursio and Bertefred fortify themselves in the Woëvre, and Bertefred refuses Brunhild's offer of his life if he leaves Ursio.

Post haec Rauchingus cuniunctus cum prioribus
after these-things Rauching joined with the-leading-men
regni Chlotharii, fili Chilperici, confingens se quasi
of-the-kingdom of-Chlothar the-son of-Chilperic pretending himself as-if
tractaturus de pace, ut inter terminum utriusque regni
about-to-treat about peace that between the-boundary of-each kingdom
nulla intentio aut dereptio gereretur, consilium habuerunt,
no dispute or plundering be-carried-on a-plan had
ut, scilicet interfecto Childebertho rege, Rauchingus cum
that namely killed Childebert the-king Rauching with
Theodoberto, seniore eius filio, Campaniae regnum teneret,
Theudebert the-elder his son of-Champagne the-kingdom should-hold
Ursio vero ac Bertefredus, iuniorem filium nuper genitum,
Ursio but and Bertefred the-younger son lately born

qui Theodericus cognominatur, in se susceptum, excluso
who Theuderic is-named into themselves taken shut-out
Gunthramno rege, relicum regni teneret; multa
Guntram the-king the-rest of-the-kingdom should-hold many-things
etiam contra Brunechilde reginam frementes, ut eam in
also against Brunhild the-queen raging that her into
contumiliam redigerent, sicut prius fecerant in viduetate
contumely they-might-bring as before they-had-done in widowhood
sua. Rauchingus ergo summa elatus potentiam, et, ut ita
her Rauching therefore by-highest puffed-up power and that so
dicam, ad ipsius regalis sceptri se iactans gloriam, iter
I-may-say to of-the-very royal scepter himself boasting the-glory the-journey
praeparat ad Childeberthum regem accidendi, ut consilium
prepares to Childebert the-king of-going that the-plan
quod inierat possit explere. Sed pietas Domini
which he-had-entered-into he-might-be-able to-carry-out but the-kindness of-the-Lord
haec verba in aures Gunthchramni regis prius inposuit, qui,
these words into the-ears of-Guntram the-king first put who
missis nunciis clam ad Childeberthum regem, omnes ei
sent messengers secretly to Childebert the-king all to-him
molitiones has in noticiam posuit, dicens: 'Accelera velociter,
plots these into notice put saying hasten swiftly
ut videamur a nobis; sunt enim causae, quae agi
that we-may-be-seen by each-other there-are for causes which to-be-handled
debeant'. At ille diligenter inquirens, quae ei nuntiata
ought but he diligently inquiring what to-him reported
fuerant, veraque esse cognoscens, arcessire Rauchingum iussit.
had-been and-true to-be learning to-summon Rauching ordered
Qui cum adfuisset, priusquam eum rex suo iussisset
who when he-had-come before him the-king in-his he-had-ordered
adstare conspectui, datis litteris et pueris distinatis cum
to-stand sight given letters and servants appointed with

evectione publica, qui res eius per loca singula deberent
the-post public who the-goods his through places single should
capere, iussit eum in cubiculo intromitti; locutusque cum
to-seize ordered him into the-chamber to-be-let-in and-having-spoken with
eo alia ex aliis, egredi iterum de cubiculo iubet.
him other-things after others to-go-out again from the-chamber he-orders
Cumque egredieretur, a duobus ostiariis pedibus adpraehensus,
and-when he-was-going-out by two doorkeepers by-the-feet seized
ruit in gradibus ostei, ita ut pars corpori eius esset
he-fell on the-steps of-the-door so that part of-the-body his was
intrinsecus, pars vero extrinsecus extenderetur. Tunc hi, qui
inside part but outside was-stretched then those who
iussi ad haec explenda parati erant, cum gladiis super
ordered for these-things to-be-carried-out prepared were with swords upon
eum ruunt, atque ita minutatim caput eius conliserunt, ut
him rush and so into-small-bits head his they-crushed that
simile totum cerebro potaretur; statimque mortuus est. Tunc
like all to-brain it-was-thought and-at-once dead he-was then
denudatus et per fenestram eiectus, sepulturae mandatus
stripped and through the-window thrown to-burial committed
est. Erat autem levis in moribus, ultra humanum genus
he-was he-was moreover light in manners beyond the-human race
cupiditate ac facultatibus inhians alienis, et ex ipsis diviciis
with-greed and for-wealth gaping of-others and from the-very riches
valde superbus, in tantum ut iam in ipso interitus sui
greatly proud to such-a-degree that already at the-very of-death his
tempore Chlotharii regis se filium fateretur. Multum tamen
time of-Chlothar the-king himself the-son he-declared much yet
cum eo auri repertum est. Quo interfecto, protinus unus
with him of-gold found was whom killed at-once one
puerorum eius cursu veloci evolans, nunciavit coniugi eius
of-the-servants his with-running swift flying-off announced to-wife his

quae acta erant. Haec vero per plateam Sessionicae civitatis
what done had-been she but along the-street of-the-Soissons city
compta grandibus ornamentis ac gemmarum praeciositatibus,
adorned with-great ornaments and of-gems with-precious-stones
vel auri fulgore obtecta, ascenso aequo, praecidentibus
and of-gold with-the-glitter covered mounted on-a-horse going-before
pueris aliisque sequentibus ferebatur, atque ad basilicam sancti
servants and-others following was-borne and to the-basilica of-saints
Crispini Crispinianique properabat, quasi expectatura missas.
Crispin and-Crispinian was-hastening as-if about-to-wait-for mass
Erat enim eo diae passio martyrum beatorum. Sed videns
it-was for on-that day the-passion of-the-martyrs blessed but seeing
nuncium, per aliam plateam gressum retorquens, proiectis in
the-messenger by another street step turning-back thrown on
terra ornamentis, in basilicam sancti Medardi antestitis
the-ground the-ornaments into the-basilica of-holy Medard the-prelate
confugit, ibique se tutare confessores praesidio putans.
fled and-there herself to-be-safe of-the-confessor by-the-protection thinking
Pueri vero, qui missi a rege fuerant ad requirendas res
the-servants but who sent by the-king had-been for searching-out the-goods
eius, tanta in thensauris eius repperierunt, quanta nec in
his so-much in treasures his found as-much-as not in
ipso aerarii publice registu poterant invenire; quae totum
the-very of-the-treasury public register they-could to-find which all
reges conspectibus praesentarunt. Nam eo diae, quo hic
of-the-king to-the-sight they-presented for on-that day on-which he
interfectus est, erant cum rege multi Thoronorum atque
killed was were with the-king many of-the-people-of-Tours and
Pectavorum, de quibus tale fuit consilium, ut, si malum
of-Poitiers of whom such was the-plan that if evil
hoc perficere potuissent, hos subditus supplicio, dicerent,
this to-accomplish they-had-been-able these subjected to-torture they-would-say

quia: ‘Ex vobis fuit qui regem nostrum interemit’; eosque
that from you was he-who king our killed and-them
diversis suppliciis trucidatus, ultoris se mortis regiae
with-various tortures slaughtered avengers themselves of-the-death royal
esse iactarent. Sed Deus omnipotens consilia eorum, quia
to-be they-would-boast but God almighty the-plans their because
iniqua erant, dissipavit, implevitque illud, quod scriptum
wicked they-were scattered and-fulfilled that which written
est, quia: Foveam, quam fratri parabis, incidis in
is that the-pit which for-the-brother you-shall-prepare you-fall into
eam. In loco tamen Rauchingi Magnovaldus diregitur dux.
it in the-place yet of-Rauching Magnovald is-directed as-duke
Iam enim Ursio atque Bertefredus, certi, quod Rauchingus
already for Ursio and Bertefred sure that Rauching
quae conlocuti fuerant possit explere, collectu exercitu,
what discussed they-had could to-carry-out gathered an-army
veniebant. Sed audientes, quod scilicit tali fuissit affectus
were-coming but hearing that namely by-such he-had-been afflicted
interitu, adaucta adhuc secum multitudinem hominum,
a-death increased still with-themselves the-multitude of-men
quae ad eos pertenere videbatur, infra castrum Vabrensem,
which to them to-belong seemed within the-fort of-Woëvre
quae villae Ursionis propinquus erat, cum rebus omnibus
which to-the-estate of-Ursio near was with goods all
se muniunt conscii consilii sui, tractantes, ut, si rex
themselves fortify conscious of-plan their considering that if the-king
Childeberthus aliquid contra eos agere voluissit, virtute
Childebert anything against them to-do should-wish by-force
se ab eius exercitu defensarent. Caput enim horum
themselves from his army they-would-defend the-head for of-these
et causa malorum Ursio erat. Sed Brunichildis regina
and the-cause of-the-evils Ursio was but Brunhild the-queen

mandatum misit Berthefredo, dicens: 'Disiungere ab homine
a-message sent to-Bertefred saying separate from the-man
inimico, et habebis vitam. Alioquin cum eodem interibis'.
hostile and you-shall-have life otherwise with the-same you-shall-perish
Filia enim eius ex lavacro regina susciperat, et ob hoc
the-daughter for his from the-font the-queen had-taken-up and for this
misericordiam de eo habere voluit. Qui ait: 'Nisi morte
mercy on him to-have she-wished who said unless by-death
devellar ab eo, numquam a me relinquetur'.
I-be-torn from him never by me shall-he-be-left

De interitu Gunthchramni Bosonis

X · THE DEATH OF GUNTRAM BOSO

Childebert meets Guntram with his mother, sister, and wife, and Guntram Boso is condemned to death. He bursts into the lodging of Bishop Magneric of Trier with drawn sword and demands that the bishop save him or die with him. Guntram orders the house burned if the bishop will not come out; the clergy drag Magneric out, and Guntram Boso, rushing to the door, is struck and so pierced by lances that he cannot fall. His wife and sons are exiled and his treasure, including buried hoards, confiscated.

Dum haec autem agerentur, iterum misit Guntchramnus
while these-things moreover were-done again sent Guntram
rex ad nepotem suum Childeberthum, dicens: 'Morae
the-king to nephew his Childebert saying delays
omnes abscedant; [et] veni, ut te videam. Est enim
all let-depart and come that you I-may-see there-is for
certae necessitates causa tam pro vitae vestrae commoda,
of-a-certain necessity cause as-well for of-life your the-advantage
quam pro utilitatibus publicis, ut videamur a nobis'. Haec
as for the-interests public that we-be-seen by each-other these-things

ille audiens, adsumpta matrem cum sorore et coniuge, ad
he hearing taken the-mother with the-sister and wife to
occursum patrui distinat. Adfuit autem et Magnericus
meeting of-the-uncle resolves was-present moreover also Magneric
episcopus Treverecae urbis. Venit etiam Gunthchramnus
the-bishop of-the-Trier city came also Guntram
Boso, quem Agericus Veredunensis episcopus sua in fide
Boso whom Ageric of-Verdun the-bishop his into faith
susciperat. Sed pontifex ille, qui pro eo fidem fecerat,
had-taken but pontiff that who for him surety had-made
non adfuit, quia convenerat, ut absque ullius defensione
not was-present because it-had-been-agreed that without any defense
regi praesentaretur, scilicet ut, si ipse decerneret, eum
to-the-king he-should-be-presented namely that if he-himself should-decide him
morte debere, non excusaretur a sacerdote; sin autem ille
to-death to-be-owed not he-should-be-excused by the-priest but-if moreover he
vitam concideret, liber abiret. Sed, coniunctis regibus,
life should-grant free he-should-go-away but joined the-kings
pro diversis facilitatibus culpabilis iudicatur; iussum est,
for various rash-acts guilty he-is-judged ordered it-was
ut interficeretur. Quod cum ille conperisset, ad mansionem
that he-be-killed which when he had-learned to the-lodging
Magnerici [episcopi] convolavit, et clausis osteis, segregatis
of-Magneric the-bishop he-flew and closed the-doors separated
ab eo clericis vel famulis, ait: ‘Scio te, beatissime sacerdos,
from him the-clerics and servants says I-know you O-most-blessed priest
magnum cum regibus honorem habere. Et nunc ad te
great with the-kings honor to-have and now to you
confugio, ut evadam. Ecce percussores ad osteum, unde
I-flee that I-may-escape behold the-assassins at the-door whence
manifeste scias, quod, si a te non eruor, interfectu te,
plainly you-should-know that if by you not I-am-rescued killed you

egrediar foris et moriar. Manifestissime enim noveris, quia
I-shall-go-out outside and shall-die most-manifestly for you-should-know that
aut mors una nos occupat aut par vita defensat. O sanctus
either death one us seizes or equal life defends O holy
sacerdos, scio enim, te patrem communem cum rege esse
priest I-know for you father common with the-king to-be
filio eius, et novi, quoniam quaecumque petieris ab
with-son his and I-know that whatever you-shall-have-sought from
eo obtenebis; nec negare omnino poterit sanctitate tuae
him you-shall-obtain nor to-refuse at-all shall-be-be-able to-holiness your
quaecumque poposceris. Ideoque aut inpertire veniam,
whatever you-shall-have-demanded and-so either impart pardon
aut moriamur simul'. Haec autem evaginato aiebat gladio.
or let-us-die together these-things moreover drawn he-said sword
Turbatus auditu episcopus ait: 'Et quid faciam, si hic a
troubled at-the-hearing the-bishop says and what shall-I-do if here by
te teneor? Demitte me, ut eam et depraecer misericordiam
you I-am-held let-go me that I-may-go and plead-for the-mercy
regis; et fortassis miserebitur tui'. Et ille: 'Nequaquam, sed
of-the-king and perhaps he-shall-pity you and he not-at-all but
transmitte abbates et creditus tuos, ut haec quae loquor
send-across the-abbots and trusted-men your that these-things which I-speak
exponant'. Verumtamen non haec rege, ut erant,
they-may-set-forth nevertheless not these-things to-the-king as they-were
nuntiata sunt; sed dixerunt, quod hic ab episcopo defensaretur.
reported were but they-said that he by the-bishop was-defended
Unde factum est, ut commotus rex diceret: 'Si episcopus
whence done it-was that moved the-king said if the-bishop
exinde egredi noluerit, pariter cum illo auctore perfidiae
thence to-go-out shall-have-refused together with that author of-treachery
pereat'. Haec audiens episcopus, direxit nuntius ad regem.
let-him-perish these-things hearing the-bishop directed messengers to the-king

Qui cum ista narrassent, ait rex Gunthchramnus:
who when these-things they-had-told says the-king Guntram
'Inicite ignem in domo, et si exire nequiverit episcopus,
throw fire on the-house and if to-go-out shall-have-been-unable the-bishop
pariter concrementur'. Haec audientes clerici, effractum
together let-them-be-burned these-things hearing the-clerics broken
vi osteum, sacerdotem eiciunt foras. Tunc miserrimus
by-force the-door the-priest throw-out outside then the-most-wretched-man
cum videret, se flammis validis ab utraque parte vallare,
when he-saw himself by-flames strong on each side to-be-surrounded
accinctus gladio accedit ad osteum. Verum ubi primum
girded with-a-sword approaches to the-door but when first
limen domus egrediens gressum foris fixit, statim unus
the-threshold of-the-house going-out a-step outside he-fixed at-once one
e populo, eiecta lancia, frontem eius inlisit. At ille hoc
of the-people thrown a-lance forehead his struck but he by-this
ictu turbatus, quasi amens, gladium eiecere temptans, ab
blow stunned as-if senseless the-sword to-throw trying by
adstantibus ita lanciarum multitudine sauciatur, ut, defixis in
the-bystanders so of-lances with-a-multitude is-wounded that fixed in
lateribus eius spiculis et sustentantibus astilibus, ad terram
sides his the-spears and holding-up the-shafts to the-ground
ruere non possit. Interfecti sunt et pauci qui cum eo erant
to-fall not he-could killed were also a-few who with him were
expositique in campo simul. Pro quibus vix obtentum fuit
and-laid-out in the-field together for whom scarcely obtained it-was
cum principibus, ut terrae reconderentur. Fuit autem hic
from the-princes that in-earth they-should-be-hidden he-was moreover this-man
in actu levis, avariciae inhians, rerum alienarum ultra modum
in conduct light for-avarice gaping of-goods others' beyond measure
cupidus, omnibus iurans et nulli promissa adimplens.
greedy to-all swearing and to-no-one promises fulfilling

Uxor autem eius cum filiis exilio data est, resque illius
the-wife moreover his with the-sons into-exile given was and-goods his
fisco conlatae sunt. Multitudo autem auri argentique ac
to-the-fisc brought were a-multitude moreover of-gold and-silver and
diversarum specierum in eius regestis reperta est. Sed et
of-various valuables in his storehouses found was but also
quae sub terra absconderat, stimulante conscientia iniquitatis
what under the-earth he-had-hidden goading the-conscience of-iniquity
suae, non latuerunt. Ariolus ac sortis saepius utebatur, ex
his not lay-hidden soothsayers and lots often he-used from
quibus futura cognoscere cupiens, remansit inlusus.
which the-future to-know desiring he-remained deceived

Quod se reges viderunt

XI · THE KINGS MEET

Guntram makes peace with his nephew and the queens; they exchange gifts and feast together, and he thanks God that he has lived to see his son Childebert's sons. Childebert receives back Dynamius and Duke Lupus, Cahors is returned to Brunhild, and they part in joy with written pacts.

Rex vero Guntchramnus cum nepote suo ac reginis pacem
the-king but Guntram with nephew his and the-queens peace
firmavit, datis sibi invicem muneribus ac stabilitatis
confirmed given to-each-other mutually gifts and settled
causis publicis, epulati sunt pariter. Laudabat enim Dominum
causes public feasted they-have together praised for the-Lord
Guntchramnus rex, dicens: 'Refero tibi maximas gracias,
Guntram the-king saying I-return to-you greatest thanks
omnipotens Deus, qui mihi praestetisti, ut videre merear filios
almighty God who to-me have-granted that to-see I-may-deserve sons

de filio meo Childebertho. Unde non me puto usquequaque a
of son my Childebert whence not myself I-think altogether by
tua maiestate relictum, qui mihi haec praestetisti, ut videam
your majesty abandoned who to-me this have-granted that I-may-see
filios filii mei'. Tunc Dinamium et Lupum ducem redditus
the-sons of-son my then Dynamius and Lupus the-duke returned
rex Childeberthus recepit, Cadurcum Brunechilde refudit.
the-king Childebert received Cahors to-Brunhild he-gave-back
Et sic cum pace et gaudio iterum atque iterum Deo
and so with peace and joy again and again to-God
gracias agentes, conscriptis pactionibus, se remunerantes
thanks giving written-out the-pacts themselves rewarding
et osculantes, regressus est unusquisque ad civitatem suam.
and kissing returned has each to city his

De interitu Ursionis ac Berthefredi

XII · THE DEATHS OF URSIO AND BERTEFRED

Childebert's army besieges Ursio and Bertefred in the hilltop church of Saint Martin in the Woëvre, plundering their estates. Ursio sallies out and kills many, among them Count Trudulf, before he is struck in the thigh and killed. Bertefred flees to the church house of Verdun; Godegisel's men climb the roof and kill him with tiles and timbers, and Bishop Ageric grieves at the bloodshed in his oratory and will not be consoled.

Childebertus vero rex, collecto exercitu, ad locum dirigi
Childebert but the-king gathered an-army to the-place to-be-directed
iubet, in quo Ursio ac Bertefredus inclusi morabantur.
orders in which Ursio and Bertefred shut-in were-staying
Erat enim villa in pago Vabrense, cui inminebat
there-was for an-estate in the-district of-Woëvre over-which hung

mons arduus. In huius cacumine basilicam in honore
a-mountain steep on its summit a-basilica in honor
sancti ac beatissimi Martini construxit. Ferebant enim ibi
of-the-holy and most-blessed Martin he-built they-reported for there
castrum antiquitus fuisse; sed nunc non cura, sed natura
a-fort of-old to-have-been but now not by-care but by-nature
tantum munitus erat. In hac ergo basilica cum rebus atque
only fortified it-was into this therefore basilica with goods and
uxoribus vel familia se antedicti concluserant. Cummoto
wives and household themselves the-aforesaid had-shut moved
ergo exercito, sicut diximus, Childebertus rex illuc
therefore the-army as we-have-said Childebert the-king thither
dirigi iubet. Verumtamen commoti homines, antequam
to-be-directed orders nevertheless moved the-men before
ad eos accederent, ubicumque aut villas aut res eorum
to them they-came wherever either estates or goods their
repperire potuerunt, omnia incendio ac praedae tradiderunt.
find they-could all-things to-fire and plunder they-handed-over
Accedentes autem ad hunc locum, ad montem prorepiunt et
coming moreover to this place up the-mountain they-creep and
basilicam cum armis vallant. Habebant autem quasi ducem
the-basilica with arms surround they-had moreover as duke
tunc Godeghisilum, Lupi ducis generum. Cumque eos
then Godegisel of-Lupus the-duke the-son-in-law and-when them
extrahere de basilica non valerent, ignem adplicare nituntur.
to-drag-out from the-basilica not they-could fire to-apply they-strive
Quod cernens Ursio, accinctus gladio, foris egressus est,
which seeing Ursio girded with-a-sword outside gone-out has
tantaque caede hos qui adsedebant mactavit, ut, quanti
and-with-so-great slaughter those who were-besieging he-slew that as-many-as
in eius contemplacione advenissent, nullus vivens remanere
in his sight had-come none living to-remain

possit. Ibi et Trudulfus palacii regis comis cecidit,
could there also Trudulf of-the-palace of-the-king the-count fell
et multi de hoc exercitu prostrati sunt. Cumque iam
and many of this army laid-low were and-when already
annillus de caede Ursio cerneretur, percussus a quodam in
weary from slaughter Ursio was-seen struck by a-certain-man in
femore, debilitatus ad terram ruit et sic, inruentibus aliis,
the-thigh crippled to the-ground he-fell and thus rushing-upon others
vitam finivit. Quod cernens Godeghiselus, clamare coepit ac
life ended which seeing Godegisel to-cry-out began and
dicere: 'Fiat nunc pax! Ecce maximus inimicus domnorum
to-say let-there-be now peace behold the-greatest enemy of-lords
nostrorum ruit; hic vero Bertefredus vitam habeat'. Haec
our has-fallen this but Bertefred life let-him-have these-things
eo dicente, cum omnis populus ad dereptionem rerum, quae
he saying when all the-people for the-plundering of-the-goods which
in basilica adunatae fuerant, inhiaret, Bertefredus, ascenso
in the-basilica gathered had-been were-gaping Bertefred mounted
equite, ad Veredunensem urbem dirigit. Ibique in oraturio,
on-a-horse to the-Verdun city goes and-there in the-oratory
qui in domo aeclesiastica erat, se tutari putans, praesertim
which in the-house of-the-church was himself to-be-safe thinking especially
cum et ipse pontifex Agericus in hac domo resederet. Sed
since also the-very pontiff Ageric in this house was-residing but
cum Childebertho rege nunciatum fuisset, effugisse scilicet
when to-Childebert the-king announced it-had-been to-have-escaped namely
Bertefredum, perculsus cordis dolore, ait: 'Si hic mortem
Bertefred struck of-heart with-pain he-says if this-one death
evaserit, non evadit Godeghiselus manus meas'. Nesciebat
shall-have-escaped not escapes Godegisel the-hands my did-not-know
tamen rex, eum in domo aeclesiae ingressum fuisse, sed
yet the-king him into the-house of-the-church entered to-have-been but

quasi in regione alia confugisse. Tunc timens Godeghisilus,
as-if into a-region other to-have-fled then fearing Godegisel
commoto iterum exercitum, domum aeclesiae cum armatis
moved again the-army the-house of-the-church with armed-men
vallat. Sed cum eum pontifex reddere nequiret, sed defensare
surrounds but when him the-pontiff to-hand-over could-not but to-defend
conaretur, ascendentes supra tectum, eum ab ipsis tegulis
tried climbing over the-roof him with the-very tiles
ac materiis, quibus oraturium opertum erat, inlidentes,
and timbers with-which the-oratory covered was striking
interficerunt; ibique cum tribus famulis mortuus est. Multum
they-killed and-there with three servants dead he-was much
ex hoc episcopus dolens, quod eum non solum defensare
from this the-bishop grieving that him not only to-defend
non potuit, verum eciam locum, in quo orare consueverat,
not he-could but also the-place in which to-pray he-had-been-wont
et in quo sanctorum pignora adgregata fuerant, sanguine
and in which of-saints the-relics gathered had-been with-blood
humano pollui vidit. Misit autem Childeberthus rex
human to-be-polluted he-saw sent moreover Childebert the-king
cum muneribus, ut a moerore revocaretur; sed noluit
with gifts that from grief he-might-be-recalled but he-would-not
consolare. Multi autem his diebus pertimiscentes regem,
to-be-consoled many moreover in-these days fearing the-king
in aliis regionibus abscesserunt. Nonnulli eciam a primatu
into other regions went-away some also from the-primacy
ducatus remoti sunt, in quorum ordine alii successerunt.
of-the-dukedom removed were in whose order others succeeded

De Baddone, qui in legationem abiens, retentus et post diu dimissus est; et de morbo desenterico

XIII · BADDO'S LONG DETENTION, AND THE DYSENTERY

Guntram has Baddo, accused of treason, sent to Paris to be cleared by Fredegund's men; none appear, and he is brought back in chains to Chalon until envoys and Bishop Leudovald win his release. Dysentery rages at Metz; Wiliulf of Poitiers, whom Gregory meets sick on the road at Reims, dies near Paris with his stepson, and his widow marries Beppolen's son, a profligate who had already left two living wives.

Guntchramnus vero Baddonem, quem pro crimine maiestates
Guntram but Baddo whom for the-crime of-majesty
superius vinctum diximus, in praesentia sua venire iussit,
above bound we-have-said into presence his to-come ordered
et transmissum usque Parisius, ait: 'Si eum cum idoneis
and sent-across up-to Paris says if him with suitable
hominibus Fredegundis ab hac actione, qua inpetitur,
men Fredegund from this charge with-which he-is-accused
inmunem fecerit, abscedat liber et quo voluerit
immune shall-have-made let-him-depart free and whither he-shall-have-wished
eat'. Set veniens Parisius, nullus de parte memoratae
let-him-go but coming to-Paris no-one from the-side of-the-mentioned
mulieris adfuit, qui eum idoneum reddere possit. Tunc vinctus
woman was-present who him clear to-make could then bound
et catenis oneratus, sub ardua costodia ad Cavellonensim
and with-chains loaded under strict guard to the-Chalon
urbem reductus est. Sed postea, intercurrentibus nuntiis,
city brought-back he-was but afterward intervening messengers
et praesertim Leudovaldo Baiocassino pontifice, demissus
and especially Leudovald of-Bayeux the-pontiff released
ad propria rediit. Graviter tunc morbus desentericus aput
to his-own returned heavily then the-sickness dysenteric at

Metensim saeviebat urbem. His diebus nos, dum ad occursum
the-Metz raged city in-these days we while to meeting
regis properaremus, Wiliulfum civem Pectavum plenum
of-the-king hastened Wiliulf a-citizen of-Poitiers full
febre, hoc morbo laborantem, in via offendimus, id est ad
of-fever with-this sickness laboring on the-road we-met that is at
Remensim urbem. De qua profectus valde exinanitus, cum ad
the-Reims city from which having-set-out greatly emptied when to
urbem Parisiacam cum filio uxoris suae venisset, aput villam
the-city of-Paris with the-son of-wife his he-had-come at the-estate
Rigoialinsim, facto testamento, defunctus est. Puer vero, qui et
of-Rueil made a-will died has the-boy but who also
ipse ab hoc languore tenebatur, obiit; et sic pariter in urbis
himself by this sickness was-held died and thus together into of-the-city
Pectavae delati termino, tumulati sunt. Uxor quoque ipsius
of-Poitiers carried the-territory buried were the-wife also of-the-very
Wiliulfi tercio copulatur viro, filio scilicet Beppolini ducis;
Wiliulf to-a-third is-joined husband the-son namely of-Beppolen the-duke
qui et ipse duas iam, ut celebre fertur, uxores vivas reliquerat.
who also himself two already as commonly is-said wives living had-left
Erat enim levis adque luxoriosus, et dum nimio ardore
he-was for light and lustful and while by-excessive passion
fornicationis artaretur ac, relicta coniuge, cum famulabus
of-fornication he-was-pressed and abandoned his-wife with servant-girls
accubarit, exorrens legitimum conubium, aliud expetebat. Sic
he-lay loathing lawful marriage another he-sought so
et secundae fecit et huic, cui tercius copulatus, est,
also to-the-second he-did and to-this-one to-whom third joined he-was
ignorans, quod corruptio incorruptionem non possedebit.
not-knowing that corruption incorruption not shall-possess

De pace Egidi episcopi et Lupi ducis

XIV · THE PEACE OF BISHOP EGIDIUS AND DUKE LUPUS

Bishop Egidius of Reims, suspected in the plot for which Rauching and the others died, comes with gifts to Childebert under oaths sworn in Saint Remigius' church and is forgiven. He also makes peace with Duke Lupus, whom he had driven from Champagne, which angers Guntram, since Lupus had promised him never to make peace with the bishop.

Post haec cum Egidius Remensis urbis episcopus de illo
after these-things when Egidius of-the-Reims city the-bishop of that
crimine maiestates, quo superius memorati perempti sunt,
crime of-majesty for-which above the-mentioned slain were
suspectus haberetur, cum magnis muneribus ad Childeberthum
suspect was-held with great gifts to Childebert
accedens, veniam deprecatur. Prius tamen sacramenta suscipiens
approaching pardon begs first yet oaths receiving
in basilicam sancti Remedii, ne aliquid mali in itinere
in the-basilica of-holy Remigius lest any evil on the-journey
pateretur. Susceptusque a rege, cum pace discessit. Pacem
he-should-suffer and-received by the-king with peace departed peace
eciam cum Lupo duce obtenuit, quem instinctu eius de
also with Lupus the-duke he-obtained whom at-the-prompting his from
Campaniae ducatu supra memoravimus fuisse depulsum.
of-Champagne the-dukedom above we-have-mentioned to-have-been driven
Unde rex Guntchramnus valde in amaritudine excitatus est,
whence the-king Guntram greatly into bitterness roused was
eo quod ei promiserit Lupus, numquam se cum eodem
for-this that to-him had-promised Lupus never himself with the-same
pacem facturum, quia fuisset regis cognitus inimicus.
peace about-to-make because he-had-been of-the-king known an-enemy

De conversione Richaredi

XV · THE CONVERSION OF RECCARED

Reccared calls his Arian bishops and the catholics to debate, and himself recalls that no Arian bishop has ever healed the sick, one even blinding a man he pretended to cure. Taught apart by the catholic bishops that the Trinity is one God in three equal persons, he accepts the catholic faith, is chrismed, and sends word to Narbonne. The Arian bishop Athaloc, likened to Arius, dies in his cell as his people go over.

Igitur eo tempore in Hispania Richaredus rex conpunctus
therefore at-that time in Spain Reccared the-king pricked
miseracione divina, convocatis episcopis relegionis suae, ait:
by-mercy divine called-together the-bishops of-religion his says
'Cur inter vos et sacerdotes illus, qui se catholicus
why between you and the-priests those who themselves catholics
dicunt, iugiter scandalum propagatur, et, cum illi per fidem
call continually scandal is-spread and when they through faith
suam signa multa ostendant, vos nihil tale agere potestis?
their signs many show you nothing such to-do are-able
Qua de re convenite, quaeso, simul, et discussis utriusque
which for thing come-together I-pray together and examined of-each
partis credulitatibus, quae vera sunt cognuscamus; et tunc
party the-beliefs what true are let-us-learn and then
aut accepta illi a vobis ratione ea credant quae
either received they from you the-reasoning those-things may-believe which
dicitis, aut certe vos ab illis veritatem agnuscentes, quae
you-say or certainly you from them the-truth recognizing what-things
praedicaverint vos credatis'. Quod cum factum fuisset,
they-shall-have-preached you may-believe which when done it-had-been
congregatis utriusque partes episcopis, proposuerunt haeretici
gathered of-each party the-bishops set-forth the-heretics

illa, quae saepius ab ipsis dicta iam scripsimus. Similiter
those-things which often by them said already we-have-written likewise
responderunt episcopi nostrae relegionis ea, de quibus
answered the-bishops of-our religion those-things by which
haereticorum partem plerumque victam libris superioribus
of-the-heretics the-party mostly defeated in-the-books earlier
demonstravimus. Et praesertim, cum rex diceret, quod
we-have-shown and especially when the-king said that
nullum signum sanitatis super infirmus ab hereticorum
no sign of-healing upon the-sick by of-the-heretics
ostenderetur episcopis, ac in memoriam replicaret, qualiter
was-shown the-bishops and to memory recalled how
tempore genitoris sui episcopus, qui se iactabat per fidem
in-the-time of-father his a-bishop who himself boasted through faith
non rectam caecis restituere lumen, tacto caeco et
not right to-the-blind to-restore light touched a-blind-man and
caecitate perpetuae damnato, discessisse confusum — quod nos
to-blindness perpetual condemned had-departed confounded which we
in libro Miraculorum plenius declaravimus—, vocavit ad se
in the-book of-Miracles more-fully have-declared he-called to himself
seorsum sacerdotes Dei. Quibus perscrutatis, cognovit, unum
apart the-priests of-God whom examined he-learned one
Deum sub distinctione coli personarum trium, id est
God under distinction to-be-worshiped of-persons three that is
Patris et Filii et Spiritus sancti, nec minorem Filium
of-the-Father and of-the-Son and of-the-Spirit holy nor less the-Son
Patri Spirituique sancto, neque Spiritum sanctum
than-the-Father and-than-the-Spirit holy nor the-Spirit holy
minorem Patri vel Filio, sed in una aequalitate atque
less than-the-Father or than-the-Son but in one equality and
omnipotentia hanc Trinitatem verum Deum fateri. Tunc
omnipotence this Trinity true God to-confess then

intelligens veritatem Richaredus, postposita altercacione, se
understanding the-truth Reccared set-aside the-dispute himself
catholicae lege subdidit et, acceptum signaculum beatae
to-the-catholic law subjected and received the-sign of-the-blessed
crucis cum crismatis unctione, credidit Iesum Christum,
cross with of-chrism the-anointing believed Jesus Christ
filium Dei, aequalem Patri cum Spiritu sancto, regnantem
the-son of-God equal to-the-Father with the-Spirit holy reigning
in saecula saeculorum. Amen. Deinde nuntius mittit ad
for ages of-ages amen then messengers he-sends to
provinciam Narbonensim, qui narrantes ea quae ille
the-province of-Narbonne who telling those-things which he
gesserat, simile credulitate populus illi connecteretur. Erat
had-done by-like belief the-people to-him might-be-joined there-was
ibi tunc temporis Arianae sectae episcopus Athalocus, qui ita
there at-that of-time of-the-Arian sect the-bishop Athaloc who so
per propositiones vanas ac interpretationes falsas scripturarum
by propositions vain and interpretations false of-the-scriptures
aeclesias Dei conturbabat, ut putaretur, quod ipse esset
the-churches of-God troubled that he-was-thought that he-himself was
Arius, quem proiecisse in secessum exta, historiograffus
Arius whom to-have-cast-out into the-privy his-entrails the-historian
narravit Eusebius. Sed cum haec populo sectae suae credere
has-told Eusebius but when this the-people of-sect his to-believe
non sineret, et ad consenciendum ei paucorum faverit
not he-allowed and for agreeing with-him of-few-men favored
adulatio, commotus felle, ingressus in cellolam suam,
the-flattery moved by-gall having-entered into little-cell his
inclinato super lectulum capite, nequam spiritum exalavit.
bent over the-little-bed his-head the-wicked spirit breathed-out

Sicque hereticorum populus in ipsa consistens provincia
and-thus of-the-heretics the-people in the-very dwelling province
inseparabilem Trinitatem confessus, ab errore discessit.
the-inseparable Trinity having-confessed from error departed

De legatione ipsius ad reges nostros

XVI · HIS EMBASSY TO OUR KINGS

Guntram refuses Reccared's embassy, saying he cannot trust those who handed his niece Ingund into captivity and caused her husband's death. Childebert receives the envoys, who offer an oath that Reccared had no part in his sister's death and ten thousand solidi for his friendship, and ask for Childebert's sister Chlodosind in marriage. Childebert and Brunhild agree, but will do nothing without Guntram's counsel.

Post haec Richaredus legacionem ad Guntchramnum atque
after these-things Reccared an-embassy to Guntram and
Childeberthum regem direxit pacis gracia, ut scilicet, sicut
Childebert the-king directed of-peace for-the-sake that namely as
in fide se adserebat unum, ita et caritate se praestaret
in faith himself he-asserted one so also in-charity himself he-might-show
unitum. Sed a Guntchramno rege repulsi sunt, dicente:
united but by Guntram the-king repulsed they-were saying
'Qualem mihi fidem promittere possunt, aut quemadmodum
what to-me faith to-promise can-they or how
a me credi debent, qui neptem meam Ingundem in
by me to-be-believed ought who niece my Ingund into
captivitatem tradiderunt, et per eorum insidias et vir
captivity handed-over and through their plots both husband
eius interfectus est, et ipsa in peregrinacione defuncta?
her killed was and she-herself in exile died

Non recipio ergo legacionem Richaridi, donec me Deus
not I-receive therefore the-embassy of-Reccared until me God
ulcisci iubeat de his inimicis'. Haec legati audientes,
to-take-vengeance bid on these enemies these-things the-envoys hearing
ad Childeberthum proficiscuntur; a quo et in pace suscepti
to Childebert set-out by whom also in peace received
sunt, dicentes: 'Vult se domnus noster, frater tuus,
they-were saying wishes himself lord our brother your
Richaridus, de hoc crimine exuere, quod ei inponitur,
Reccared from this charge to-clear which on-him is-laid
quasi in mortem sororis vestrae fuisse conscium; quod aut
as-if in the-death of-sister your to-have-been privy which either
sacramentum vultis, aut qualibet conditionem, idoneus reddi
by-an-oath you-wish or by-whatever condition clear to-be-made
potest. Deinde, datis gracia vestra decem milibus solidorum,
he-can then given to-grace your ten thousand solidi
caritatem vestram habere desiderat, ut et ille vestro utatur
charity your to-have he-desires that both he your may-use
solacio, et vos eius, ubi necesse fuerit, beneficia potiamini'.
support and you his where need shall-be the-benefits may-enjoy
Haec illis dicentibus, promiserunt Childeberthus rex et
these-things they saying promised Childebert the-king and
mater eius pacem et caritatem cum ipso se integre
mother his peace and charity with him themselves wholly
custodituros. Acceptisque ac datis muneribus, addiderunt
about-to-keep and-received and given gifts added
legati: 'Iussit etiam dominus noster ponere verbum in auribus
the-envoys ordered also lord our to-put a-word in ears
vestris de filia sive sorore vestra Chlodosinda, ut ei
your about the-daughter or sister your Chlodosind that to-him
tradatur in matrimonio, quo facilius pax, quae inter vos
she-be-given in marriage so-that more-easily the-peace which between you

promittitur, confirmetur'. Qui dixerunt: 'Promissio nostra ex
is-promised may-be-confirmed who said the-promise our in
hoc habile dabitur, sed sine patrui nostri Guntchramni
this readily shall-be-given but without of-uncle our Guntram
regis consilio haec facere non audemus. Promissum enim
the-king the-counsel this to-do not we-dare a-promise for
habemus de maioribus causis nihil sine eius consilio
we-have about greater causes nothing without his counsel
agere'. Accepto itaque responso, redierunt.
to-do received and-so the-answer they-returned

De exiguetate anni huius

XVII · THE LEAN YEAR

Heavy spring rains are followed by snow and frost after the trees and vines have leafed, burning the shoots and the fruit; the cold kills even the swallows. Where frost never harmed, it destroyed everything, and where it usually harmed, it did not come.

Eo anno verno tempore pluviae validae fuerunt, et cum
in-that year in-spring time rains strong there-were and when
iam vel arbores vel vineae fronduissent, nix decidua cuncta
already both the-trees and the-vines had-come-into-leaf snow falling all-things
operuit. Subsequente quoque gelu tam palmitis vinearum
covered following also frost both the-shoots of-the-vines
quam reliqui ostensi fructus incensi sunt. Tantusque rigor
and the-other shown fruits burned were and-so-great the-cold
fuisse visus est, ut etiam erundines alites, quae de externis
to-have-been seemed has that even the-swallows birds which from foreign
regionibus venerant, vi algores extinguerentur. Illud
regions had-come by-the-force of-cold were-killed that

etiam admirabile fuit, quod, ubi numquam gelu nocuit, tunc
also wonderful was that where never frost harmed then
omnia abstulit, et ibi, ubi consueverat laedere, non accessit.
all-things it-took-away and there where it-had-been-wont to-harm not it-came

De Brittanis et obitu Namati episcopi

XVIII · THE BRETONS, AND THE DEATH OF BISHOP NAMATIUS

The Bretons raid the territory of Nantes, and Guntram sends Bishops Namatius of Orléans and Bertram of Le Mans with counts. Waroch and Vidimacle agree to pay a thousand solidi each to Guntram and Chlothar and never cross the border. Namatius, staying on his recovered estates, dies of three sores on his head and is buried at Orléans; Waroch breaks his oath and takes the vintage of Nantes.

Brittani quoque inruentes in termino Namnitico, praedas
the-Bretons also rushing-in on the-territory of-Nantes plunder
egerunt, pervadentes villas et captivus abducentes. Quod
drove overrunning estates and captives leading-away which
cum Guntchramno rege perlatum fuisset, iussit commoveri
when to-Guntram the-king reported had-been he-ordered to-be-moved
exercitum, dirigens illuc nuntium, qui eis loqueretur,
an-army directing thither a-messenger who to-them should-say
ut componerent cuncta quae male gesserant, aut certe
that they-should-compound all-things which wrongly they-had-done or certainly
noverint, se gladio casurus ab exercitu eius. At
they-should-know themselves by-the-sword about-to-fall by army his but
ille timentes promittunt, se omnia quae male gesserant
they fearing promise themselves all-things which wrongly they-had-done
emendare. His auditis, rex dirigit illuc legationem, id
to-amend these-things heard the-king directs thither an-embassy that
est Namatium Aurilianinsim et Bertchramnum Cinomanensem
is Namatius of-Orléans and Bertram of-Le-Mans

episcopum cum comitibus et aliis viris magnificis. Adfuerunt
the-bishop with counts and other men magnificent were-present
etiam et de regno Chlotharii, Chilperici filii, viri
also and from the-kingdom of-Chlothar of-Chilperic the-son men
magnifici; qui euntes in termino Namnitico, locuti sunt cum
magnificent who going into the-territory of-Nantes spoken have with
Warocho et Vidimacle omnia quae rex praeciperat. Ad illi
Waroch and Vidimacle all-things which the-king had-ordered but they
dixerunt: 'Scimus et nos, civitates istas Chlotharii regis
said we-know also we cities these of-Chlothar of-the-king
filiis redebere, et nos ipsis debere esse subiectus;
to-the-sons to-be-owed and we to-them to-be-bound to-be subject
tamen quae contra racionem gessimus cuncta componere non
yet what against reason we-have-done all to-compound not
moramur'. Et datis fideiussoribus adque subscriptis cautionibus,
we-delay and given sureties and signed bonds
promiserunt, se singula milia solidorum Guntchramno
promised themselves one-each thousand of-solidi to-Guntram
regi et Chlothario in conposicionem daturus, promittentes
the-king and to-Chlothar as compensation about-to-give promising
numquam terminum civitatum illarum ultra adgressurus. His
never the-boundary of-cities those further about-to-attack these
ita conpositis, regressi sunt reliqui et nunciaverunt regi
thus settled returned have the-rest and reported to-the-king
quae gesserant. Namatius vero episcopus, dum, receptis
what they-had-done Namatius but the-bishop while recovered
villis infra terminum Namneticae urbis, quod olim parentes
the-estates within the-territory of-the-Nantes city which once kinsmen
eius perdiderant, ibidem moraretur, pusulae malae ei tres
his had-lost there he-stayed pustules evil on-him three
oriuntur in capite. Ex hoc valde confectus taedio, dum
arise on the-head from this greatly worn with-weariness while

ad civitatem suam reverti cupiret, infra Andegavensis territorii
to city his to-return he-desired within of-the-Angers territory
terminum spiritum exalavit. Corpusculum eius ad urbem
the-boundary the-spirit breathed-out the-little-body his to city
suam dilatum, in basilicam sancti Aniani confessores sepultum
his carried in the-basilica of-holy Anianus the-confessor buried
est. In cuius cathedram Austrinus, Pastores quondam
was into whose chair Austrinus of-Pastor once
filius, subrogatur. Warocus vero oblitus sacramenti et
the-son is-substituted Waroch but having-forgotten of-oath and
cautionis suae, omnia postposuit, quae promisit, vineas
of-bond his all-things set-aside which he-promised the-vineyards
Namneticorum abstulit, et vindimiam colligens, vinum in
of-the-people-of-Nantes he-took and the-vintage gathering the-wine into
Vinitico transtulit. Ex hoc iterum rex Guntchramnus
the-Vannes-country carried-over from this again the-king Guntram
valde furens, exercitum commovere iussit, sed quievit.
greatly raging an-army to-move ordered but he-rested

De interitu Sychari civis Thoronici

XIX · THE DEATH OF SICHAR, CITIZEN OF TOURS

Sichar and Chramnesind become close friends after the feud, but at a supper, drunk, Sichar boasts that Chramnesind owes him thanks for killing his kinsmen, since the compensation made him rich. Chramnesind puts out the lights and splits his head, hangs the stripped body on a hedge stake, and goes to the king. Brunhild, under whose protection Sichar was, is enraged; Chramnesind flees to Bourges, proves the killing just, and recovers his confiscated goods through Flavian.

Bellum vero illud, quod inter cives Toronicus superius
the-war but that which among the-citizens of-Tours above
diximus terminatum, in rediviva rursum insania surgit. Nam
we-have-said ended into revived again madness rises for
Sicharius, cum post interfectionem parentum Chramsindi
Sichar when after the-killing of-the-kinsmen of-Chramnesind
magnam cum eo amiciciam patravisset, et in tantum se
great with him friendship had-made and to so-much each-other
caritate mutua diligerent, ut plerumque simul cibum caperent
with-charity mutual they-loved that often together food they-took
ac in uno pariter stratu recumberent, quadam die coenam sub
and in one together bed lay on-a-certain day a-dinner under
nocturno tempore praeparat Chramsindus, invitans Sicharium
nightly time prepares Chramnesind inviting Sichar
ad epulum suum. Quo veniente, resident pariter ad convivium.
to feast his who coming they-sit together at the-banquet
Cumque Sicharius crapulatus a vino multa iactaret
and-when Sichar drunk with wine many-things boasted
in Chramsindo, ad extremum dixisse fertur: 'Magnas
against Chramnesind at the-last to-have-said is-reported great
mihi debes referre grates, o dulcissime frater, eo quod
to-me you-owe to-render thanks O sweetest brother for-this that

interfecerim parentes tuos, de quibus accepta composicione,
I-killed kinsmen your from whom received the-compensation
aurum argentumque superabundat in domum tuam, et nudus
gold and-silver overflows in house your and naked
nunc esses et egens, nisi haec te causa paululum
now you-would-be and needy had-not this you cause a-little
roborassit'. Haec ille audiens, amaro suscepit animo
strengthened these-things he hearing with-bitter received mind
dicta Sichari, dixitque in corde suo: 'Nisi ulciscar interitum
the-words of-Sichar and-said in heart his unless I-avenge the-death
parentum meorum, amittere nomen viri debeo et mulier
of-kinsmen my to-lose the-name of-man I-ought and woman
infirma vocare'. Et statim extinctis luminaribus, caput Sichari
weak to-be-called and at-once put-out the-lights the-head of-Sichar
seca dividit. Qui parvolam in ipso vitae termino vocem
with-a-blade he-divides who a-tiny at the-very of-life end cry
emittens, cecidit et mortuus est. Pueri vero, qui cum eo
uttering fell and dead was the-servants but who with him
venerant, dilabuntur. Chramsindus exanimum corpus nudatum
had-come slip-away Chramnesind the-lifeless body stripped
vestimentis adpendit in saepis stipite, ascensisque aequitibus
of-clothes hangs on of-a-hedge a-stake and-mounted horses
eius, ad regem pergit; ingressusque aeclesia, ad pedes
his to the-king goes and-having-entered the-church at the-feet
prosternitur regis, dicens: 'Vitam peto, o gloriose rex, eo
is-prostrated of-the-king saying life I-seek O glorious king for-this
quod occiderim homines, qui, parentes meus clam interfectis,
that I-have-killed men who kinsmen my secretly killed
res omnes diripuerunt'. Cumque, expositis per ordinem
the-goods all plundered and-when set-out in order
causis, regina Brunechildis graviter accepisset, eo quod in
the-causes the-queen Brunhild heavily had-taken-it for-this that under

eius verbo Sicharius positus taliter fuerat interfectus, frendere
her word Sichar placed thus had-been killed to-gnash
in eum coepit. At ille, cum vidisset eam adversam sibi,
against him she-began but he when he-had-seen her hostile to-himself
Vosagensim territurii Biturigi pagum expetiit, in quo [et] eius
the-Bouzy of-the-Bourges territory district sought in which also his
parentes degebant, eo quod in regno Guntchramni regis
kinsmen lived for-this that in the-kingdom of-Guntram the-king
haberetur. Tranquilla quoque, coniux Sicharii, relictis filiis
it-was-held Tranquilla also the-wife of-Sichar left the-sons
et rebus viri sui in Toronico sive in Pectavo, ad
and the-goods of-husband her in the-Tours-country or in the-Poitiers-country to
parentes suos Mauriopes vicum expetiit; ibique et matrimonio
kinsmen her the-Mauriopes village sought and-there also in-marriage
copulata est. Obiit autem Sicharius quasi annorum viginti. Fuit
joined was died moreover Sichar about of-years twenty he-was
autem in vita sua levis, ebriosus, homicida, qui nonnullis per
moreover in life his light drunken a-murderer who on-several through
ebrietatem iniuriam intulit. Chramsindus vero iterum ad regem
drunkenness injury brought Chramnesind but again to the-king
abiit, iudicatumque est ei, ut convinceret super se
went-away and-judged it-was for-him that he-should-prove against himself
eum interfecisse. Quod ita fecit. Sed quoniam, ut diximus,
him to-have-killed which so he-did but since as we-have-said
regina Brunechildis in verbo suo posuerat Sicharium,
the-queen Brunhild under word her had-placed Sichar
ideoque res huius confiscari praecepit; sed in posterum
and-so the-goods of-this-man to-be-confiscated she-ordered but in the-future
a Flaviano domestico redditae sunt. Sed et ad Aginum
by Flavian the-domestic returned they-were but also to Agen

properans, epistolam eius elicuit, ut a nullo contingeretur.
hastening a-letter his he-drew-out that by no-one he-should-be-touched
Ipsi enim res eius a regina concessae fuerant.
to-him for the-goods his by the-queen granted had-been

De eo, quod ad Gunthchramno regem in legatione pro custodienda pace directi sumus

XX · GREGORY'S EMBASSY TO KING GUNTRAM TO KEEP THE PEACE

Sent by Childebert to Guntram at Chalon, Gregory assures him that his nephew will keep their treaty; Guntram complains of Senlis and of men not allowed to move, and has the Treaty of Andelot read, which divides Charibert's kingdom and guarantees the queens and the survivor's succession. He then accuses Felix of binding Brunhild to Fredegund, allows Chlodosind's marriage to Reccared if Childebert keeps the treaty, refuses to send troops into plague-struck Italy, defers the synod to the Kalends of the fourth month, and talks happily at the Easter banquet.

Eo anno quoque tertio decimo regis Childeberthi, cum ad
in-that year also the-third tenth of-king Childebert when to
occursum eius usque Metensem urbem properassemus, iussi
meeting his up-to the-Metz city we-had-hastened ordered
sumus ad Guntchramnum regem in legationem accedere. Quem
we-were to Guntram the-king on an-embassy to-go whom
aput urbem Cavillonensim repperimus, dicentes: 'Salutem
at the-city of-Chalon we-found saying greeting
uberrimam mittit tibi gloriosissimus nepus tuus Childeberthus,
most-abundant sends to-you most-glorious nephew your Childebert
o inclite rex, inmensas referens gracias pietate tuae, quod
O renowned king immense returning thanks to-kindness your that
ad te iugiter commonetur, ut ea agat, quae et
by you continually he-is-admonished that those-things he-should-do which both

Deo placeant et tibi sint accepta et populo congrua.
to-God are-pleasing and to-you are acceptable and to-the-people fitting
De his vero quae locuti simul fuistis omnia inplere
about those-things indeed which spoken together you-have all to-fulfill
promittit, nec quicquam se de pactionibus, quae inter vos
he-promises nor anything himself of the-pacts which between you
conscriptae sunt, inrumpere pollicetur'. Et rex ad haec
written-down are to-break he-promises and the-king to these-things
ait: 'Non similiter ego gracias ago, quod taliter inrumpitur,
says not likewise I thanks give that so is-broken
quod mihi promissum est. Pars mea de urbe Silvanectensi
what to-me promised is the-part my of the-city of-Senlis
non reddetur; homines, quos pro utilitate mea, quia mihi
not shall-be-returned the-men whom for advantage my because to-me
infensi erant, migrare volui, non permiserunt. Et quomodo
hostile they-were to-move I-wished not they-have-allowed and how
dicetis, quod nihil de pactionibus scriptis transcendere vult
shall-you-say that nothing of the-pacts written to-overstep wishes
dulcissimus nepus meus?' Et nos ad haec: 'Nihil vult
most-sweet nephew my and we to these-things nothing he-wishes
contra pactiones agere illas, sed omnia inplere promittit, ita
against the-pacts to-do those but all-things to-fulfill he-promises so
ut de praesenti, si ad divisionem Silvanectensim vis mittere,
that at present if to the-division of-Senlis you-wish to-send
nec tardetur; statim enim recipies tuum. De hominibus
nor let-it-be-delayed at-once for you-shall-receive your-own about the-men
vero, quos dicitis, nomina scripta tradantur, et omnia
indeed whom you-speak-of the-names written let-be-handed-over and all-things
quae promissa sunt implebuntur'. Haec nobis loquentibus,
which promised are shall-be-fulfilled these-things us saying
pactionem ipsam relegi rex coram adstantibus iubet.
the-pact itself to-be-read-again the-king before the-bystanders orders

Exemplar Pactionis. Cum in Christo nomine praecellentissimi
copy of-the-pact when in Christ name the-most-excellent
domni Guntchramnus et Childebertus regis vel gloriosissima
lords Guntram and Childebert the-kings and the-most-glorious
domna Brunechildis regina Andelao caritates studio
lady Brunhild the-queen at-Andelot of-charity with-zeal
convenissent, ut omnia, quae undecumque inter ipsis
had-met that all-things which from-whatever-quarter among them
scandalum poterat generare, pleniore consilio definirent, id
scandal could to-beget by-fuller counsel they-might-settle it
inter eos, mediantibus sacerdotibus atque proceribus, Deo
between them mediating the-priests and the-chief-men God
medio, caritates studio sedit, placuit atque convenit, ut,
in-the-midst of-charity with-zeal was-resolved pleased and agreed that
quamdiu eos Deus omnipotens in praesenti saeculo superesse
as-long-as them God almighty in the-present world to-survive
voluerit, fidem et caritatem puram et simplicem sibi
shall-have-wished faith and charity pure and simple to-each-other
debeant conservare. Similiter, quia domnus Guntchramnus
they-ought to-keep likewise because the-lord Guntram
iuxta pactionem, quam cum bonae memoriae domno
according-to the-pact which with of-good memory the-lord
Sygiberto inierat, integram porcionem, quae de rigno
Sigibert he-had-entered the-whole portion which of the-kingdom
Chariberthi ille fuerat consecutus, sibi diceret in integrum
of-Charibert he had obtained to-himself he-said in entirety
redebere, et pars domni Childeberti ea quae pater
to-be-owed and the-party of-the-lord Childebert those-things which father
suus possiderat ad se vellit ex omnibus revocare, id inter
his had-possessed to himself wished of all to-recall it between
ipsus constat fixa deliberatione finitum, ut illam terciam
them it-is-agreed by-fixed deliberation settled that that third

porcionem de Parisius civitatem cum terminibus et populo
portion of the-Paris city with its-bounds and people
suo, quae ad domnum Sygibertum de regno Chariberthi
its which to the-lord Sigibert from the-kingdom of-Charibert
conscripta pactione pervenerat, cum castellis Duno vel
by-written pact had-come with the-castles Châteaudun and
Vindocino, et quicquid de pago Stampinse vel Carnotino
Vendôme and whatever of the-district of-Étampes or of-Chartres
in pervio illo antefatus rex cum terminibus et populo suo
on route that the-aforesaid king with its-bounds and people its
perciperat, in iure et dominacione domni Guntchramni,
had-received in the-right and dominion of-the-lord Guntram
cum id quod superstite domno Sygibertho de regno
with that which surviving the-lord Sigibert of the-kingdom
Chariberthi antea tenuit, debeant perpetualiter permanere.
of-Charibert before he-held ought perpetually to-remain
Pari condicione civitatis Meldus et duas porciones de
on-equal condition the-cities Meaux and two portions of
Silvanectis, Thoronus, Pectavis, Abrincatis, Vico Iulii,
Senlis Tours Poitiers Avranches Vicus of-Julius
Consorannis, Laburdo et Albige domnus Childebertus rex
Couserans Labourd and Albi the-lord Childebert the-king
cum terminibus a praesenti die suae vindicit potestate. Ea
with their-bounds from the-present day to-his shall-claim power that
igitur condicione servata, ut, quem Deus de ipsis regibus
therefore condition kept that whom God of the-very kings
superstitem esse praeciperet, regnum illius, qui absque filiis
surviving to-be should-order the-kingdom of-him who without sons
de praesentis saeculi luce migraverit, ad se integritate
from of-the-present world the-light shall-have-departed to himself in-entirety
iure perpetuo debeat revocare et posteris suis, Domino
by-right perpetual he-ought to-recall and to-heirs his the-Lord

auxiliante, relinquere. Illud specialiter placuit per omnia
helping to-leave that specially it-pleased in all-things
inviolabiliter conservare, ut, quicquid domnus Gunthramnus
inviolably to-keep that whatever the-lord Guntram
rex filiae suae Clodechildae contulit aut adhuc, Deo
the-king to-daughter his Chlothild has-conferred or still God
propitiante, contulerit, in omnibus rebus adque corporibus,
being-propitious shall-have-conferred in all things and persons
tam civitate, quam agri vel rediti, in iure et dominatione
both city as fields or revenues in the-right and dominion
ipsius debeant permanere. Et si quid de agris fiscalibus vel
of-her ought to-remain and if anything of fields of-the-fisc or
speciebus atque praesidio pro arbitrii sui voluntate facere
valuables and protection for of-judgment her-own the-will to-do
aut cuiquam conferre voluerit, in perpetuo, auxiliante
or to-anyone to-confer she-shall-have-wished in perpetuity helping
Domino, conservetur, neque a quocumque ullo umquam
the-Lord let-it-be-kept nor by anyone at-any ever
tempore convellatur, et sub tuitione ac defensione domni
time let-it-be-torn-away and under the-protection and defense of-the-lord
Childeberti, cum ea omnia, quae ipsam transitus genitoris sui
Childebert with those all-things which her the-passing of-father her
inveniret possedentem, sub omni honore et dignitate secura
should-find possessing under all honor and dignity secure
debeat possedere. Pari condicione repromittit domnus rex
she-ought to-possess on-equal condition promises the-lord king
Guntchramnus, ut, sicut habet humana fragilitas, quod divina
Guntram that as has human frailty which the-divine
pietas non permittat, nec ille videre desiderat, si contigerit,
kindness not may-allow nor he to-see desires if it-shall-happen
domnum Childebertum eo superstite de hac luce migrare,
the-lord Childebert him surviving from this light to-depart

filius suos Theodoberthum et Theodoricum reges, vel si
the-sons his Theudebert and Theuderic the-kings or if
adhuc alios ipsi Deus dare voluerit, ut pius pater sub
still others to-him God to-give shall-have-wished that as-a-kind father under
sua tuitione et defensione recipiat, ita ut regnum patris
his protection and defense he-receive-them so that the-kingdom of-father
eorum sub omni soliditate possedeant; et genetricem domni
their under all firmness they-possess and the-mother of-the-lord
Childeberthi, domnam Brunichildem reginam, vel filiam
Childebert the-lady Brunhild the-queen and daughter
eius Chlodosuindam, germanam domni Childeberthi regis,
her Chlodosind the-sister of-the-lord Childebert the-king
quamdiu intra regionem Francorum fuerit, vel eius reginam
as-long-as within the-region of-the-Franks she-shall-be and his queen
Faileubam tamquam sororem bonam, et filias in sua
Faileuba as a-sister good and the-daughters into his
tuitione et defensione spiritali dilectione recipiat, et sub
protection and defense with-spiritual love he-receive and under
omni honore et dignitate cum omnibus rebus earum, cum
all honor and dignity with all goods their with
civitatibus, agris, reditibus vel cunctis titulis et omne corpore
cities fields revenues and all titles and all the-body
facultatis, tam quod praesenti videntur tempore possedere,
of-wealth both what at-the-present they-are-seen time to-possess
quam quod adhuc Christo praesole iuste potuerint
and what still Christ presiding justly they-shall-have-been-able
augmentare, sub omni securitate et quiete possedeant, ut,
to-increase under all security and quiet they-possess that
si quid de agris fiscalibus vel speciebus atque praesidio
if anything of fields of-the-fisc or valuables and protection
pro arbitrii sui voluntate facere aut cuiquam conferre
for of-judgment their-own the-will to-do or to-anyone to-confer

voluerint, fixa stabilitate in perpetuo conservetur, nec
they-shall-have-wished with-fixed stability in perpetuity let-it-be-kept nor
a quibuscumque voluntas illarum ullo tempore convellatur.
by anyone-whatever the-will of-them at-any time be-torn-away
De civitatibus vero, hoc est Burdegala, Lemovecas, Cadurcus,
about the-cities indeed that is Bordeaux Limoges Cahors
Benarno et Begorra, quae Gailesuinda, germana domnae
Béarn and Bigorre which Galswinth the-sister of-the-lady
Brunichilde, tam in dote quam in morganegyba, hoc est
Brunhild both as dowry and as morganegyba that is
matutinale donum, in Francia veniens certum est adquisisse,
the-morning gift into Francia coming certain it-is to-have-acquired
quas etiam per iudicium gloriosi domni Guntchramni regis
which also by the-judgment of-the-glorious lord Guntram the-king
vel Francorum, superstitibus Chilpericum et Sigiberthum
and of-the-Franks surviving Chilperic and Sigibert
regem, domna Brunichildis noscitur adquisisse, ita convenit,
the-kings the-lady Brunhild is-known to-have-acquired so it-is-agreed
ut Cadurcus civitatem cum terminibus et cuncto populo
that Cahors the-city with its-bounds and all people
suo domna Brunichildes de praesenti in sua proprietate
its the-lady Brunhild at present into her ownership
percipiat, reliquas vero civitates ex hac condicione
receive the-remaining indeed cities on this condition
superius nominatas domnus Guntchramnus, dum advivit,
above named the-lord Guntram while he-lives
possedeat, ita ut quandoquidem post eius transitum in
possess so that whenever after his passing into
dominatione domnae Brunichilde heredumque suorum cum
the-dominion of-the-lady Brunhild and-of-heirs her with
omni soliditate Deo propicio revertantur nec superstite
all firmness God being-propitious they-return nor surviving

domno Guntchramno neque a domnam Brunechildem neque
the-lord Guntram neither by the-lady Brunhild nor
a filio suo Childeberthum regem filiisque suis quolibet
by son her Childebert the-king and-by-sons his by-any
ingenio vel tempore repetantur. Simile modo convenit, ut
device or time be-reclaimed in-like manner it-is-agreed that
Silvanectis domnus Childebertus in integritate teneat, et
Senlis the-lord Childebert in entirety hold and
quantum tercia domni Guntchramni exinde debita conpetit,
as-much-as the-third of-the-lord Guntram thence due falls
de terciam domni Childeberthi, quae est in Rosontinse,
from the-third of-the-lord Childebert which is in the-Ressons-district
domni Gunthchramni partibus conpensetur. Similiter convenit,
of-the-lord Guntram to-the-parts be-compensated likewise it-is-agreed
ut secundum pactionis inter domnum Gunthchramnum et
that according-to the-pacts between the-lord Guntram and
bonae memoriae domnum Sygiberthum initas leudes illi, qui
of-good memory the-lord Sigibert entered the-leudes those who
domnum Gunthchramnum post transitum domni Chlothari
to-the-lord Guntram after the-passing of-the-lord Chlothar
sacramenta primitus praebuerunt, et, si postea convincuntur
oaths first gave and if afterward they-are-proved
se in parte alia tradidisse, de locis ubi conmanere
themselves to the-party other to-have-handed-over from the-places where to-dwell
videntur convenit ut debeant removeri. Similiter et qui
they-are-seen it-is-agreed that they-ought to-be-removed likewise also those-who
post transitum domni Chlothari convincuntur domnum
after the-passing of-the-lord Chlothar are-proved to-the-lord
Sygiberthum sacramenta primitus praebuisse et se in
Sigibert oaths first to-have-given and themselves to
alia parte transtulerunt, modo simile removantur.
the-other party transferred in-manner like let-them-be-removed

Similiter quicquid antefati regis eclesiabus aut fidelibus
likewise whatever the-aforesaid kings to-churches or to-faithful-men
suis contulerunt aut adhuc conferre cum iusticiam Deo
their have-conferred or still to-confer with justice God
propiciante voluerint, stabiliter conservetur. Et quicquid
being-propitious shall-have-wished firmly let-it-be-kept and whatever
unicuique fidelium in utriusque regno per legem et iusticiam
to-each of-the-faithful in each kingdom by law and justice
redebetur, nullum praeiudicium paciatur, sed liceat res
is-owed no prejudice let-it-suffer but let-it-be-allowed the-things
debetas possedere atque recipere; et si aliquid cuicumque
owed to-possess and to-receive and if anything from-anyone
per interregna sine culpa tultum est, audiencia habita,
during the-interregna without fault taken has-been a-hearing held
restauretur. Et de id, quod per munificentias praecedentium
let-it-be-restored and of that which by the-munificence of-the-preceding
regum unusquisque usque transitum gloriosae memoriae
kings each up-to the-passing of-glorious memory
domni Chlothari regis possedit, cum securitate possedeat.
of-the-lord Chlothar the-king possessed with security let-him-possess
Et quod exinde fidelibus personis ablatum est, de praesenti
and what thence from-faithful persons taken-away has-been at present
recipiat. Et quia inter praefatus regis pura et simplex est
let-him-receive and because between the-aforesaid kings pure and simple is
in Dei nomine concordia inligata, convenit, ut in utroque
in of-God name concord bound it-is-agreed that in each
regno utriusque fidelibus, tam pro causis publicis quam privatis
kingdom to-the-faithful of-each both for causes public and private
quicumque voluerit ambulare, pervium nullis temporibus
whoever shall-have-wished to-travel passage at-no times
denegetur. Similiter convenit, ut nullus alterius leudis nec
be-denied likewise it-is-agreed that none of-the-other leudes neither

sollicitet nec venientes excipiat. Quod si forsitan pro aliqua
solicit nor coming receive but if perhaps for some
admissione partem alteram crediderit expetenda, iuxta
offense the-party other he-shall-have-believed to-be-sought according-to
qualitatem culpae excusati reddantur. Hoc etiam huic
the-quality of-the-fault excused let-them-be-returned this also to-this
addi placuit pactione, ut, si qua pars praesentia statuta
to-be-added it-pleased pact that if any party the-present statutes
sub quacumque calliditate tempore quocumque transcenderet,
under whatever cunning at-time whatever should-overstep
omnia benificia tam repromissa quam in praesenti conlata
all the-benefits both promised and at present conferred
amittat, et illi proficiat, qui inviolabiliter omnia supracripta
let-it-lose and to-him let-them-profit who inviolably all-things written-above
servaverit; et sit de sacramentorum obligatione in omnibus
shall-have-kept and let-it-be from of-the-oaths the-obligation in all-things
absoluta. His itaque omnibus definitis, iurant partes per
absolved these and-so all settled swear the-parties by
Dei omnipotentes nomen et inseparabilem Trinitatem vel
of-God almighty the-name and the-inseparable Trinity and
divina omnia ac tremendum diem iudicii, se omnia
divine all-things and the-dread day of-judgment themselves all-things
quae superius scripta sunt absque ullo dolo malo vel fraudis
which above written are without any guile evil or of-fraud
ingenio inviolabiliter servaturus. Facta pactio sub die
device inviolably about-to-keep made the-pact on the-day
4. Kalendas Decembris, anno 26. regnum domni
fourth Kalends of-December in-the-year twenty-sixth of-the-reign of-the-lord
Gunthchramni regis, domni Childeberti vero 12. anni'.
Guntram the-king of-the-lord Childebert indeed twelfth of-the-year

Lectis igitur pactionibus, ait rex: 'Iudicio Dei ferear,
read therefore the-pacts says the-king by-the-judgment of-God may-I-be-struck
si de his quicquam transcendero, quae hic contenentur'. Et
if of these anything I-shall-have-overstepped which here are-contained and
conversus ad Felicem, qui tunc nobiscum legatus advenerat,
turned to Felix who then with-us as-envoy had-come
ait: 'Dic, o Felix, iam enim plenissime conexuistis amicicias
says tell O Felix already for most-fully you-have-joined friendship
inter sororem meam Brunichildem et inimicam Dei atque
between sister my Brunhild and the-enemy of-God and
hominum Fredegundem?' Quo negante, ego dixi: 'Non dubitet
of-men Fredegund who denying I said not let-doubt
rex, quia illae amiciciae inter easdem custodiuntur, quae
the-king that those friendships between them are-kept which
ante hos annus plurimus sunt legati. Nam certe scias,
before these years very-many have-been bound for certainly you-should-know
quia odium, quod inter illas olim statutum est, adhuc
that the-hatred which between them once established was still
pullulat, non arescit. Utinam tu, o rex gloriosissime, minus
sprouts not withers would-that you O king most-glorious less
cum eam caritatem haberes! Nam, ut saepe cognovimus,
with her charity had for as often we-have-learned
dignius eius legationem quam nostram excepis'. Et ille:
more-worthily her embassy than ours you-have-received and he
'Scias', inquid, 'sacerdus Dei, quia sic eius legatione
you-should-know he-says O-priest of-God that so her embassy
suscipio, ut caritatem nepotis mei Childeberthi regis non
I-receive that the-charity of-nephew my Childebert the-king not
omittam. Nam ibi amicicias legare non possum, de qua
I-may-abandon for there friendship to-bind not I-can from which
saepius processerunt, qui mihi vitam praesentem auferrent'.
often have-come-forth those-who from-me life present would-take

Haec eo dicente, Felix ait: ‘Pervenisse ad gloriam vestram
these-things he saying Felix says to-have-reached to glory your
credo, quod Richaredus legationem ad neptem vestrum
I-believe that Reccared an-embassy to niece your
direxit, qui neptem vestram Chlodosuindam, filiam fratris
has-directed who niece your Chlodosind the-daughter of-brother
vestri, ei in matrimonio postolaret. Sed ille absque vestro
your for-himself in marriage asked but he without your
consilio nihil exinde promittere voluit’. Rex ait: ‘Non est
counsel nothing thereof to-promise was-willing the-king says not it-is
optimum enim, ut illuc neptes mea ambulet, quo soror sua
best for that thither niece my should-go where sister her
est interfecta. Sed nec illud racionabiliter conplacet, ut
was killed but not-even that reasonably is-pleasing that
non ulciscatur mors neptis meae Ingunde’. Felix respondit:
not be-avenged the-death of-niece my Ingund Felix answered
‘Multum se exinde excusare volunt aut sacramentis,
much themselves thereof to-clear they-wish either by-oaths
aut quibuslibet aliis condicionibus iusseritis; tantum vos
or by-whatever other conditions you-shall-have-ordered only you
consensum praebete, ut ei Chlodosuinda, sicut postulat,
consent give that to-him Chlodosind as he-asks
disponsetur’. Rex ait: ‘Si enim nepus meus implet, quae
be-betrothed the-king says if indeed nephew my fulfills what
in pactionibus conscribi voluit, et ego de his facio
in the-pacts to-be-written he-wished also I about these-things do
voluntatem eius’. Promittentibus nobis, eum omnia impleturum,
the-will his promising us him all-things about-to-fulfill
adiecit Felix: ‘Deprecatur etiam pietatem vestram, ut ei
added Felix he-begs also kindness your that to-him
solacium contra Langobardus tribuatis, qualiter expulsi de
support against the-Lombards you-grant so-that driven-out from

Italia, pars illa, quam genitur suus vindicavit vivens, ad eum
Italy part that which father his claimed living to him
revertatur, reliqua vero pars per vestrum suumque solacium
may-return the-other but part through your and-his support
imperatoris dicionibus restituatur'. Respondit rex: 'Non',
of-the-emperor to-the-dominions be-restored answered the-king not
inquid, 'possum in Italiam exercitum meum dirigere, ut
he-says I-can into Italy army my to-direct that
ultro eos morti tradam. Gravissima enim lues Italiam
wantonly them to-death I-should-hand-over a-most-grievous for plague Italy
nunc devastat'. Et ego: 'Indecastis enim nepoti vestro, ut
now lays-waste and I you-indicated for to-nephew your that
omnes regni sui episcopi in unum convenirent, quia multa
all of-kingdom his the-bishops into one should-come-together because many
sunt, quae debeant indecare. Sed iuxta consuetudinem
there-are which they-ought to-declare but according-to the-custom
canonum placebat gloriosissimo nepoti vestro, ut unusquisque
of-the-canons it-pleased the-most-glorious nephew your that each
metropolis cum provincialibus suis coniungeretur, et tunc, quae
metropolitan with the-provincials his should-be-joined and then what
inracionabiliter in regione propria fiebant, sanccione sacerdotali
unreasonably in the-region their-own was-done by-sanction priestly
emendarentur. Quae enim causa extat, ut in unum tanta
might-be-amended what for cause stands that into one so-great
multitudo conveniat? Aeclesiae fides periculo ullo non
a-multitude should-come-together of-the-church the-faith by-danger any not
quatitur; haeresis nova non surgit. Quae erit ista necessitas,
is-shaken heresy new not arises what shall-be this necessity
ut tanti debeant in unum coniungi domni sacerdotes?'
that so-many should into one to-be-joined lords priests
Et ille: 'Sunt multa', inquid, 'quae debeant discerni, quae
and he there-are many-things he-says which ought to-be-decided which

iniuste gesta sunt, tam de incestis, quam de ipsis quae
unjustly done have-been both about incests and about the-very which
inter nos aguntur causis. Sed praecipue illa Dei causa
between us are-carried-on causes but chiefly that of-God cause
extat omnibus maior, ut inquerere debeatis, cur Praetextatus
stands than-all greater that to-inquire you-ought why Praetextatus
episcopus gladio in aeclesia fuerit interemtus. Sed et de
the-bishop by-the-sword in the-church was killed but also about
his, qui pro luxoriam accusantur, debet esse discussio, ut
those who for lust are-accused ought to-be an-examination that
aut victi sanctione sacerdotali debeant emendari, aut certe,
either convicted by-sanction priestly they-ought to-be-amended or certainly
si innocentes inveniuntur, publice error criminis auferatur'.
if innocent they-are-found publicly the-error of-the-charge be-removed
Tunc iussit, ut in Kalendis mensis quarti haec sinodus
then he-ordered that to the-Kalends of-the-month fourth this synod
prolongaretur. Et his dictis, ad aeclesiam processimus;
be-deferred and these-things said to the-church we-went-forth
erat enim dies illa dominicae resurrectionis solempnitas.
was for day that of-the-Lord's resurrection the-solemnity
Dictis igitur missis, [ad] convivio nos adscivit, quod fuit non
said therefore the-masses to the-banquet us he-invited which was no
minus oneratum in fercolis quam laetitia opulentum. Semper
less loaded in dishes than with-joy rich always
enim rex de Deo, de aedificationem aeclesiarum, de
for the-king about God about the-building of-churches about
defensionem pauperum sermonem habens, ridebat interdum,
the-defense of-the-poor talk having laughed at-times
spiritali ioco delectans, addens etiam, unde et nos aliquid
with-spiritual jest delighting adding also whence also we some
laetitiae frueremur. Dicebat enim et haec verba: 'Utinam
joy might-enjoy he-said for also these words would-that

mihi nepus meus promissa custodiat. Omnia enim quae
for-me nephew my the-promises may-keep all-things for which
habeo eius sunt. Tamen si eum scandalizat illud, quod
I-have his are yet if him offends that that
legatus Chlothari nepotis mei suscipio, numquid demens
the-envoys of-Chlothar nephew my I-receive surely-not mad
sum, ut non possim temperare inter eos, ne scandalum
I-am that not I-can to-mediate between them lest the-scandal
propagetur? Novi enim, eum magis incidere quam in longius
be-spread I-know for it rather to-cut-off than to further
promulgare. Dabo enim Chlothario, si eum nepotem meum
prolong I-shall-give for to-Chlothar if him nephew my
esse cognovero, aut duas aut tres in parte aliqua civitatis,
to-be I-shall-have-known either two or three in part some cities
ut nec hic videatur exheredari de regno meo, nec
so-that neither this-one may-seem to-be-disinherited from kingdom my nor
huic inquietudinem praeparent, quae isti reliquero'. His
for-this-one disquiet they-may-prepare which to-him I-shall-have-left these
et aliis locutus, dulci nos affectu fovens ac muneribus
and other-things having-spoken with-sweet us affection cherishing and with-gifts
onerans, discedere iobet, mandans, ut ea semper
loading to-depart he-orders charging that those-things always
Childebertho regi insinuentur, qui vitae eius comoda fiant.
to-Childebert the-king be-suggested which for-life his advantageous may-be

De aelemosinis et bonitate ipsius regis

XXI · THE ALMS AND GOODNESS OF THE KING

When plague spreads from Marseille toward Lyon, Guntram, like a good priest, orders rogations, a diet of barley bread and water, and vigils, and gives alms so lavishly that he is thought a priest of the Lord. A woman cures her son's fever with water steeped in fringes secretly torn from the king's cloak, and Gregory has heard possessed men invoke his name and confess their crimes.

Ipse autem rex, ut saepe diximus, in elimosinis
he-himself moreover the-king as often we-have-said in alms
magnus, in vigiliis atque ieiuniis prumptus erat. Nam tunc
great in vigils and fasts ready was for then
ferebatur, Massiliam a luae inguinaria valde vastari,
it-was-reported Marseille by plague of-the-groin greatly to-be-laid-waste
et hunc morbum usque ad Lugdunensim vicum Octavum
and this sickness all-the-way to the-Lyon village Octavus
nomine fuisse caeleriter propalatum. Sed rex acsi bonus
by-name to-have-been swiftly spread but the-king like a-good
sacerdus providens remedia, qua cicatrices peccatoris vulgi
priest providing remedies by-which the-scars of-the-sinful people
mederentur, iussit omnem populum ad eclesiam convenire
might-be-healed ordered all the-people to the-church to-come-together
et rogationes summa cum devocione celebrare; et nihil aliud
and rogations highest with devotion to-celebrate and nothing other
in usu vescendi nisi panem ordiacium cum aqua munda
in use of-eating but bread of-barley with water clean
adsumi, vigiliisque adesse instanter omnes iobet. Quod
to-be-taken and-at-vigils to-be-present earnestly all he-orders which
eo tempore ita gestum est. Per triduum enim ipsius
at-that time so done was through three-days for his-own

elimosinis largius solito praecurrentibus, ita de cuncto
alms more-largely than-wont going-forward so for all
populo formidabat, ut iam tunc non rex tantum, sed eciam
the-people he-feared that already then not king only but also
sacerdus Domini putaretur, totam spem suam in Domini
priest of-the-Lord he-was-thought all hope his on of-the-Lord
miseratione transfundens et in ipso iactans cogitationes, quae
the-mercy pouring and on him casting the-thoughts which
ei superveniebant, a quo eas effectui tradi tota fidei
on-him came by whom them into-effect to-be-brought with-all of-faith
integritate putabat. Nam caelebre tunc a fidelibus ferebatur,
integrity he-thought for commonly then by the-faithful it-was-reported
quod mulier quaedam, cuius filius quartano tibo gravabatur
that a-woman a-certain whose son by-quartan fever was-weighed-down
et in strato anxius decubabat, accessit inter turbas populi
and on the-bed anxious lay approached among the-crowds of-the-people
usque ad tergum regis, abruptisque clam regalis
all-the-way to the-back of-the-king and-torn-off secretly of-the-royal
indumenti fimbriis, in aqua posuit filioque bibendum dedit;
garment the-fringes in water put and-to-the-son to-drink gave
statimque, restincta febre, sanatus est. Quod non habetur a
and-at-once quenched the-fever healed he-was which not is-held by
me dubium, cum ego ipse saepius larvas inergia famulante
me doubtful since I myself often specters with-possession serving
nomen eius invocantes audierim ac criminum propriorum
the-name his invoking have-heard and of-crimes their-own
gesta, virtute ipsius discernente, fateri.
the-deeds by-the-power his discerning to-confess

De luae Massiliensis urbis

XXII · THE PLAGUE AT MARSEILLE

A ship from Spain brings the plague to Marseille; one house of eight people dies at once, and then the sickness spreads through the city like fire in standing grain. Bishop Theodore shuts himself in Saint Victor's church praying, and the plague ceases in two months, but returns when the people come back, and strikes the city many times after.

Nam superius diximus, Massiliensis urbs contagio pessimo
for above we-have-said the-Marseille city with-contagion worst
aegrota, quanta sustenuerit altius replecare placuit. His
sick how-much it-suffered more-deeply to-unfold it-has-pleased in-these
enim diebus Theodorus episcopus ad regem abierat, quasi
for days Theodore the-bishop to the-king had-gone-away as-if
aliquid contra Nicetium patricium suggesturus. Sed cum a
something against Nicetius the-patrician about-to-suggest but when by
rege Childeberto minime de hac causa fuisset auditus,
the-king Childebert by-no-means about this cause he-had-been heard
ad propria redire disposuit. Interea navis ab Hispania una
to his-own to-return he-arranged meanwhile a-ship from Spain together
cum negotio solito ad portum eius adpulsa est, qui huius
with merchandise usual to port its put-in was which of-this
morbi fomitem secum nequiter deferebat. De qua cum multi
sickness the-tinder with-itself wickedly brought from which when many
civium diversa mercarentur, una confestim domus, in
of-the-citizens various-things bought one at-once house in
qua octo animae erant, hoc contagio interfectis habitatoribus,
which eight souls were by-this contagion killed the-inhabitants
relicta est vacua. Nec statim hoc incendium lues per domus
left was empty nor at-once this fire of-plague through the-houses

spargitur totas; sed, interrupto certi temporis spacio, ac velut
is-spread all but interrupted a-certain of-time space and as-if
in segetem flamma accensa, urbem totam morbi incendio
in a-cornfield a-flame kindled the-city whole of-the-sickness with-the-fire
conflagravit. Episcopus tamen urbis accessit ad locum et
burned-up the-bishop yet of-the-city came to the-place and
se infra basilicae sancti Victoris saepta contenuit cum
himself within of-the-basilica of-holy Victor the-enclosure kept with
paucis, qui tunc cum ipso remanserant, ibique per totam
a-few who then with him had-remained and-there through all
urbis stragem orationibus ac vigiliis vacans, Domini
of-the-city the-slaughter to-prayers and vigils giving-himself of-the-Lord
misericordiam exorabat, ut tandem cessante interitu populo
the-mercy implored that at-last ceasing the-death for-the-people
liceret in pace quiescere. Cessit vero haec plaga minsibus
it-might-be-allowed in peace to-rest ceased indeed this plague in-months
duobus, cumque iam securus populus redisset ad urbem,
two and-when already secure the-people had-returned to the-city
iterum succedente morbo, qui redierant sunt defuncti. Sed
again following-on the-sickness those-who had-returned have died but
et multis vicibus deinceps ab hoc interitu [valde] gravata est.
also many times thereafter by this death greatly burdened was

De obitu Agerici episcopi et successore eius

XXIII · THE DEATH OF BISHOP AGERIC, AND HIS SUCCESSOR

Bishop Ageric of Verdun, grieving that Guntram Boso, for whom he stood surety, was killed and that Bertefred was killed in his oratory, and weeping daily over Guntram Boso's sons in his care, dies of grief and fasting. His abbot Buccovald, called Buccus-validus for his pride, is passed over and the referendary Charimer made bishop; at Arles Virgilius of Autun succeeds Licerius.

Agericus vero Veredunensis episcopus, cum ex illo
Ageric but of-Verdun the-bishop when from that
diuturnae amaritudinis felle graviter aegrotaret, pro eo quod
long of-bitterness gall gravely was-sick for this that
Gunthramnus Boso, pro quo fideiussor exteterat, interfectus
Guntram Boso for whom surety he-had-stood killed
essit; vel etiam addita amaritudine, quod Bertefredus
had-been and also added bitterness that Bertefred
infra oraturium domus eclesiasticae fuerat interfectus; et
within the-oratory of-the-house ecclesiastical had-been killed and
praesertim cum ipsus Gunthramni filius secum retenens
especially when of-the-very Guntram the-sons with-himself keeping
cotidie flerit, dicens: 'In meo vos odio orfani relicti
daily he-wept saying through my you hatred orphans left
estis'. His accensus, ut diximus, causis, fellis amaritudine
are by-these inflamed as we-have-said causes of-gall by-bitterness
adgravatus et maxime inedia consumtus, diem obiit,
weighed-down and chiefly by-fasting consumed the-day died
adpositusque est in sepulcro. Bucciovaldus quoque abba eius
and-laid was in the-tomb Buccovald also the-abbot his
pro episcopatum concurrit, sed nihil obtenuit. Charimerem
for the-bishopric competed but nothing obtained Charimer

enim refrendarium cum consenso civium regalis decrevit
for the-referendary with the-consent of-the-citizens the-royal decreed
auctoritas fieri sacerdotem, Bucciovaldo abbate postposito.
authority to-be-made priest Buccovald the-abbot set-aside
Ferebant enim, hunc esse superbum, et ob hoc a nonnullis
they-said for him to-be proud and for this by several
Buccus-validus vocitabatur. Obiit autem et Licerius Arelatensis
Buccus-validus he-was-called died moreover also Licerius of-Arles
episcopus; in cuius eclesia Virgilius abba Agustidunensis,
the-bishop in whose church Virgilius the-abbot of-Autun
opitulante Siagrio episcopo, substitutus est.
helping Syagrius the-bishop substituted was

De episcopatu Fronimii

XXIV · THE BISHOPRIC OF FRONIMIUS

Fronimius of Bourges, made bishop of Agde by Liuva, was persecuted by Leovigild, who believed he had counseled Ingund to refuse the Arian faith, until an assassin was sent; he fled to Gaul and to Childebert, and now succeeds Deuterius at Vence. The Bretons ravage Nantes and Rennes, take the vintage, and mock the kings, keeping none of their promises.

Obiit autem et Diotherius Vinciensis episcopus; in cuius
died moreover also Deuterius of-Vence the-bishop in whose
locum Phronimius subrogatus est. Hic autem Phronimius
place Fronimius substituted was this moreover Fronimius
Biturigae urbis incola fuit; sed causa nescio qua in
of-the-Bourges city an-inhabitant was but for-a-cause I-know-not what into
Septimaniam habiit; ac post mortem Athanaeldi regis a
Septimania went and after the-death of-Athanagild the-king by
Leuvane, successore eius, magnifice est receptus adque in urbe
Liuva the-successor his magnificently was received and in the-city

Agatensi episcopus ordinatus est. Sed post mortem Leuvanis
of-Agde bishop ordained was but after the-death of-Liuva
cum Leuvieldus in illa hereticae pravitatis perfidia crassaretur,
when Leovigild in that of-heretical depravity treachery raged
et Ingundis, filia Sigiberti regis, cui supra meminimus,
and Ingund the-daughter of-Sigibert the-king whom above we-made-mention
in Hispaniam ad matrimonium duceretur, audivit Leuvieldus,
into Spain for marriage was-being-led heard Leovigild
quasi hic episcopus ei consilium dedisset, ut numquam
as-if this bishop to-her counsel had-given that never
se venenum hereticae credulitatis deberit admiscere, et
herself the-poison of-heretical belief she-should to-mix and
ob hoc semper ei molestus iniuriarum laqueos intendebat,
for this always to-him troublesome of-injuries snares he-stretched
quousque eum ab episcopato deiecerit. Cumque non inveniret,
until him from the-bishopric he-should-cast and-when not he-found
quibus eum muscipulis posset innectere, ad extremum emisit,
with-what him traps he-could to-ensnare at the-last he-sent
qui eum gladio deberet adpetere. Quod ille per
one-who him with-the-sword should to-attack which he through
internuntius cognuscens, relicta urbe Agatensi in Galleis
go-betweens learning left the-city of-Agde into the-Gauls
advenit, ibique a multis episcopis receptus ac muneratus,
came and-there by many bishops received and rewarded
ad Childebertum regem pertransiit. Sicque patefactum loco,
to Childebert the-king crossed-over and-so laid-open the-place
apud supradictam urbem potestatem pontificalem nono
at the-above-said city the-power pontifical in-the-ninth
deiectiones suae anno, rege largiente, suscepit. Brittani eo
of-casting-down his year the-king bestowing he-took-up the-Bretons in-that
anno graviter territurium Namneticum Redonicumque praedae
year gravely the-territory of-Nantes and-of-Rennes to-plunder

subiecerunt, vindimiantes vineas, culturas devastantes ac
subjected harvesting the-vineyards the-tilled-lands laying-waste and
populum villarum adducentes captivum, nihilque de promissis
the-people of-the-estates leading captive and-nothing of the-promises
superioribus costodientes; et non solum non costodientes
earlier keeping and not only not keeping
promissa, verum etiam detrahentes regibus nostris.
the-promises but also disparaging kings our

Quod exercitus Childeberthi in Italia abiit

XXV · CHILDEBERT'S ARMY GOES INTO ITALY

Childebert, who promised his sister to the Lombard king, promises her instead to the Goths when he learns they have become catholic, and sends envoys to the emperor, offering to drive the Lombards from Italy. His army is badly beaten there, many killed or captured, in a slaughter of the Franks such as no one remembers.

Igitur Childebertus rex cum petentibus Langobardis sororem
therefore Childebert the-king when to-the-asking Lombards sister
suam regi eorum esse coniugem, acceptis muneribus,
his to-the-king their to-be a-wife received gifts
promisisset, advenientibus Gothorum legatis ipsam, eo
had-promised coming of-the-Goths envoys her for-this
quod gentem illam ad fidem catholicam conversam fuisse
that nation that to the-faith catholic converted to-have-been
cognoscerit, repromisit, ac legationem ad imperatorem direxit,
he-had-learned he-promised and an-embassy to the-emperor directed
ut, quod prius non fecerat, nunc contra Langobardorum
that what before not he-had-done now against of-the-Lombards
gentem debellans, cum eius consilio eos ab Italia removerit.
the-nation making-war with his counsel them from Italy he-should-remove

Nihilominus [et] exercitum suum ad regionem ipsam
nonetheless also army his to the-region itself
capessendam direxit. Commotis ducibus cum exercitum illic
for-seizing he-directed moved the-dukes with the-army thither
abeuntibus, confligunt pariter. Sed nostris valde caesis, multi
going clash together but ours greatly slaughtered many
prostrati, nonnulli capti, plurimi etiam per fugam lapsi,
laid-low some captured very-many also through flight having-slipped
vix patriae redierunt. Tantaque ibi fuit stragis de
scarcely to-the-fatherland returned and-so-great there was the-slaughter of
Francorum exercitu, ut olim simile non recolatur.
the-army of-the-Franks that formerly the-like not is-recalled

De obitu Ingobergae reginae

XXVI · THE DEATH OF QUEEN INGOBERGA

Ingoberga, Charibert's widow, a prudent and devout woman, sends for Gregory to help her with her will, and leaves bequests to the church of Tours, Saint Martin's, and the church of Le Mans. She dies a few months later at about seventy, freeing many by charter, and leaves one daughter, married to the son of a king in Kent.

Anno quoque quarto decimo Childeberthi regis Ingoberga
in-the-year also fourth tenth of-Childebert the-king Ingoberga
regina, Chariberthi quondam relicta, migravit a saeculo,
the-queen of-Charibert once the-widow departed from the-world
mulier valde cauta ac vitae relegiosae praedita, vigiliis et
a-woman very prudent and with-life religious endowed in-vigils and
orationibus atque elimosinis non ignava. Quae, credo, per
prayers and alms not slack who I-believe through
providentiam Dei commonita ad me usque nuntios dirigens,
the-providence of-God admonished to me up-to messengers directing

ut in his, quae de voluntate sua, id est pro animae
that in those-things which about will her that is for of-the-soul
remedium, cogitabat, adiutur exsisterem. Sic tamen, ut
the-healing she-was-considering helper I-might-be so yet that
ad ipsam accedens, quae, consilio habito, fieri decernebat,
to her coming what counsel held to-be-done she-decided
scriptura conecterit. Accessi, fateor; vidi hominem timentem
a-writing should-bind I-came I-confess I-saw a-person fearing
Deum; qui cum me benigne excepisset, notarium vocat, et
God who when me kindly she-had-received a-notary calls and
habito, ut dixi, mecum consilio, quaedam aeclesiae Toronicae
held as I-said with-me counsel some-things to-the-church of-Tours
vel basilicae sancti Martini, quaedam Caenomannicae aeclesiae
and to-the-basilica of-holy Martin some-things to-the-Le-Mans church
delegavit. Ac post paucus mensis subitania aegritudine fatigata,
she-bequeathed and after a-few months by-sudden illness wearied
migravit a saeculo, multus per chartulas liberus derelinquens,
departed from the-world many by charters freed leaving
septuagisimo, ut arbitror, vitae anno, relinquens filiam unicam,
in-the-seventieth as I-reckon of-life year leaving a-daughter only
quam in Canthia regis cuiusdam filius matrimonio copulavit.
whom in Kent of-a-king a-certain the-son in-marriage joined

De obitu Amalonis

XXVII · THE DEATH OF AMALO

Duke Amalo, his wife away, has a freeborn girl dragged to his bed, beats her bloody, and falls asleep drunk. She draws his sword and strikes his head like Judith; dying, he tells his servants not to harm her, since he sinned against her chastity. She flees thirty-five miles to Chalon, Guntram grants her life and his protection, and Gregory learns that she was not violated.

Amalo quoque dux, dum coniugem in alia villa pro exercenda
Amalo also the-duke while his-wife to another estate for transacting
utilitate dirigit, in amorem puellolae cuiusdam ingenuae ruit.
business he-directs into love of-a-girl a-certain freeborn fell
Et facta nocte, crapulatus a vino, misit puerus, ut detrahentes
and come night drunk with wine he-sent servants that dragging-off
puellolam eam toro eius adscirent. Illa quoque repugnante
the-girl her to-bed his they-should-bring she also resisting
et violenter in eius mansione deducta, dum ea alapis
and violently into his lodging led while her with-slaps
caedunt, sanguinis unda ex narium meatibus decurrente
they-beat of-blood with-a-wave from of-the-nostrils the-passages running-down
perfunditur. Unde factum est, ut ipse quoque stratus
she-is-drenched whence done it-was that the-very also bed
ducis antedicti hoc rivo cruentaretur. Quam et ipse
of-the-duke aforesaid with-this stream was-bloodied whom also he-himself
pugnis, colaphis aliisque ictibus verberatam ulna suscepit,
with-fists blows and-other strokes beaten in-his-arm took
et statim oppressus somno dormire coepit. At illa, extensa
and at-once overpowered by-sleep to-sleep began but she stretched-out
manu trans capud viri, gladium repperit; quo evaginato,
the-hand over the-head of-the-man a-sword found which drawn

capud ducis ac velut Iudith Olofernis ictu virili libravit.
the-head of-the-duke and as Judith of-Holofernes with-a-blow manly struck
Illo quoque voces emittente, concurrunt famuli. Quam cum
he also cries uttering run-together the-servants whom when
interficere vellent, exclamavit ille, dicens: 'Ne faciatis, quaeso.
to-kill they-wished cried-out he saying do-not do I-pray
Ego enim peccavi, qui vim castitati inferre conatus sum.
I for have-sinned who violence on-chastity to-bring tried have
Nam haec, qui pudicitiam studuit conservare, omnino non
for this-one who modesty strove to-preserve at-all not
pereat'. Haec dicens, spiritum exalavit. Cumque super
let-her-perish these-things saying the-spirit he-breathed-out and-when over
eum familia coniuncta lamentaret, adiutorio Dei eruta
him the-household gathered lamented by-the-help of-God snatched
puella domum egreditur et per noctem Cavillonensim
the-girl from-the-house goes-out and by night the-Chalon
urbem adiit, quae est sita ab eo loco quasi milia tregenta
city reached which is situated from that place about miles thirty
quinque; ibique basilica sancti Marcelli ingressa, regis
five and-there the-basilica of-holy Marcellus having-entered of-the-king
prostrata pedibus, cuncta quae pertulerat pandit. Tunc rex
prostrate at-the-feet all-things which she-had-suffered lays-open then the-king
misericordissimus non solum ei vitam donavit, verum eciam
most-merciful not only to-her life granted but also
praeceptionem tribui iussit, ut in verbo suo posita, a
an-order to-be-given commanded that under word his placed by
nullo umquam parentum defuncti illius in aliquo molestiam
none ever of-the-kinsmen of-the-dead that-man in anything trouble
pateretur. Verumtamen hoc, Deo praestante, cognovimus, quod
she-should-suffer nevertheless this God granting we-learned that
puellae castitas non est a dereptore saevo ullatenus violata.
of-the-girl the-chastity not was by the-ravisher savage in-any-way violated

De speciebus, quas Brunichildis regina transmisit

XXVIII · THE GIFTS BRUNHILD SENT

Brunhild has a great shield of gold and gems and two wooden bowls adorned with gold and gems made for the king of Spain, and sends them with Ebregisel. Told that she is sending gifts to Gundovald's sons, Guntram has the roads guarded and Ebregisel seized at Paris. Ebregisel says the gifts are for Reccared, who is to marry Chlodosind, and the king believes him and lets him go.

Brunechildis quoque regina iussit fabricari ex auro ac
Brunhild also the-queen ordered to-be-made from gold and
gemmis mirae magnitudinis clipeum, ipsumque cum duabus
gems of-wondrous size a-shield and-it with two
pateris ligneis, quas vulgo bacchinon vocant, eisdemque
bowls wooden which commonly bacchinon they-call and-them
similiter ex gemmis fabricatis et auro, in Hispania regi
likewise from gems made and gold into Spain to-the-king
mittit; in qua re Ebregysilum, qui saepe ad ipsam regionem
she-sends in which thing Ebregisel who often to the-very region
legationis gratia accesserat, direxit. Quo abeunte, nuntiatum
of-an-embassy for-the-sake had-gone she-directed who going-away announced
est regi Guntchramno, dicente quodam, quia Brunichildis
it-was to-the-king Guntram saying a-certain-man that Brunhild
regina ad filius Gundovaldi munera dirigit. Quod rex
the-queen to the-sons of-Gundovald gifts directs which the-king
audiens, iussit costodias arduas per vias regni sui fieri,
hearing ordered guards strict along the-roads of-kingdom his to-be-made
ita ut nullus penitus praeterire possit, qui non discuteretur.
so that no-one at-all to-pass-by could who not was-examined
Inquirebant etiam in hominum vel vestimentis vel calciamentis
they-searched also in of-men either the-clothes or shoes

aut in reliquis rebus, si occulte litterae portarentur. Ebregysilus
or in the-other things if secretly letters were-carried Ebregisel
vero Parisius accedens cum his speciebus, ab Ebrecharium duce
but to-Paris coming with these valuables by Ebrachar the-duke
conprehensus, ad Guntchramnum deducitur; dixitque ei rex:
seized to Guntram is-led and-said to-him the-king
'Non sufficit, o infilicissime hominum, quod inpudico consilio
not it-suffices O most-unhappy of-men that by-shameless counsel
Ballomerem illum, quem Gundovaldum vocitatis, ad coniugium
Ballomer that whom Gundovald you-call to marriage
arcessistis, quem manus mea subegit, qui voluit ditione
you-summoned whom hand my subdued who wished by-dominion
suae regni nostri superare potentiam; et nunc filiis
his of-kingdom our to-overcome the-power and now to-the-sons
eius munera mittitis, ut ipsus iterum in Galleis provocetis
his gifts you-send that them again into the-Gauls you-may-call
ad iugulandum? Ideoque non accedis, quo volueris,
for throat-cutting and-so not you-go whither you-shall-have-wished
sed morte morieris, quia contraria est legatio tua genti
but by-death you-shall-die because hostile is the-embassy your to-nation
nostrae'. Illo quoque recusante, non se his verbis esse
our he also denying not himself in-these words to-be
communem, sed potius ad Richaredum, qui Chlodosuindam,
a-party but rather to Reccared who Chlodosind
sororem Childeberthi regis, sponsare debuerat, haec munera
the-sister of-Childebert the-king to-marry ought these gifts
mitti. Crededit rex loquenti et dimisit eum; abiitque
to-be-sent believed the-king him-speaking and let-go him and-he-went-away
in itinere quo directus fuit cum ipsis muneribus.
on the-journey on-which directed he-was with the-very gifts

Quod Langobardi pacem ad Childeberthum regem petierunt

XXIX · THE LOMBARDS ASK CHILDEBERT FOR PEACE

Childebert celebrates Easter at Mainz, where his elder son Theudebert recovers from a swollen throat. As he prepares an army against the Lombards they offer tribute and alliance, Guntram advises peace, and Childebert halts the army, asking the Lombards to confirm their promises, which they do not do.

Igitur Childeberthus rex, invitante Sigimundo Momotiacensis
therefore Childebert the-king inviting Sigimund of-the-Mainz
oppidi sacerdote, die paschae ad supradictam caelebrari
town the-priest the-day of-Easter at the-above-said to-be-celebrated
statuit urbem. Graviter tunc Theudobertus, filius eius
decided city gravely then Theudebert son his
senior, gulae adflictus tumore laboravit, sed convaluit.
the-elder of-the-throat afflicted with-a-swelling labored but recovered
Interea Childeberthus rex exercitum commovit et in
meanwhile Childebert the-king an-army moved and into
Italiam ad debellandam Langobardorum gentem cum isdem
Italy for subduing of-the-Lombards the-nation with the-same
pergere parat. Sed Langobardi, his auditis, legatos cum
to-go prepares but the-Lombards these-things heard envoys with
muneribus mittunt, dicentes: 'Sit amicitia inter nos, et
gifts send saying let-there-be friendship between us and
non pereamus ac dissolvamus certum dicione tuae tributum.
not let-us-perish and let-us-pay a-fixed to-dominion your tribute
Ac ubicunque necessarium contra inimicus fuerit, ferre
and wherever needful against enemies it-shall-have-been to-bring
auxilium non pigebit'. Haec Childeberthus rex audiens,
help not it-shall-irk these-things Childebert the-king hearing
ad Guntchramnum regem legatus dirigit, qui ea quae
to Guntram the-king envoys directs who those-things which

ab his offerebantur in eius auribus intimaret. Sed ille
by them were-offered into his ears should-make-known but he
non obvius coniventia, consilium ad confirmandam pacem
not opposed with-assent counsel for confirming the-peace
praebuit. Childeberthus vero rex iussit exercitum in loco
gave Childebert but the-king ordered the-army in place
resedere, misitque legatos ad Langobardus, ut, si haec
to-stay and-sent envoys to the-Lombards that if these-things
quae promiserant confirmabant, exercitus reverteretur ad
which they-had-promised they-confirmed the-army should-return to
propria. Sed minime est inpletum.
its-own but by-no-means was it-fulfilled

De discriptoribus urbis Pectavae atque Thoronicae

XXX · THE ASSESSORS OF POITIERS AND TOURS

Childebert sends assessors to Poitiers to revise the tax lists, freeing widows, orphans, and the infirm. At Tours Gregory tells them that Chlothar burned the city's books in fear of Saint Martin, that Charibert swore to impose no new taxes, and that Sigibert and Childebert have taken none. When they produce a tax book, the man who brought it, the son of Audinus, dies of fever three days later, and Childebert forbids Tours to be assessed.

Childeberthus vero rex discriptores in Pectavo, invitante
Childebert but the-king assessors to Poitiers inviting
Maroveo episcopo, iussit abire, id est Florientianum maiorem
Maroveus the-bishop ordered to-go that is Florentianus the-mayor
domus reginae et Romulfum palatii sui comitem, ut
of-the-palace of-the-queen and Romulf of-palace his the-count that
scilicet populus censum, quem tempore patris reddiderat,
namely the-people the-tax which in-the-time of-the-father it-had-paid

facta ratione innovata reddere deberet. Multi enim ex
made a-reckoning renewed to-pay ought many for of
his defuncti fuerant, et ob hoc viduis orfanisque ac
them dead had-been and for this on-widows and-orphans and
debilibus tributi pondus insiderat. Quod hi discutientes per
the-infirm of-the-tribute the-weight had-settled which they examining in
ordinem, relaxantes pauperes ac infirmus, illos quos iusticiae
order relieving the-poor and infirm those whom of-justice
condicio tributarius dabat censo publico subdiderunt. Et
the-condition tributary made to-the-tax public they-subjected and
sic Toronus sunt delati. Sed cum populis tributariam
thus to-Tours were brought but when on-the-people the-tributary
functionem infligere vellent, dicentes, quia librum prae
charge to-impose they-wished saying that the-book before
manibus haberent, qualiter sub anteriorum regum tempore
hands they-had how under of-former kings the-time
dissolvissent, respondimus nos, dicentes: 'Discriptam urbem
they-had-paid answered we saying assessed the-city
Toronicam Chlothari regis tempore, manifestum est,
of-Tours of-Chlothar of-the-king in-the-time manifest it-is
librique illi ad regis praesenciam abierunt; sed, conpuncto
and-the-books those to of-the-king the-presence went but pricked
per timorem sancti Martini antestitis rege, incensi sunt.
through fear of-holy Martin the-prelate the-king burned they-were
Post mortem vero Chlothari regis Charibertho regi
after the-death indeed of-Chlothar the-king to-Charibert the-king
populus hic sacramentum dedit; similiter etiam et ille cum
the-people here an-oath gave likewise also and he with
iuramento promisit, ut leges consuetudinesque novas populo
an-oath promised that laws and-customs new on-the-people
non infligeret, sed in illo, quo quondam sub patris
not he-would-impose but in that in-which once under of-the-father

dominationem statu vixerant, in ipso hic eos deinceps
the-lordship state they-had-lived in it here them thereafter
retineret; neque ullam novam ordinationem se inflicturum
he-would-keep nor any new ordinance himself about-to-impose
super eos, quod pertinerit ad spolium, spopondit. Gaiso vero
upon them which might-pertain to despoiling he-pledged Gaiso but
comes eiusdem temporis, accepto capitulari, quem anteriores
the-count of-that-same time received the-register which the-former
scriptores fecisse commemoravimus, tributa coepit exegere.
assessors to-have-made we-have-mentioned the-tributes began to-exact
Sed ab Eophronio episcopo prohibitus, cum exacta parvitate
but by Euphronius the-bishop forbidden with the-exacted small-amount
ad regis direxit praesenciam, ostendens capitularium,
to of-the-king directed the-presence showing the-register
in quo tributa continebantur. Sed rex ingemiscens ac
in which the-tributes were-contained but the-king groaning and
metuens virtutem sancti Martini, ipsum incendio tradedit;
fearing the-power of-holy Martin it to-fire handed-over
aureus exactus basilicae sancti Martini remisit, obtestans,
the-gold-pieces exacted to-the-basilica of-holy Martin sent-back charging
ut nullus de populo Toronico ullum tributum publicum
that none of the-people of-Tours any tribute public
redderit. Post cuius obitum Sigyberthus rex hanc urbem
should-pay after whose death Sigibert the-king this city
tenuit nec ullius tributi pondus invexit. Sic et nunc
held nor of-any tribute the-weight brought so also now
quarto decimo anno Childeberthus post patris obitum
in-the-fourth tenth year Childebert after of-the-father the-death
regnans, nihil exegit, nec ullo tributi onere haec urbs
reigning nothing has-exacted nor with-any of-tribute burden this city
adgravata congemuit. Nunc autem potestatis vestrae est,
weighed-down groaned now moreover of-power your it-is

utrum censeatis tributum, an non; sed videte, ne aliquid
whether you-judge tribute or not but see lest anything
noceatis, si contra eius sacramentum ambulare disponitis'.
you-harm if against his oath to-walk you-arrange
Haec me dicente, responderunt: 'Ecce librum prae manibus
these-things me saying they-answered behold the-book before hands
habemus, in quo census huic populo est inflictus'. Et ego
we-have in which the-tax on-this people is imposed and I
aio: 'Liber hic a regis thesauro dilatus non est, nec
say book this from of-the-king the-treasury brought not is nor
umquam per tot convaluit annus. Non est mirum
ever through so-many has-been-valid years not is wonderful
enim, si pro inimicitiis horum civium in cuiuscumque
for if on-account-of the-enmities of-these citizens in of-whomever
domo reservatus est. Iudicavit enim Deus super eos, qui
the-house kept it-was has-judged for God on them who
pro spoliis civium nostrorum hunc post tanti temporis
for the-spoils of-citizens our this after of-so-much time
transacto spacio protulerunt'. Dum autem haec agerentur,
passed space brought-forth while moreover these-things were-done
Audini filius, qui librum ipsum protulerat, ipsa die a
of-Audinus the-son who book the-very had-brought-forth on-the-very day by
febre correptus, die tercia expiravit. Post haec nos
fever seized on-the-day third expired after these-things we
transmisimus nuntius ad regem, ut, quid de hac causa
sent messengers to the-king that what about this cause
iuberit, mandata remitteret. Sed protinus epistulam cum
he-might-order the-commands he-might-send-back but at-once a-letter with
auctoritate miserunt, ne populus Toronicus pro reverentia
authority they-sent lest the-people of-Tours out-of reverence

sancti Martini discriberetur. Quibus relictis, statim viri, qui
of-holy Martin be-assessed which read at-once the-men who
ad haec missi fuerant, ad patriam sunt regressi.
for these-things sent had-been to the-fatherland have returned

Quod Gunthramnus rex exercitum in Septimania direxit

XXXI · KING GUNTRAM SENDS AN ARMY INTO SEPTIMANIA

Guntram's army marches into Septimania; Duke Austrovald takes the oaths of Carcassonne, but Boso, scorning him, leads the men of Saintes, Périgueux, Bordeaux, Agen, and Toulouse there boastfully. Camped by a stream, feasting and insulting the Goths, they are ambushed and cut down; about five thousand fall and more than two thousand are captured.

Gunthchramnus vero rex exercitum commovit in
Guntram but the-king an-army moved into
Septimaniam. Austrovaldus autem dux prius Carcasonam
Septimania Austrovald moreover the-duke first to-Carcassonne
accedens, sacramenta susciperat ipsosque populos ditioni
coming oaths had-received and-the-very peoples to-dominion
subegerat regiae. Rex autem ad reliquas civitatis capiendas
had-subjected royal the-king moreover for the-remaining cities to-be-taken
Bosonem cum Antestio distinat. Qui accedens cum superbia,
Boso with Antestius destines who coming with pride
dispecto Austrovaldo duce atque condempnato, cur absque eo
despised Austrovald the-duke and condemned why without him
Carcasonam ingredi praesumpsisset, ipse cum Sanctonicis,
Carcassonne to-enter he-had-presumed he-himself with the-men-of-Saintes
Petrocoricis Burdegalensibusque, Agennensibus etiam ac
of-Périgueux and-of-Bordeaux of-Agen also and
Tolosanis illuc direxit. Cumque in hac iactantia ferretur,
of-Toulouse thither directed-himself and-when in this boastfulness he-was-carried

et Gothis haec nunciata fuissent, paraverunt se in
and to-the-Goths these-things reported had-been they-prepared themselves in
insidiis. Hic vero super fluvium parvolum, propinquum urbi,
ambushes he but over a-river little near to-the-city
castra ponit, epulis insedit, aebrietatibus incumbit, convitiis
camp pitches at-feasts sits to-drunkenness gives-himself with-insults
et blasphemiis Gothus exaggerans. Illique inruentes super
and blasphemies the-Goths heaping and-they rushing upon
ipsos, reperierunt epulantes inopinantesque. Tunc hi dantes
them found-them feasting and-unsuspecting then these giving
voces, exsurgunt contra eos. At ille paulolum resistentes,
cries rise against them but they a-little resisting
fugam simulant. Prosequentibusque istis, consurgunt qui
flight feign and-following these rise those-who
praeparati erant de insidiis, concludentesque eos in medium,
prepared were from the-ambushes and-shutting them into the-middle
usque ad internitionem caeciderunt. Qui autem evadere
all-the-way to destruction cut-down who moreover to-escape
potuerunt, vix, equite ascensu, per fugam delapsi sunt,
could scarcely a-horse mounted in flight slipped-away have
omnem supellectilem relinquentes in campi planitiae, nihilque
all the-gear leaving on of-the-field the-plain and-nothing
secum de rebus propriis auferentes, hoc pro magno
with-themselves of things their-own carrying this for great
ducentes, si vel vitae donarentur. Insequentes autem Gothi
reckoning if even with-life they-were-granted pursuing moreover the-Goths
res eorum omnes reperierunt diripieruntque, pedestris
the-goods their all found and-plundered the-footmen
omnes captivos abducentes. Caeciderunt que ibi quasi quinquae
all captives leading-away and-fell there about five

milia virorum, captivi autem amplius quam duo milia
thousand of-men the-captives moreover more than two thousand
habierunt; multi tamen ab his laxati, redierunt in patriam.
went many yet by them released returned to the-fatherland

De inimicitia inter Childeberthum et Gunthramnum

XXXII · THE ENMITY BETWEEN CHILDEBERT AND GUNTRAM

Guntram closes the roads to Childebert's men, blaming his nephew's treaty with Spain for the defeat, and suspects that Childebert's sending of his son Theudebert to Soissons means to take Paris and the kingdom. He accuses Brunhild of wanting to marry Gundovald's son and calls a synod for the Kalends of November, but when Brunhild clears herself by oath the bishops turn back and the roads reopen.

Commotus autem rex vias claudi per regnum suum
moved moreover the-king the-roads to-be-closed through kingdom his
praecepit, ne ullus de Childeberthi regno per eius
ordered lest any from of-Childebert the-kingdom through his
regni territurium pervium possit habere, dicens, quia:
of-kingdom the-territory a-passage could to-have saying that
'Per niquitiam eius, qui cum regi Hispaniae foedus
through the-wickedness of-him who with the-king of-Spain a-treaty
iniit, exercitus conruit meus, et ut se non subdant
entered the-army fell my and that themselves not should-subject
urbis illae dicione meae, eius hoc immissio facit'. Addita
cities those to-dominion my his this sending does added
est etiam huic causae aliud amaretudinis incendium, quod
was also to-this cause another of-bitterness fire that
Childeberthus rex filium suum seniorem Theudoberthum
Childebert the-king son his the-elder Theudebert
nomine Sessonas dirigere cogitabat; quae res suspicionem
by-name to-Soissons to-direct was-planning which thing suspicion

fecerat Gunthchramno rege, dicente eo, quia: 'In hoc
had-made in-Guntram the-king saying he that in this
filium suum nepus meus Sessonas dirigit, ut Parisius
son his nephew my to-Soissons directs that to-Paris
ingredi faciat regnumquae meum auferre cupiat'. Quod
to-enter he-may-cause and-kingdom my to-take-away he-may-desire which
numquam Childeberthus vel in cogitatione, si dici fas est,
never Childebert even in thought if to-say lawful it-is
habere potuit. Multa autem et in Brunichildem regina
to-have could many-things moreover also against Brunhild the-queen
opprobria iactabat, dicens, eius consilio haec fieri,
reproaches he-cast saying by-her counsel these-things to-be-done
addens etiam, quod Gundovaldi quondam filium invitatum
adding also that of-Gundovald formerly the-son invited
coniugio copulare vellit; unde etiam synodum episcoporum
in-marriage to-join she-wished whence also a-synod of-bishops
in Kalendas Novembris congregare praecepit. Multique de
on the-Kalends of-November to-gather he-ordered and-many from
extremis partibus Galliarum ad hoc conventum properantes de
the-farthest parts of-the-Gauls to this assembly hastening from
via regressi sunt, pro eo quod Brunichildis regina se ab
the-road returned have for this that Brunhild the-queen herself from
hoc crimini exuit sacramentis; et sic viis iterum reseratis,
this charge cleared with-oaths and thus the-roads again opened
pervium patificit volentibus ad regem Childeberthum accedere.
passage he-opened to-those-wishing to king Childebert to-go

Quod Ingitrudis relegiosa ad Childeberthum abiit, contra filiam suggestura

XXXIII · INGITRUDE GOES TO CHILDEBERT AGAINST HER DAUGHTER

Ingitrude, founder of a convent at Saint Martin's, once persuaded her daughter Berthegund to leave her husband, but Gregory read them the canons of Nicaea and she returned. Later Berthegund came again with her husband's goods, was sheltered by her brother Bishop Bertram, and took the veil in Saint Martin's church. After Bertram's death mother and daughter quarrel over his gifts and her father's property, and the king awards a quarter to the daughter, who resists the division.

His diebus Ingytrudis, quae monasterium in atrio
in-these days Ingitrude who a-monastery in the-atrium
sancti Martini statuerat, ad regem quasi [filiam] accusatura
of-holy Martin had-set-up to the-king as-if her-daughter about-to-accuse
processit; in quo monastirium Berthefledis, filia quondam
went-forth in which monastery Berthefled the-daughter once
Chariberthi regis, resedebat. Sed ista egrediente, haec in
of-Charibert the-king was-residing but this-one going-out that-one into
Cinomanico est regressa. Erat enim gulae et somno
the-Le-Mans-country has returned she-was for to-gluttony and sleep
dedita et nullam de officio Dei curam habens. Negutium
given and no for the-office of-God care having the-business
vero Ingytrudis et filiae eius altius repetendum puto.
indeed of-Ingitrude and of-daughter her more-deeply to-be-retold I-think
Igitur ante hos annos cum Ingitrudis monastirium puellarum
therefore before these years when Ingitrude a-monastery of-girls
infra atrium sancti Martini, ut diximus, collocare coepisset,
within the-atrium of-holy Martin as we-have-said to-establish had-begun
filiae suae mandata mittit, dicens: 'Relinque virum tuum
to-daughter her messages she-sends saying leave husband your
et veni, ut faciam te abbatissam gregi huic, quem
and come that I-may-make you abbess to-flock this which

congregavi'. At illa, audito levitatis consilio, cum viro
I-have-gathered but she heard of-levity the-counsel with her-husband
Toronus advenit; ingressaque monastirio matris, dicebat
to-Tours came and-having-entered the-monastery of-her-mother said
viro: 'Regredere hinc et gubernare liberos nostros,
to-her-husband go-back hence and govern children our
nam ego non revertar tecum. Non enim videbit regnum
for I not shall-return with-you not for shall-see the-kingdom
Dei coniugio copulatus'. Ille vero ad me veniens, nontiavit
of-God in-marriage joined he but to me coming reported
mihi omnia, quae a coniuge audierat. Tunc ego accedens
to-me all-things which from his-wife he-had-heard then I going
ad monastirium, canonum Nicenum decreta relegi, in quibus
to the-monastery of-the-canons of-Nicaea the-decrees re-read in which
contenetur, quia: Si quis reliquerit virum et torum,
is-contained that if any-woman shall-have-left her-husband and the-bed
in quo bene vixit, spraeverit, dicens, quia non sit ei
in which well she-lived shall-have-spurned saying that not there-be to-him
portio in illa caelestis regni gloria, qui fuerit coniugio
a-share in that of-the-heavenly kingdom glory who shall-have-been in-marriage
copulatus, anathema sit. Quibus auditis, Berthegundis
joined anathema let-her-be which heard Berthegund
metuens, ne a sacerdotibus Dei communione privaretur,
fearing lest by the-priests of-God from-communion she-be-deprived
egressa monastirio, rediit cum viro suo. Interpositis
having-gone-out from-the-monastery returned with husband her intervening
autem tribus vel quattuor annis, iterum mandata mittit ad
moreover three or four years again messages sends to
eam mater eius, depraecans eam ad se accedere. At illa,
her mother her begging her to herself to-come but she
honeratis navibus, tam de rebus propriis quam viri sui,
loaded ships as-much with goods her-own as of-husband her

adsumpto secum uno filio, viro absenti, Toronus est
taken with-herself one son her-husband absent to-Tours has
adpulsa. Sed cum a matre propter inprobitatem viri
put-in but when by her-mother on-account-of the-wickedness of-her-husband
retenere non possit, scilicet ne calumniam, quae eius dolo
to-be-kept not she-could namely lest the-calumny which by-her guile
fabricata fuerat, exciperit, ad Berthchramnum, germanum
fabricated had-been she-should-receive to Bertram the-brother
eius, filium videlicet suum, Burdigalinsis urbis episcopum eam
her the-son namely her-own of-the-Bordeaux city the-bishop her
direxit. Prosequenti igitur viro eius, dicebat: 'Quia sine
she-directed following therefore husband her he-said because without
consilio parentum eam coniugio copolasti, non erit uxor
the-counsel of-the-kinsmen her in-marriage you-joined not shall-she-be wife
tua'. Erant enim iam fere triginta anni, ex quo coniuncti
your there-were for already almost thirty years from which joined
pariter fuerant. Adiit enim vir eius plerumque urbem
together they-had-been went for husband her often the-city
Burdigalinsim, sed noluit eam episcopus restituere. Cum
of-Bordeaux but would-not her the-bishop restore when
autem rex Gunthramnus ad Aurilianensim urbem, sicut in
moreover the-king Guntram to the-Orléans city as in
superiorem librum memoravimus, advenisset, ibi eum acrius
the-former book we-have-recalled had-come there him more-sharply
hic vir inpugnare verbis coepit, dicens: 'Abstulisti
this man to-attack with-words began saying you-have-taken-away
uxorem meam cum famulis eius. Et ecce, quod sacerdotem
wife my with the-servants her and behold what a-priest
non decit, tu cum ancillis meis, et illa cum famulis tuis,
not befits you with maidservants my and she with servants your
dedecus adulterii perpetrasti'. Tunc furore commotus rex,
the-shame of-adultery have-committed then by-fury moved the-king

adstrinxit episcopum, ut polliceretur eam reddere viro
bound the-bishop that he-should-promise her to-return to-husband
[suo], dicens quia: 'Parens mea haec est; si quicquam mali
her saying that kinswoman my this is if anything evil
exercuit in domum viri sui, ego ulciscar; sin aliud, cur
she-did in the-house of-husband her I shall-avenge but-if otherwise why
sub omni deformitate redactus vir, coniux eius, aufertur?'
under all disgrace reduced the-husband the-wife his is-taken-away
Tunc Berthramnus episcopus pollicitus est, dicens: 'Venit ad
then Bertram the-bishop promised has saying came to
me, fateor, soror mea post multorum annorum curricula, quam
me I-confess sister my after of-many years the-courses whom
pro caritatis ac desiderii studio tenui mecum, ut libuit. Nunc
from of-charity and longing zeal I-kept with-me as it-pleased now
autem recessit a me; requirat nunc eam revocetque
moreover she-has-withdrawn from me let-him-seek now her and-let-him-call-back
quo voluerit, me obvium non habebit'. Et haec
whither he-shall-have-wished me opposed not he-shall-have and these-things
dicens, misit clam nuntius ad eam, mandans, ut, veste
saying he-sent secretly messengers to her bidding that with-garment
mutata ac penetentiam accepta, in basilica sancti Martini
changed and penance received in the-basilica of-holy Martin
expeterit. Quod facere illa non distulit. Venitque vir eius
she-should-seek which to-do she not delayed and-came husband her
cum multis insequentibus viris, ut eam ex ipso loco sancto
with many following men that her from the-very place holy
eiecerit. Erat enim in veste relegiosa, adserens, se
he-might-cast-out she-was for in garment religious asserting herself
accepisse paenetentiam; sed virum sequi dispexit. Interea
to-have-received penance but her-husband to-follow scorned meanwhile
defuncto apud Burdigalinsim urbem Bertchramno episcopo,
having-died at Bordeaux the-city Bertram the-bishop

haec ad se reversa, ait: ‘Vae mihi, quae audivi consilio
she to herself returned says woe to-me who listened to-the-counsel
matris [meae] iniquae. Ecce frater meus obiit; ecce a viro
of-mother my wicked behold brother my has-died behold by husband
derelicta sum, a filiis separata; et quo ibo infilex, vel
abandoned I-am from sons separated and whither shall-I-go unhappy or
quid faciam?’ Tunc, habito consilio, Pectavum pergit; voluitque
what shall-I-do then held counsel to-Poitiers she-goes and-wished
eam mater retenere secum, sed penitus non potuit. Ex hoc
her the-mother to-keep with-herself but at-all not she-could from this
inimicicia orta, dum saepius regis praesenciam adeunt,
enmity arose while often of-the-king the-presence they-approach
et haec res patris defensare cupiens, haec viri;
and she the-goods of-her-father to-defend desiring she of-the-husband
Berthegundis donationem Berthechramni germani sui ostendit,
Berthegund the-gift of-Bertram brother her showed
dicens, quia: ‘Haec et haec germanus meus mihi contulit’.
saying that this and this brother my to-me conferred
Sed mater eius non admittens donationem, omnia sibi
but mother her not admitting the-gift all-things for-herself
vindicare cupiens, misit, qui, effractam domum eius,
to-claim desiring sent men-who broken-into the-house her
omnes res illius cum hac donationem diriperunt; unde se
all goods her with this gift plundered whence herself
ipsam genetrix reddedit conprobatam, cum de rebus ipsis
the-very the-mother rendered convicted when of goods the-very
in sequenti filiae quaedam repetenti districta restituit.
in the-following to-her-daughter some reclaiming constrained she-restored
Sed cum saepius ego vel frater noster Maroveus episcopus
but when often I and brother our Maroveus the-bishop
acceptis regalibus epistulis, ut eas pacificare deberemus,
received royal letters that them to-reconcile we-should

Berthegundis advenit Toronus; in iudicio quoque accedens,
Berthegund came to-Tours into judgment also coming
coegimus eam, in quantum potuimus, rationem sequi; mater
we-compelled her in as-much we-could reason to-follow the-mother
vero eius flecti non potuit. Tunc accensa felle, ad
but her to-be-bent not could then inflamed with-gall to
regem habiit, quasi filiam exhereditatura de facultate
the-king she-went as-if her-daughter about-to-disinherit from the-wealth
paterna; ac in praesentiam regis exponens causas, filia
paternal and into the-presence of-the-king setting-out the-causes the-daughter
absente, iudicatum est ei, ut, quartam partem filiae
absent judged it-was for-her that a-fourth part to-the-daughter
restitutam, tres cum nepotibus suis, quos de filio uno
restored three with grandsons her whom from son one
habebat, reciperet. In qua causa Theutharius presbiter, qui
she-had she-should-receive in which cause Theuthar the-presbyter who
nuper ex refrendario Sigyberthi regis conversus, praesbiterii
lately former referendary of-Sigibert the-king converted of-the-priesthood
honorem accepit, accessit, ut hanc divisionem iuxta
the-honor received came that this division according-to
regis imperium celebraret. Sed resistente filia nec
of-the-king command he-might-carry-out but resisting the-daughter neither
divisio facta, nec scandalum resedatum est.
the-division made nor the-scandal settled was

De inimiciciis Fredegundis cum filia sua

XXXIV · FREDEGUND'S ENMITY WITH HER DAUGHTER

Rigunth insults her mother, saying she is the mistress and Fredegund should serve her, and they come to blows. Fredegund, offering her her father's jewels, has her reach into a chest and slams the lid on her neck, choking her until a servant girl cries for help and she is rescued. Their quarrels continue, chiefly over Rigunth's adulteries.

Rigundis autem, filia Chilperici, cum saepius matri
Rigunth moreover the-daughter of-Chilperic when often on-her-mother
calumnias inferret, diceritque, se esse dominam, genetricemque
calumnies brought and-said herself to-be the-mistress and-mother
suam servitio redeberit, et multis eam et crebro convitiis
her to-service should-return and with-many her and often insults
lacesserit, ac interdum pugnis se alapisque caederent,
provoked and at-times with-fists themselves and-slaps they-struck
ait ad eam mater: 'Quid mihi molesta es, filia? Ecce
says to her the-mother why to-me troublesome are-you O-daughter behold
res patris tui, quae penes me habentur, accipe et utere,
the-goods of-father your which with me are-held take and use
ut libet'. Et ingressa in registo, riseravit arcam monilibus
as it-pleases and having-entered into the-storeroom she-opened a-chest with-necklaces
ornamentisque praeciosis refertam. De qua cum diutissime res
and-ornaments precious filled from which when very-long goods
diversas extrahens filiae adstanti porregeret, ait ad eam:
various taking-out to-the-daughter standing-by she-handed says to her
'Iam enim lassata sum; inmitte tu', inquid, 'manum et eiece,
already for tired I-am put-in you she-says the-hand and take-out
quod inveneris'. Cumque illa, inmisso brachio, res de
what you-shall-have-found and-when she put-in the-arm goods from
arca abstraheret, adpraehenso mater operturio arcae, super
the-chest was-drawing-out seized the-mother the-lid of-the-chest upon

cervicem eius inlisit. Quod cum [in] fortitudine praemeret,
neck her struck which when with strength she-pressed
atque gulam [eius] axis inferior ita adtereret, ut etiam oculi
and the-throat her the-edge lower so crushed that even the-eyes
ad crepandum parati essent, exclamavit una puellarum, quae erat
for bursting ready were cried-out one of-the-girls who was
intrinsecus, voce magna, dicens: 'Currite, quaeso, currite; ecce
inside with-voice loud saying run I-pray run behold
domina mea a genetrice sua graviter suggillatur'. Et inrumpentes
mistress my by mother her gravely is-being-strangled and bursting-into
cellolam, qui coram foribus eorum praestulabantur
the-little-room those-who before the-doors their awaited
adventum, erutam ab imminente interitu puellam adduxerunt
the-coming snatched from impending death the-girl led
foris. Post ista vero inter easdem inimiciciae vehementius
outside after these-things indeed between them enmities more-violently
pullulantes, et non de alia causa maximae, nisi quia Rigundis
sprouting and not for other cause chiefly except that Rigunth
adulteria sequebatur, semper cum eisdem rixae et caedes erant.
adulteries pursued always with them quarrels and blows there-were

De interitu Waldonis

XXXV · THE DEATH OF WADDO

Waddo, complaining that Beretrude's son-in-law took his horses, sets out to seize an estate she left her daughter near Poitiers, ignoring his wife's and son's pleas. When the agent will not prepare the house, Waddo strikes him dead, and the agent's son spears Waddo through the belly. Stoned by the crowd, he is carried home and dies, and his son obtains his goods from the king.

Beretrudis vero moriens filiam sum heredem instituit,
Beretrude but dying daughter her heir instituted
relinquens quaepiam vel monastiriis puellarum, quae ipsa
leaving some-things either to-the-monasteries of-girls which she-herself
instituerat, vel aeclesiis sive basilicis confessorum sanctorum.
had-founded or to-churches or to-basilicas of-confessors holy
Sed Waddo, cui in superiore libro meminimus, quaerebatur,
but Waddo whom in the-former book we-made-mention complained
a genero eius equos suos fuisse direptus; cogitavitque
by son-in-law her horses his to-have-been carried-off and-he-thought
accedere ad villam eius unam, quam reliquerat filiae [suae],
to-go to estate her one which she-had-left to-daughter her
qui infra Pectavum terminum erat, dicens: 'Hic a regno
which within of-Poitiers the-territory was saying he from the-kingdom
alterius veniens, diripuit equos meos, et ego auferam
of-another coming plundered horses my and I shall-take-away
villam eius'. Interea mandatum mittit agenti, ut se
estate his meanwhile a-message he-sends to-the-agent that himself
adveniente omnia quae erant ad expensam eius necessaria
arriving all-things which were for expense his needful
praepararet. Quod ille audiens, coniunctis secum omnibus ex
he-should-prepare which he hearing gathered with-himself all of

domo illa, se ad bellum praeparat, dicens: ‘Nisi moriar,
the-household that himself for war prepares saying unless I-die
non ingredietur Waddo in domum domini mei’. Audiens
not shall-enter Waddo into the-house of-lord my hearing
autem uxor Waddone, adparatum scilicet belli instaurari
moreover the-wife of-Waddo the-apparatus namely of-war to-be-prepared
contra virum suum, ait ad eum: ‘Ne accesseris illuc, care
against husband her says to him do-not go thither O-dear
coniux; morieris enim, si abieris, et ego cum filiis
husband you-shall-die for if you-shall-have-gone and I with the-sons
misera ero’. Et iniecta manu, voluit eum retenire, dicente
wretched shall-be and laid a-hand she-wished him to-hold saying
praeterea tum filio: ‘Si abieris, pariter moriemur, et
besides then the-son if you-shall-have-gone together we-shall-die and
relinques genetricem meam viduam orfanosque germanus’.
you-shall-leave mother my a-widow and-orphans the-brothers
Sed cum eum haec verba paenitus retenire non potuissint,
but when him these words at-all to-hold not they-could
furore accensus contra filium et timidum eum mollemque
with-fury inflamed against the-son and timid him and-soft
exclamans, proiecta securi paene caerebro eius inlisit. Sed ille
crying-out swung an-axe almost on-the-brain his he-struck but he
in parte excussus, ictum ferientis evasit. Ascensis denique
in part dodging the-blow of-the-striker escaped mounted finally
equitibus, abierunt, mandans iterum acturi, ut, domum
the-horses they-went-off sending again to-the-agent that the-house
scupis mundatam, stragulis scamna operiret. Sed ille
with-brooms swept with-coverlets the-benches he-should-cover but he
parvi pendens mandatum eius, cum turbis, ut dixemus,
of-little valuing order his with crowds as we-said
virorum ac mulierum ante foris domini sui stetit, operiens
of-men and women before the-doors of-lord his stood awaiting

adventum huius. Qui veniens, statim ingressus domum, ait:
coming his who coming at-once having-entered the-house says
'Cur non sunt scamma haec operta stragulis, aut domus
why not are benches these covered with-coverlets or the-house
scupis mundata?' Et elevans manum cum sica, caput
with-brooms swept and raising the-hand with a-dagger the-head
hominis libravit, ceciditque et mortuus est. Quod cernens
of-the-man struck and-he-fell and dead was which seeing
filius hominis mortui, emissa ex adverso lanceam, contra
the-son of-the-man dead thrown from opposite a-lance against
Waddonem dirigit; cuius mediam alvum ictu penetrans,
Waddo directs whose middle belly with-the-blow piercing
a tergo egressa falarica, ruens ad terram, advenientem
from behind come-out the-spear falling to the-ground the-arriving
multitudinem, qui collecta fuerat, lapidibus obrui
multitude which gathered had with-stones to-be-overwhelmed
coepit. Tunc quidam de his qui venerant cum eo inter imbres
began then some of those who had-come with him amid showers
saxeos accedentes, coopertum sago, ac populo mitigato,
of-stones approaching covered with-a-cloak and the-people calmed
heiulante filio eius, eumque super equum levans, adhuc
wailing son his and-him upon a-horse raising still
viventem domui reduxit. Sed protinus sub lacrimis uxoris
living to-the-house led-back but at-once amid the-tears of-his-wife
ac filiorum spiritum exalavit. Explicita igitur tam infilicem
and of-sons the-spirit breathed-out ended therefore so unhappy
vitam, filius eius ad regem abiit resque eius obtenuit.
a-life son his to the-king went-away and-goods his obtained

Quod Childeberthus rex Theodeberthum filium suum Sessonas direxit

XXXVI · CHILDEBERT SENDS HIS SON THEUDEBERT TO SOISSONS

While Childebert is near Strasbourg, the leading men of Soissons and Meaux ask for one of his sons to serve, so that with a pledge of his line among them they may defend the border. Childebert gladly sends his elder son Theudebert with counts, household officers, and tutors in the sixth month, and the people receive him with joy.

Igitur anno quo supra regni sui Childebertus rex
therefore in-the-year which above of-reign his Childebert the-king
morabatur cum coniuge et matre sua infra terminum urbis
was-staying with wife and mother his within the-territory of-the-city
quam Strateburgum vocant. Tunc viri fortiores, qui erant in
which Strasbourg they-call then men more-powerful who were in
urbe Sessonica sive Meldensi, venerunt ad eum, dicentes: 'Da
the-city of-Soissons and of-Meaux came to him saying give
nobis unum de filiis tuis, ut serviamus ei, scilicet ut de
to-us one of sons your that we-may-serve him namely that of
progenie tua pignus retinentes nobiscum, facilius resistentes
offspring your a-pledge keeping with-us more-easily resisting
inimicis, terminus urbis tuae defensare studeamus'. At ille
the-enemies the-bounds of-city your to-defend we-may-strive but he
gavisus nontio, Theodoberthum, filium suum seniorem, illuc
rejoicing at-the-news Theudebert son his the-elder thither
dirigendum distinat. Cui comitibus, domesticis, maioribus
to-be-directed decides to-whom counts household-officers mayors
atque nutriciis, vel omnibus qui ad exercendum servicium
and tutors and all who for carrying-out the-service
regale erant necessarii, delegatis, mense sexto huius anni
royal were needful assigned in-the-month sixth of-this year

direxit eum iuxta voluntatem virorum, qui eum a
he-directed him according-to the-will of-the-men who him from
rege flagitaverant transmittendum. Suscepitque eum populus
the-king had-demanded to-be-sent and-received him the-people
gaudens ac depraecans, ut vitam eius patrisque sui aevo
rejoicing and praying that the-life his and-of-father his with-age
prolixiore pietas divina concederet.
longer the-kindness divine might-grant

De Droctegyselo episcopo

XXXVII · BISHOP DROCTIGISEL

Bishop Droctigisel of Soissons has lost his reason through drink, or some say sorcery by an archdeacon he deposed; he is worse within the walls and better outside. When the young king Theudebert comes to the city the bishop is kept out of it; he was greedy for food and wine, but no one charged him with adultery, and a synod at Sorcy allows him to return.

Erat enim apud urbem Sessionas his diebus Droctigisilus
there-was for at the-city of-Soissons in-these days Droctigisel
episcopus, qui propter nimiam, ut ferunt, putationem
the-bishop who on-account-of excessive as they-report drinking
quarto instante anno sensum perdiderat. Adserebant enim
in-the-fourth approaching year sense had-lost asserted for
multi civium, quod hoc [etiam] ei maleficiis accessisset
many of-the-citizens that this also to-him by-sorceries had-come
per emissionem archidiaconi, quem ab honore reppulerat,
through the-sending of-the-archdeacon whom from office he-had-driven-back
in tantum ut infra muros urbis hanc amentiam magis
to so-much that within the-walls of-the-city this madness more
haberit; si vero de civitate fuisset egressus, agebat commodius.
he-had if but from the-city he-had gone-out he-fared better

Cumque rex supradictus ad urbem venisset, et hic melius
and-when the-king above-said to the-city had-come and he better
ageret, non permittibatur ingredi urbem propter regem, qui
was-faring not he-was-allowed to-enter the-city on-account-of the-king who
advenerat. Et licet esset vorax cibi ac putator vini extra
had-come and although he-was greedy of-food and a-drinker of-wine beyond
modum, quam sacerdotalem cautelam decit, tamen nullum de
measure than priestly caution befits yet no about
eo adulterium quispiam est locutus. Verumtamen in sequenti
him adultery anyone has spoken nevertheless in the-following
cum apud Sauriciacum villam episcoporum sinodus adgregata
when at Sorcy estate of-the-bishops a-synod gathered
fuisset, iussum est, ut liceret ei ingredi urbem suam.
had-been ordered it-was that it-be-allowed to-him to-enter city his

De id quod aliqui contra Brunichildem reginam agere voluerunt

XXXVIII · THE PLOT AGAINST QUEEN BRUNHILD

Queen Faileuba, ill after her newborn dies, learns of a plot by the children's nurse Septimina to persuade Childebert to cast off his mother and his wife, or else kill him by sorcery and rule through his sons. Septimina, beaten, confesses killing her husband by sorcery for love of Droctulf and names Sunnegisel and Gallomagnus, who take sanctuary. Septimina is branded and sent to a mill, Droctulf shorn and sent to the vineyards; the two men are exiled, then recalled at Guntram's plea.

Cum autem Faileuba regina Childeberthi regis, partu editu
when moreover Faileuba the-queen of-Childebert the-king a-birth brought-forth
mox exstincto, aegrotaret, adtigit aures eius sermo, quod
soon extinguished was-ill reached the-ears her a-report that
quidam vel contra eam vel contra Brunichildem regina agere
some either against her or against Brunhild the-queen to-act

conarentur. Cumque confortata ab incommodo, ad regis
were-trying and-when strengthened from the-illness to of-the-king
praesentiam accessisset, omnia tam ei quam matri eius
the-presence she-had-come all-things both to-him and to-mother his
quae audierat reseravit. Verba autem huiuscemodi erant,
which she-had-heard she-disclosed the-words moreover of-this-kind were
quod scilicet Septimina, nutrix infantum eius, consilio suadere
that namely Septimina the-nurse of-the-children his by-counsel to-persuade
vellet regi, ut, eiectam matrem coniugemque relictam, aliam
wished the-king that cast-out his-mother and-abandoned his-wife another
sortiretur uxorem; et hic cum eodem quaecumque vellent
he-should-get wife and she with him whatever-things they-wished
vel actu agerent vel praecibus obtinerent. Quod si hoc rex
either by-deed should-do or by-prayers should-obtain but if this the-king
nollet adquiescere quae suadebat, ipsum maleficiis interempto,
would-not agree-to what she-urged him by-sorceries killed
elevatis filiis eius in regno, repulsa nihilhominus matrem
raised the-sons his to the-kingdom driven-off nonetheless the-mother
eorum et aviam, ipsi regerent regnum. Huius enim
their and the-grandmother they-themselves would-rule the-kingdom of-this for
consilii socius pronuntiat, esse Sunnegysilum comitem stabuli
plan a-sharer she-declares to-be Sunnegisel the-count of-the-stable
et Gallomagnum referendarium atque Droctulfum, qui ad
and Gallomagnus the-referendary and Droctulf who for
solatium Septiminae ad nutriendum regis parvulus fuerat
the-help of-Septimina for rearing of-the-king the-little-ones had-been
datus. Denique corripiuntur hi duo, Septimina videlicet et
given finally are-seized these two Septimina namely and
Droctulfus. Nec mora, extensi inter stipites cum vehementius
Droctulf nor delay stretched between stakes when more-violently
caederentur, profitetur Septimina, virum suum Iovium maleficiis
they-were-beaten confesses Septimina husband her Jovius by-sorceries

interfecisse ob amorem Droctulfii, ipsumque secum scorto
to-have-killed for love of-Droctulf and-him with-herself in-harlotry
miscere. De his, quae supra diximus, causis pariter confitentur
to-lie about those which above we-have-said causes together they-confess
et memoratus viros in hoc consilio habitus indecant. Nec mora
and the-mentioned men in this plan held they-indicate nor delay
inquiruntur et ipsi; sed conscientia terrente, latebram infra
are-sought also they but by-conscience terrifying a-hiding-place within
ecclesiarum saepta petire. Ad quos rex ipse procedens,
of-the-churches the-enclosures they-sought to whom the-king himself going-forth
ait: 'Egrediemini in iudicio, ut cognoscamus de his
says you-shall-come-out to judgment that we-may-learn about those-things
quae vobis obiciuntur, si vera sunt an falsa. Nam, ego ut
which to-you are-objected whether true they-are or false for I as
opinor, in hac aeclesia fuga delapsi non fuissetis, nisi
I-think into this church in-flight slipped not you-would-have-been unless
vos conscientia terruisset. Verumtamen promissionem habitote
you conscience had-terrified nevertheless the-promise have
de vita, etiamsi culpabiles inveniamini. Christiani enim
of life even-if guilty you-be-found Christians for
sumus; nefas est enim vel criminosus ab ecclesia eductus
we-are sin it-is for even a-criminal from the-church led-out
puniri'. Tunc educti foris, cum rege venerunt ad iudicium;
to-be-punished then led outside with the-king they-came to judgment
discussique reclamabant, dicentes, quia: 'Septimina cum
and-examined protested saying that Septimina with
Droctulfo hoc nobis consilium patefecit. Sed nos exsecrantes
Droctulf this to-us plan disclosed but we abhorring
ac fugientes, numquam consentire voluimus hoc scelus'.
and fleeing never to-consent wished to-this crime
Et rex: 'Si', inquid, 'vos nullam coniventiam praebuissetis,
and the-king if he-says you no connivance had-given

nostris auribus utique intulissetis. Verumne ergo est,
to-our ears certainly you-would-have-brought true-then therefore it-is
vos in hac causa praebuisse consensum, cum hoc nostrae
you in this cause to-have-given consent since this from-our
scientiae occuli voluistis?' Et statim eiecti foris, iterum
knowledge to-be-hidden you-wished and at-once thrown outside again
ecclesiam petierunt. Septimina vero cum Droctulfo vehementer
the-church they-sought Septimina but with Droctulf violently
caesa ac cauteriis accensis in faciae vulnerata, ablatis
beaten and with-irons heated on the-face wounded taken-away
omnibus quae habebat, Marilegio villa deducitur, ut scilicet
all-things which she-had to-Marlenheim the-estate is-led that namely
trahens molam his, qui in genitio erant positae,
drawing the-mill for-those who in the-women's-workshop were placed
per dies singulos farinas ad victus necessaria praepararet.
through days single flours for of-food the-needs she-might-prepare
Droctulfum enim, incisis capillis et auribus, ad vineam
Droctulf for cut-off the-hair and the-ears to the-vineyard
excolendam delegaverunt; sed post dies paucus fuga dilabitur.
to-be-tended they-assigned but after days a-few in-flight he-slips-away
Inquisitusque ab actori, iterum ad regem deducitur; ibique
and-sought-out by the-agent again to the-king he-is-led and-there
multum caesus, iterum ad vineam, quam reliquerat, distinatur.
much beaten again to the-vineyard which he-had-left is-assigned
At vero Sunnegisilus et Gallomagnus privati a rebus quas
but indeed Sunnegisel and Gallomagnus deprived of the-goods which
a fisco meruerant, in exilio retruduntur. Sed venientibus
from the-fisc they-had-earned into exile are-thrust but coming
legatis, inter quos episcopi erant, a rege Gunthchramno
envoys among whom bishops were from the-king Guntram

et petentibus pro his, ab exilio revocantur; quibus nihil
and asking for them from exile they-are-recalled to-whom nothing
aliud est relictum, nisi quod habere proprium videbantur.
other was left except what to-have as-their-own they-seemed

De scandalo in monasterio Pectavense orto per Chrodechilde et Basina

XXXIX · THE SCANDAL AT THE CONVENT OF POITIERS

Chrodechild, claiming to be Charibert's daughter, has the nuns swear to depose Abbess Leubovera and leaves Radegund's convent with forty of them and her cousin Basina, saying they are humbled like slave girls, to go to the kings. At Tours Gregory urges her to return and quotes the bishops' letter to Radegund, which praises her for following Martin and anathematizes any nun who leaves or marries. Chrodechild refuses; the women had come on foot and unfed, reaching Tours in heavy rain.

In monastirio vero Pectavinse, insidiante diabolo in corde
in the-monastery indeed of-Poitiers plotting the-devil in the-heart
Chrodieldis, qui se Chariberthi quondam regis filiam
of-Chrodechild who herself of-Charibert once the-king the-daughter
adserebat, orto scandalo, ipsa quoque quasi de parentibus
asserted arisen a-scandal she also as-if on her-kinsmen
confisa regibus, exacta sacramenta sanctimunialibus, ut, iniectis
relying the-kings exacted oaths from-the-nuns that brought
in abbatissam Leuboveram criminibus, eam monastyrium
against the-abbess Leubovera charges her from-the-monastery
deiecta, ipsam substituerent principalem, egressa est cum
cast-out herself they-should-set-up as-head went-out has with
quadraginta aut eo amplius puellis et consubrinam suam
forty or than-that more girls and cousin her
Basinam, filiam Chilperici, dicens, quia: 'Vado ad parentes
Basina the-daughter of-Chilperic saying that I-go to kinsmen

meos regis, ut eis contumeliam nostram innotiscere
my the-kings that to-them the-insult our to-make-known
valeam, quia non ut filiae regum, sed ut malarum
I-may-be-able because not as daughters of-kings but as of-evil
ancillarum genitae in hoc loco humiliamur'. Infelix ac facilis
maidservants born in this place we-are-humbled unhappy and easily-led
non recordans, in qua se humilitate beata Radegundis,
not remembering in what herself humility blessed Radegund
quae hoc instituit monastyrium, exhibebat. Egressa ergo
who this founded monastery showed having-gone-out therefore
ab eo, Toronus advenit, dataque nobis salutatione, ait:
from it to-Tours she-came and-given to-us greeting says
'Depraecor, sanctae sacerdos, ut has puellas, quae in
I-beg O-holy priest that these girls who into
magna humilitate ab abbatissa Pectavinse redactae sunt,
great humiliation by the-abbess of-Poitiers reduced have-been
custodire digneris ac cibum praebere, donec ego eam ad
to-guard you-deign and food to-provide until I may-go to
reges parentes nostros exponamque eis quae patimur et
the-kings kinsmen our and-may-set-out to-them what we-suffer and
revertar'. Quibus ego aio: 'Si abbatissa deliquit aut canonicam
may-return to-whom I say if the-abbess has-sinned or the-canonical
regulam in aliquo praetermisit, accedamus ad fratrem
rule in anything has-neglected let-us-go to brother
nostrum Maroveum episcopum et coniuncti arguamus eam;
our Maroveus the-bishop and joined let-us-rebuke her
emendatisque negutiis, restituamini in monastirio vestro, ne
and-amended the-affairs may-you-be-restored to monastery your lest
dispergatur luxoria, quod sancta Radegundis ieiuniis et
be-scattered by-wantonness what holy Radegund with-fasts and
oracionibus crebris aelymosinisque frequentibus adgregavit'. Et
prayers frequent and-alms constant gathered and

illa respondit: 'Nequaquam, sed ad reges ivimus'. Et ego:
she answered not-at-all but to the-kings we-shall-go and I
'Quare rationi resistitis? Ob quam rem sacerdotale monitum
why to-reason do-you-resist for what thing the-priestly warning
non auditis? Vereor, ne coniuncti sacerdotis ecclesiarum vos
not do-you-hear I-fear lest joined the-priests of-the-churches you
a communionem removeant'. Sic enim et antecessores in
from communion remove so for also the-predecessors in
aepistulam, quae ad beatam Radegundem in initio huius
the-letter which to blessed Radegund at the-beginning of-this
congregationis scripserunt, habetur insertum. Cuius exemplar
congregation they-wrote is-had inserted of-which a-copy
huic lectioni inseri placuit.
into-this reading to-be-inserted it-has-pleased

Exemplar Aepistulae. Dominae beatissimae et in Christo
copy of-the-letter to-the-lady most-blessed and in Christ
aecclesiae filiae Radegunde Eofronius, Praetextatus, Germanus,
of-the-church daughter Radegund Euphronius Praetextatus Germanus
Felix, Domitianus, Victurius et Domnolus episcopi. Sollicita
Felix Domitian Victorius and Domnolus bishops solicitous
sunt iugiter circa genus humanum inmensae Divinitatis
are continually about the-race human of-the-immense Divinity
provisura remedia nec ab assiduetate beneficiorum suorum
the-providing remedies nor from the-constancy of-benefits his
quocumque loco vel tempore videntur aliquando seiuncta,
in-whatever place or time are-seen ever separated
cum pius rerum arbiter tales in hereditate culturae
since the-kind of-things judge such in the-inheritance of-the-cultivation
aecclesiasticae personas ubique dissiminat, quibus agrum
ecclesiastical persons everywhere scatters by-whom the-field
eius intenta operatione fidei rastro colentibus, ad filicem
his with-intent working of-faith with-the-rake tilling to the-happy

centini numeri reditum divina temperiae Christi seges
hundred numbered return by-divine tempering of-Christ crop
valeat pervenire. Tantum igitur benignitatis eius se
may-be-able to-come so-much therefore of-kindness his itself
passim dispensatio profutura diffundit, ut illum nusquam
everywhere the-dispensation about-to-profit spreads that that nowhere
denegit, quod prodesse multis agnuscit; quarum personarum
it-may-deny which to-profit many it-knows by-which persons'
exemplo sanctissimo, cum iudicaturus advenerit, habeat
example most-holy when about-to-judge he-shall-have-come he-may-have
in plurimis quod coronet. Itaque cum ipso catholicae
in very-many what he-may-crown and-so when at-the-very of-the-catholic
relegionis exortu coepissent Gallicanis in finibus venerandae
religion at-the-rising had-begun Gallic in bounds of-the-venerable
fidei primordia respirare, et adhuc ad paucorum notitiam
faith the-beginnings to-breathe and still to of-a-few the-knowledge
tunc ineffabilia pervenissent Trinitatis dominicae sacramenta;
then the-unspeakable had-come of-the-Trinity of-the-Lord the-mysteries
ne quid hic minus adquirere, quam in urbis circuli,
lest anything here less to-acquire than in of-the-world circle
praedicantibus apostolis, obtinere, beatum Martinum peregrina
preaching apostles to-obtain blessed Martin foreign
de stirpe ad inluminationem patriae dignatus est dirigere,
of stock for the-enlightening of-the-fatherland deigned has to-direct
misericordiam consulente. Qui licet apostolorum tempore
mercy taking-counsel who although of-the-apostles in-the-time
non fuerit, tamen apostolicam gratiam non effugit; nam
not he-was yet apostolic grace not he-escaped for
quod defuit ordine suppletum est in mercede, quoniam
what was-lacking in-order supplied was in the-reward since
sequens gradus illi nihil subtrahit, qui meritis antecellit.
a-following rank to-him nothing takes-away who in-merits excels

Huius quoque, reverentissima filia, in vobis congratulamur
of-this-one also most-reverend daughter in you we-rejoice
reddiviva surgere supernae dilectionis exempla propiciatione
reviving to-rise of-supernal love the-examples by-the-favor
divina; nam, declinante tempore saeculi vetustate, vestri
divine for declining the-time of-the-world by-age of-your
sensus certamine fides revirescit in flore; et quod veterno
sense by-the-striving the-faith grows-green in flower and what from-lethargy
tepuerat algore senectae, tandem ferventis animae rursus
had-grown-cool with-the-chill of-old-age at-last of-a-fervent soul again
incalescat ardore. Sed cum paene eadem veneritis ex
may-grow-warm with-the-ardor but since almost the-same you-have-come from
parte, qua beatum Martinum huc didicimus accessisse,
the-part from-which blessed Martin hither we-have-learned to-have-come
non est mirum, si illum imitare videaris in opere, quem
not it-is wonderful if him to-imitate you-seem in work whom
tibi ducem credimus iteneris extetisse; ut cuius es
for-you the-leader we-believe of-the-journey to-have-been so-that whose you-are
secuta vestigia, felici voto conpleas et exempla, et
followed the-footsteps with-happy vow you-may-fulfill both the-examples and
beatissimum virum in tanto tibi facias [esse] socium, in
the-most-blessed man in so-much for-you you-make to-be a-partner in
quantum partem refugis habere de mundo. Cuius opiniones
as-much a-part you-shun to-have of the-world whose of-the-fame
radio praemicante, ita reddis audientium pectora caelesti
by-the-ray shining-forth so you-render of-the-hearers the-breasts with-heavenly
fulgore suffusa, ut passim provocati puellarum animi, divini
brightness suffused that everywhere called-forth of-girls the-minds of-divine
ignis scentella succensi, raptim festinant avide in caritate
of-fire by-the-spark kindled hastily hasten eagerly in the-charity
Christi fonte vestri pectoris inrigari, et relictis
of-Christ from-the-fountain of-your breast to-be-watered and left

parentibus, te sibi magis elegant quam matrem; facit
their-parents you for-themselves rather they-choose than a-mother makes
gratia, non natura. Igitur huius studii vota videntes, gracias
grace not nature therefore of-this zeal the-vows seeing thanks
clementiae supernae referemus, qui voluntates hominum
to-the-clemency supernal we-shall-render who the-wills of-men
suae facit voluntati conecti; quoniam confidimus, quas
to-his makes will to-be-joined since we-trust those-whom
aput vos iubet colligi suo vult amplexu servare. Et
with you he-orders to-be-gathered in-his he-wishes embrace to-keep and
quia quasdam conperimus Divinitate propitia, de nostris
because some we-have-learned the-Divinity being-propitious from our
territuriis ad institutionem vestrae regulae desiderabiliter
territories to the-institution of-your rule longingly
convolasse, inspicientes etiam vestrae petitionis epistulam
to-have-flown-together examining also of-your petition the-letter
libenter a nobis exceptam, hoc Christo auctore et
gladly by us received this Christ being-author and
remediatore firmamus, ut, licet omnes aequaliter quae ibi
healer we-confirm that although all equally who there
conveniunt in Domini caritate mansurae debeant inviolabiliter
come-together in of-the-Lord the-charity about-to-remain ought inviolably
custodire, quod videntur libente semel animo suscepisse,
to-keep what they-are-seen with-willing once mind to-have-taken-up
quoniam contaminare non decet Christo fides, caelo teste
since to-defile not it-befits to-Christ faith with-heaven as-witness
promissa, ubi non leve scaelus est, templum Dei, quod
promised where not a-light crime it-is the-temple of-God which
absit, pullui, ut ab eo possit, ira succendente,
far-be-it to-be-polluted so-that by him it-could with-wrath kindling
disperdi; tamen specialiter definimus, si qua, sicut dictum
to-be-destroyed yet specially we-decree if any-woman as said

est, de locis sacerdotaliter nostrae gubernationi, Domino
it-is from the-places priestly to-our governance the-Lord
providente, commissis, in Pectavina civitate vestro monastirio
providing entrusted in the-Poitiers city to-your monastery
meruerit sociari secundum beatae memoriae domni
shall-have-deserved to-be-joined according-to of-blessed memory of-the-lord
Caesarii Arelatensis episcopi constituta, nulli sit ulterius
Caesarius of-Arles the-bishop the-constitutions to-none be further
discedendi licentia, quae, sicut contenet regula, voluntate
of-departing the-license who as contains the-rule by-will
prodita videtur ingressa; ne unius turpi dedecore ducantur
declared is-seen to-have-entered lest of-one base disgrace be-led
in crimine, quod apud omnes emicat in honore. Et ideo
into crime what among all shines in honor and therefore
si, quod avertat Deus, aliqua insanae mentis inlicitatione
if which may-avert God some-woman of-an-insane mind by-the-enticement
succensa, ad tanti obprobrii maculam praecipitare suam
inflamed to of-so-great shame the-stain to-cast-headlong her
voluerit disciplinam, gloriam et coronam, ut inimici
shall-have-wished discipline glory and crown that of-the-enemy
consilio, sicut Eva eiecta de paradiso, per qualemcumque
by-the-counsel as Eve cast-out from paradise through whatever
locum de claustris ipsius monastirii, immo de caeli
place from the-cloisters of-the-very monastery or-rather from of-heaven
regno exire pertulerit, mergenda et conculcanda vili
the-kingdom to-go-out shall-have-dared to-be-sunk and to-be-trampled vile
platearum in luto; separata a communione nostra, diri
of-the-streets in mud separated from communion our by-dire
anathematis vulnere fereatur; ita ut, si fortassis, Christo
of-anathema wound let-her-be-struck so that if perhaps Christ
relicto, homini voluerit nubere, diabolo captivante, non
abandoned a-man she-shall-have-wished to-marry the-devil taking-captive not

solum ipsa quae refugit, sed etiam ille, qui ei coniunctus
only she who flees but also he who to-her joined
est, turpis adulter et potius sacrilegus quam maritus; vel
is a-base adulterer and rather sacrilegious than husband or
quisquis, ut hoc fierit, veninum magis quam consilium
whoever that this might-happen poison rather than counsel
ministravit, simili ultione, sicut de illa dictum est, caelesti
supplied by-like vengeance as of her said it-is by-heavenly
iudicio, nobis optantibus, percellatur, donec, separatione facta,
judgment we desiring may-be-struck until separation made
per conpetentem execrandi criminis paenitentiam a loco
through fitting of-the-accursed crime penance to the-place
quo egressa fuerat recipi meruerit et adnecti.
from-which gone-out she-had to-be-received she-shall-have-deserved and to-be-joined
Adicientes etiam, ut eorum, qui nobis quandoque successuri
adding also that those who us at-some-time about-to-succeed
sunt sacerdotes, similis condempnationis teneantur adstricti
are priests of-like condemnation be-held bound
reatu; sicut non credimus, aliquid ipsi voluerint
by-the-guilt as not we-believe anything they-themselves shall-have-wished
aliter, quam nostra diliberatio continet, relaxare, noverint
otherwise than our deliberation contains to-relax they-should-know
se nobiscum, aeterno definiente Iudice, causaturos, quia
themselves with-us the-eternal deciding Judge about-to-plead because
communis est salutis instructio, si quod Christo promittitur
common is of-salvation the-instruction if what to-Christ is-promised
inviolabiliter observetur. Quod nostrae determinationis decretum
inviolably be-observed which of-our determination the-decree
pro firmitatis intuitu propriae manus subscriptione credidimus
for of-firmness the-sake of-own hand by-the-subscription we-have-believed
roborandum, perpetualiter a nobis Christo auspice servaturum.
to-be-strengthened perpetually by us Christ being-patron about-to-be-kept

Lecta igitur hac epistula, Chrodieldis dixit: 'Numquam nos
read therefore this letter Chrodechild said never us
ulla retinebit mora, nisi ad reges, quos parentes nostros esse
any shall-keep delay unless to the-kings whom kinsmen our to-be
novimus, accedamus'. Venerant enim pedestri iteneri a Pectavo
we-know we-go they-had-come for on-a-foot journey from Poitiers
nec ullius aequitis habuerant beneficium, unde anillae et satis
nor of-any horse they-had-had the-benefit whence weary and very
exiguae erant. Sed nec victus alimonia ullam eis in
slight they-were but not-even of-food the-nourishment any to-them on
viam quisquam praebuerat. Accesserunt enim ad urbem nostram
the-road anyone had-provided they-came for to city our
diae prima mensis primi; erant enim pluviae magnae, sed
on-the-day first of-the-month first there-were for rains great but
et viae dissolutae erant a nimia inmensitate aquarum.
also the-roads dissolved were from the-excessive immensity of-waters

De fomite primi scandali

XL · THE ORIGIN OF THE SCANDAL

Radegund, refused by Bishop Maroveus when she brought relics of the cross from the East, had Euphronius of Tours install them and placed the convent under the king's protection and the rule of Caesarius. After her death Maroveus agreed to be its father. Chrodechild goes to Guntram and returns; many of her nuns marry, and the rest, back at Poitiers, shelter in Saint Hilary's church with thieves and murderers, joined by a recluse who once fled over the wall.

Detrahebant enim et de episcopo, dicentes, quia
they-disparaged for also concerning the-bishop saying that
illius dolo et hae turbatae, et monastirium fuerit
of-him by-guile both these-women troubled and the-monastery had-been

derelictum; sed materiam huius scandali altius placuit
abandoned but the-matter of-this scandal more-deeply it-has-pleased
memorari. Tempore Clothari regis, cum beata Radegundis
to-be-recalled in-the-time of-Chlothar the-king when blessed Radegund
hoc monasterium instituisset, semper subiecta et oboediens
this monastery had-founded always subject and obedient
cum omni congregatione sua anterioribus fuit episcopis.
with all congregation her to-the-former she-was bishops
Tempore vero Sygiberthi, postquam Maroveus episcopatum
in-the-time indeed of-Sigibert after Maroveus the-bishopric
urbis adeptus est, acceptis epistulis Sygiberthi regis, pro
of-the-city obtained had received letters of-Sigibert the-king for
fide ac devotione Radegundis beata in partibus orientis
faith and devotion Radegund the-blessed into the-parts of-the-East
clericos distinat pro dominicae crucis ligno ac sanctorum
clerics sends for of-the-Lord's cross the-wood and of-the-holy
apostolorum ceterorumque martyrum reliquiis. Qui euntes
apostles and-the-other martyrs the-relics who going
detulerunt haec pignora. Quibus delatis, petiit regina
brought these pledges which brought asked the-queen
episcopum, ut cum honore debito grandique psallentio in
the-bishop that with honor due and-great chanting into
monastyrium locarentur. Sed ille dispiciens suggestionem eius,
the-monastery they-be-placed but he disregarding suggestion her
ascensis equis, villae se contulit. Tunc regina iteratis
mounted horses to-an-estate himself betook then the-queen again
ad regem Sigibertum direxit, depraecans, ut iniunctione
to the-king Sigibert sent begging that by-command
sua quicumque ex episcopis haec pignora cum illo quo
his whichever of the-bishops these pledges with that with-which
decebat honorem votumque eius exposcebat, in monastyrium
befitted honor and-the-vow her she-demanded into the-monastery

collocaret. Ad hoc enim opus beatus Eufronius urbis
should-place for this for work blessed Euphronius of-the-city
Toronicae episcopus iniungitur. Qui cum clericis suis Pectavo
of-Tours the-bishop is-enjoined who with clerics his to-Poitiers
accedens, cum grandi psallentium et caereorum micantium
coming with great chanting and of-candles gleaming
ac thymiamatis apparatu sancta pignora, absente loci
and of-incense with-display the-holy pledges absent of-the-place
episcopo, in monastirium detulit. Post haec, cum ponteficis
the-bishop into the-monastery carried after these-things when of-pontiff
sui saepius gratiam quaereret, nec possit adipisci, necessitate
her often the-favor she-sought nor could obtain by-necessity
commuta, cum abbatissa sua, quam instituerat, Arelatensim
driven with abbess her whom she-had-appointed the-Arles
urbem expetunt. De qua regulam sancti Caesarii atque
city they-seek from which the-rule of-holy Caesarius and
Caesariae beatae susceptam, regis se tuitione
of-Caesaria the-blessed received of-the-king themselves with-the-protection
munierunt, scilicet quia in illum, qui pastor esse debuerat,
fortified namely because in him who shepherd to-be ought
nullam curam defensiones suae potuerant repperire. Ex hoc
no care of-defense their they-could to-find from this
scandalum de diae in diae propagatum, tempus migrationis
the-scandal from day to day spread the-time of-the-passing
beatae Radegundis advenit. Qua migrante, iterum petiit
of-blessed Radegund came who departing again asked
abbatissa sub sacerdotis sui potestate degere. Quod ille cum
the-abbess under of-the-priest her the-power to-live which he when
primum respuere voluisset, consilio suorum promisit, se
at-first to-reject had-wished by-the-counsel of-his-men he-promised himself
patrem earum, sicut dignum erat, fieri et, ubi necessitas
father of-them as fitting was to-become and where need

fuisset, suam praebere defensionem. Unde factum est, ut
there-should-be his to-offer defense whence done it-was that
habiens ad Childeberthum regem praeceptionem elicerit, ut
going to Childebert the-king an-order he-drew-out that
ei hoc monastyrium, sicut reliquas parochias, regulariter
for-him this monastery like the-other parishes by-rule
liceat gubernare. Sed, nescio quid, credo, adhuc in eius
it-be-allowed to-govern but I-know-not what I-believe still in his
animis resedisset, ut hae puellae adserunt, quod moveret
mind had-remained as these girls assert which might-stir-up
scandalum. His vero intendentibus, ut ad regis, sicut
scandal these indeed intending that to of-the-king as
diximus, praesentiam properarent, dedimus eis consilium,
we-have-said the-presence they-should-hasten we-gave to-them counsel
dicentes: 'Intendetis contra rationem, et nullo modo vobis
saying you-shall-intend against reason and in-no way to-you
ea series inseri potest, quae blasphemium arceat. Sed,
that course to-be-inserted can which blasphemy may-ward-off but
sicut diximus, rationem praetermittetis nec salubre consilium
as we-have-said reason you-shall-pass-over nor wholesome counsel
vultis accipere, vel hoc conicite in animis vestris, ut,
you-wish to-receive at-least this consider in minds your that
praeterito hiberni huius tempore, qui in hoc verno accessit,
passed of-winter this the-time which on this spring is-coming
cum aurae commodiores fuerint, quo ducit voluntas pergere
when the-breezes milder shall-be whither leads will to-go
valeatis'. Quo consilio aptae suscipientes, subsequente
you-may-be-able which counsel fitly receiving the-following
aestate, relictis Toronus ceteris ac commendatis consobrinae
summer left at-Tours the-others and entrusted to-cousin
suae Chrodieldis sanctaemonialibus, ad regem Gunthchramnum
her Chrodechild the-nuns to the-king Guntram

accessit. A quo suscepta ac muneribus honorata, Toronus
went by whom received and with-gifts honored to-Tours
est regressa, Constantinam, filiam Burgulini, in monastyrio
has returned Constantina the-daughter of-Burgolen in the-monastery
Agustidunensi relicta, expectans episcopos, qui a rege fuerant
of-Autun left awaiting the-bishops who by the-king had-been
iussi advenire et causam ipsarum cum abbatissa discutere.
ordered to-come and the-cause of-them with the-abbess to-examine
Multae tamen ex his adversis circumventi, matrimonio
many yet of these by-adversaries circumvented in-marriage
copolatae sunt, priusquam haec a rege regrederetur.
joined were before she from the-king returned
Cumque praestulantes adventum nullum episcopum advenire
and-when awaiting the-coming no bishop to-come
senserunt, Pectavum regressae sunt et se infra basilica
they-perceived to-Poitiers returned have and themselves within the-basilica
sancti Helari tutaverunt, congregatis secum furibus,
of-holy Hilary protected gathered with-themselves thieves
homicidis, adulteris omniumque criminum reis, stabilientes
murderers adulterers and-of-all crimes the-guilty arranging
se ad bellum atque dicentes, quia: 'Reginae sumus,
themselves for war and saying that queens we-are
nec prius in monastyrio nostro ingrediemur, nisi abbatissa
nor before into monastery our shall-we-enter unless the-abbess
eiciatur foris'. Erat ibi tunc reclausa quaedam, quae ante
be-cast outside there-was there then a-recluse a-certain-woman who before
paucus annos per murum se deiciens, ad basilicam sancti
a-few years over the-wall herself throwing to the-basilica of-holy
Helari confugit, multa in abbatissa crimina evomens, quae
Hilary fled many against the-abbess charges vomiting-out which
tamen falsa cognovimus. Sed postquam in monastyrium
yet false we-knew but after into the-monastery

per eum locum, unde se praecipitaverat, funibus est
through that place whence herself she-had-thrown-down by-ropes she-was
adtracta, petiit, ut se in cellolam secretam reclauderet,
drawn-back she-asked that herself into a-cell secret she-might-shut
dicens, quia: 'Multum peccavi in Domino et dominae
saying that much I-have-sinned against the-Lord and lady
meae Radegundae, quae illis diebus superstis erat; volo
my Radegund who in-those days alive was I-wish
me', ait, 'ab hac frequentia congregationis totius admovere
myself she-says from this throng of-the-congregation whole to-remove
et paenitentiam pro neglectis meis agere. Scio enim, quia
and penance for neglects my to-do I-know for that
misericors est Dominus et remittit confitentibus se peccata'.
merciful is the-Lord and forgives to-those-confessing their sins
Et ingressa est in cellolam. Cum autem hoc scandalum
and entered she-has into the-cell when moreover this scandal
commotum fuisset, et Chrodieldis a Gunthchramno rege
stirred-up had-been and Chrodechild from Guntram the-king
regressa esset, haec, disrupto nocturnis horis osteo cellolae,
returned had she broken in-the-night hours the-door of-the-cell
egressa est a monastyrium et ad Chrodieldem habiit, multa,
went-out has from the-monastery and to Chrodechild went many
sicut prius fecerat, crimina de abbatissa prorumpens.
as before she-had-done charges against the-abbess bursting-out

De caede in basilica sancti Hilari

XLI · THE SLAUGHTER IN SAINT HILARY'S CHURCH

Bishop Gundegisel of Bordeaux and his suffragans come to Saint Hilary's to bring the nuns back, and when they excommunicate them the rabble beats them so that the bishops can barely rise and the clergy leave with broken heads. Chrodechild seizes the convent's estates. Gundegisel writes to the bishops gathered with Guntram; their reply approves the excommunication pending the synod and urges prayer for the nuns' repentance.

Cum autem haec agerentur, Gundigysilus Burdigalinsis
when moreover these-things were-done Gundegisel of-Bordeaux
[episcopus], adiunctis secum Nicasium Ecolesinensim et
the-bishop joined with-himself Nicasius of-Angoulême and
Saffarium Petrocoricum ac ipso Maroveo Pectavensi episcopis,
Saffarius of-Périgueux and the-very Maroveus of-Poitiers bishops
eo quod huius urbis metropolis esset, ad basilicam
for-this that of-this city metropolitan he-was to the-basilica
sancti Helari advenit, arguens has puellas et in monastirio
of-holy Hilary came rebuking these girls and into the-monastery
reducere cupiens. Sed cum illae obstinatius reluctarent, et
to-bring-back desiring but when they more-stubbornly resisted and
hic cum reliquis iuxta epistulam superius nominatam eis
he with the-others according-to the-letter above named on-them
excommunicationem indiceret, exsurgens turba murionum
excommunication proclaimed rising-up the-crowd of-roughs
praefatorum, tanta eos in ipsa sancti Helari basilica
aforesaid with-so-great them in the-very of-holy Hilary basilica
caede mactavit, ut, conruentes in pavimento episcopis, vix
slaughter struck that falling on the-pavement the-bishops scarcely
consurgere possint; sed et diaconi et reliqui clerici sanguine
to-rise could but also the-deacons and the-other clerics with-blood

perfusi, cum effractis capitibus basilicam sunt egressi. Tam
drenched with broken heads the-basilica have gone-out so
inmensus enim eos, ut credo, diabolo cooperante, pavor
immense for them as I-believe the-devil working-with terror
obsederat, ut egredientes a loco sancto nec sibi
had-besieged that going-out from the-place holy not-even to-each-other
vale dicentes, unusquisque per viam, quam adrepere potuit,
farewell saying each by the-road which to-seize he-could
repedaret. Adfuit huic calamitate et Desiderius diaconus
went-back was-present at-this calamity also Desiderius the-deacon
Siagri Agustidunensis episcopi, qui, non inquisito Clenni
of-Syagrius of-Autun the-bishop who not sought-out of-the-Clain
flumines vado, quo primum litus attigit, est ingressus, ac
river the-ford where first the-bank he-reached entered has and
nante equite, ripae ulterioris campo evectus est. Ex hoc
swimming the-horse of-the-bank farther onto-the-field carried was from this
Chrodieldis ordinatores elegit, villas monastirii pervadit,
Chrodechild stewards chose the-estates of-the-monastery she-seizes
et quoscumque de monastirio arripere potuissit, plagis
and whomever from the-monastery seize she-could with-blows
ac caedibus adfectos suo servitio subiugabat, minans, ut, si
and beatings afflicted to-her service she-subjected threatening that if
monastirium posset ingredi, abbatissam de muro proiectam
the-monastery she-could enter the-abbess from the-wall thrown
terrae deiecerit. Quod cum Childeberto regi nuntiatum
to-the-ground she-would-cast which when to-Childebert the-king announced
fuisset, statim, directa auctoritate, praecipit Macconi comiti,
had-been at-once directed authority he-orders Macco the-count
ut haec repraemere omni intentione deberet. Gundigisilus
that these-things to-repress with-all intent he-should Gundegisel
autem cum has a communione suspensas cum ceteris, ut
moreover when these from communion suspended with the-other as

diximus, reliquissit episcopis, aepistulam ex suo fratrumque
we-have-said he-had-left bishops a-letter in his-own and-of-the-brothers
praesentium nomine conscripsit ad sacerdotes illos, qui tunc
present name wrote to the-priests those who then
cum rege Gunthchramno fuerant adgregati. A quibus haec
with the-king Guntram had-been gathered from whom this
rescripta suscepit:
reply he-received
Exemplar Rescripti. Dominis semper suis atque apostolicis
copy of-the-reply to-the-lords always their and of-the-apostolic
sede dignissimis Gundegyselo, Nicasio et Saffario Aetherius,
see most-worthy Gundegisel Nicasius and Saffarius Aetherius
Syacrius, Aunacharius, Esichyus, Agroecula, Urbitus, Felix,
Syagrius Aunacharius Hesychius Agroecula Urbicus Felix
Veranus, item Felix et Berthechramnus episcopi. Litteras
Veranus also Felix and Bertram bishops the-letter
vestrae beatitudinis quantum, reserante nuntio, de vestra
of-your blessedness as-much-as disclosing the-messenger at your
sospitate gavisi, excepimus, tantum de iniuria, quam vos
safety rejoicing we-received so-much at the-injury which you
pertulisse signastis, non modico moerore adstringuemur,
to-have-suffered have-indicated with-no small grief we-are-gripped
dum et regula transscenditur, et nulla reverentia relegioni
while both the-rule is-overstepped and no reverence to-religion
servatur. Sed quia indicastis monachas, quae de monastirio
is-kept but because you-have-indicated the-nuns who from the-monastery
beatae memoriae Radigundi, instigante diabolo, fuerunt
of-blessed memory Radegund instigating the-devil have
degressae, nullam a vobis adquieverant correctionem audire,
gone-out no from you they-had-consented correction to-hear
nec intra monastirii sui saepta, de quo egressae fuerant,
nor within of-the-monastery their the-enclosure from which gone-out they-had

voluissent reverti; insuper basilicae domni Helarii per
they-had-wished to-return moreover on-the-basilica of-the-lord Hilary through
caedes vestras vestrorumque iniuriam intulisse; quapropter
beatings of-you and-of-yours injury to-have-brought for-which-reason
ipsas a communionis gratia visi fueritis suspendere
them from of-communion the-grace seen you-have to-suspend
ac per hoc nostram exinde mediocritatem elegistis
and through this our thereon mediocrity you-have-chosen
consulere; igitur, quia optimae vos novimus statuta canonum
to-consult therefore because very-well you we-know the-statutes of-the-canons
percurrisse ac regulae plenitudinem continere, ut, qui
to-have-run-through and of-the-rule the-fullness to-hold that those-who
in talibus excessibus videntur deprahendi, non solum
in such excesses are-seen to-be-caught not only
excommunicationem, verum etiam paenitentiae satisfaccionem
by-excommunication but also of-penance by-the-satisfaction
debeant coerceri; adeo reddentes cum veneracionis cultu
ought to-be-restrained so returning with of-veneration the-worship
summae aviditatis dilectionis instinctum, indecamus, ea
of-highest eagerness of-love the-impulse we-indicate those-things
quae difinistis nos concordanter vestrae sententiae consentire,
which you-have-decided we in-concord with-your sentence to-agree
quoadusque in sinodali concilio Kalendis Novembribus
until in synodal council on-the-Kalends of-November
pariter positi, debeamus consilio pare tractare, qualiter talium
together placed we-ought with-counsel equal to-treat how of-such
temiretas frenum districtionis possit accipere, ut deinceps
the-rashness the-bridle of-severity can to-receive that thereafter
nulli libeat sub hunc lapsum, faciente iactantia, similia
to-no-one it-may-please under this lapse making boastfulness like-things
perpetrare. Attamen, quia nos sua dictione domnus Paulus
to-perpetrate yet because us by-his saying the-lord Paul

apostolus indesinenter videtur monere, ut oportune inportune
the-apostle unceasingly is-seen to-admonish that in-season out-of-season
debeamus quoscumque excedentes sedula praedicatione
we-ought whoever transgressing with-diligent preaching
corregere, et pietatem protestatur ad omnia utilem esse,
to-correct and piety he-testifies for all-things useful to-be
adeo suggerimus, ut adhuc et oratione assidua Domini
so we-suggest that still also with-prayer constant of-the-Lord
misericordiam depraecimini, ut ipse spiritu compunctionis
the-mercy you-entreat that he with-the-spirit of-compunction
ipsas inflammare dignetur, ut id quod per delictum visae
them to-inflame may-deign that that which through the-offense seen
sunt contraxisse digna satisfactione paeneteant, ut in
they-are to-have-contracted with-worthy satisfaction they-may-repent that into
monastirio suo vestra praedicacione animas, quae quodammodo
the-monastery their by-your preaching the-souls which in-some-way
perierunt, propitio Christo revertantur, ut ille, qui unam
have-perished propitious Christ may-return that he who one
humeris inlatam ovem errantem ad ovilem reduxit,
on-the-shoulders carried sheep wandering to the-fold brought-back
et de istarum transgressionem quasi adquisitum gregem
also over their transgression as-if a-recovered flock
congaudere dignetur. Hoc specialius postulantes, ut pro nobis
to-rejoice may-deign this more-specially asking that for us
intercessionum vestrarum suffragia indesinenter, ut confidemus,
of-intercessions your the-suffrages unceasingly as we-trust
tribuatis. Peculiaris vester Aetherius peccator salutare praesumo.
you-grant own your Aetherius a-sinner to-greet I-presume
Cliens vester Isychius reverenter audeo salutare. Amatur vester
client your Hesychius reverently I-dare to-greet lover your
Siagrius reverenter saluto. Cultor vester Urbecus peccator
Syagrius reverently I-greet worshiper your Urbicus a-sinner

famulanter saluto. Veneratur vester Veranus episcopus reverenter
as-a-servant I-greet venerator your Veranus the-bishop reverently
saluto. Famulus vester Felix salutare praesumo. Humilis vester
I-greet servant your Felix to-greet I-presume humble your
atque amator Felix audeo salutare. Humilis atque oboediens
and lover Felix I-dare to-greet humble and obedient
vester Berthramnus episcopus salutare praesumo.
your Bertram the-bishop to-greet I-presume

Exemplare epistolae, quam sancta Radegundis episcopis direxit

XLII · THE LETTER SAINT RADEGUND SENT TO THE BISHOPS

The abbess reads and sends out Radegund's letter to the bishops. In it Radegund recounts founding the convent with Chlothar's gifts under Caesarius' rule, with Agnes as abbess, and adjures bishops, kings, and people to let no one disturb the community, change its abbess, seize its goods, or break its rule, on pain of God's judgment. She asks to be buried in the church of Saint Mary she began, and commends her sisters to the bishops' protection.

Sed et abbatissa recitavit epistolam, quam beata Radegundis
but also the-abbess read-out the-letter which blessed Radegund
episcopis, qui suo tempore erant, diregi voluit. Cuius nunc
to-the-bishops who in-her time were to-be-sent wished whose now
iterum ipsa abbatissa exemplaria ad vicinarum urbium
again the-very abbess copies to of-the-neighboring cities
sacerdotes direxit. Cuius haec est exemplar:
the-priests sent of-which this is the-copy
Exemplar Aepistulae. Dominis sanctis et apostolica sede
copy of-the-letter to-the-lords holy and of-the-apostolic see
dignissimis in Christo patribus, omnibus episcopis Radegundis
most-worthy in Christ fathers all bishops Radegund

peccatrix. Congruae provisionis tunc roborabiliter ad effectum
a-sinner of-fitting provision then firmly to effect
tendit exordium, cum generalibus patribus, medicis ac
tends the-beginning when to-the-general fathers physicians and
pastoribus ovilis sibi conmissi causa auribus traditur,
shepherds of-the-fold to-them entrusted the-cause to-the-ears is-handed-over
cuius sensibus conmendatur; quorum participatio de caritate,
whose to-the-senses it-is-commended whose sharing from charity
consilium de potestate, suffragium de oratione ministrare
counsel from power support from prayer to-supply
poterit interventum. Et quoniam olim vinclis laicalibus
can intercession and since once from-bonds lay
absoluta, divina providente et inspirante clementia, ad
freed divine providing and inspiring clemency to
relegionis normam visa sum voluntariae duce Christo translata,
of-religion the-norm seen I-am of-my-own-will leading Christ transferred
ac pronae mentis studio cogitans etiam de aliarum profectibus,
and of-willing mind with-zeal thinking also of of-others the-progress
ut, annuente Domino, mea desideria efficerentur reliquis
that assenting the-Lord my desires might-be-made for-others
profutura, instituente atque remunerante praecellentissimo
about-to-profit founding and rewarding the-most-excellent
domno rege Chlothario, monastirium puellarum Pectava urbe
lord king Chlothar a-monastery of-girls at-the-Poitiers city
constitui, conditumque, quantum mihi munificentia regalis
I-established and-founded as-much-as on-me the-munificence royal
est largita, facta donatione, dotavi; insuper congregationem
has bestowed made a-donation I-endowed moreover to-the-congregation
per me, Christo praestante, collectae, regulam, sub qua
by me Christ granting gathered the-rule under which
sancta Caesaria deguit, quam sollicitudo beati Caesarii
holy Caesaria lived which the-care of-blessed Caesarius

antestites Arelatensis ex institutione sanctorum patrum
the-prelate of-Arles from the-institution of-the-holy fathers
convenienter collegit, adscivi. Cui, consencientibus beatissimis
fittingly collected I-adopted to-which agreeing the-most-blessed
vel huius civitatis vel reliquis pontificibus, electione etiam
either of-this city or the-other pontiffs by-the-choice also
nostrae congregationis, domnam et sororem meam Agnitem,
of-our congregation the-lady and sister my Agnes
quam ab ineunte aetate loco filiae colui et eduxi,
whom from beginning age in-place of-a-daughter I-cherished and brought-up
abbatissam institui ac me post Deum eius ordinatione
as-abbess I-appointed and myself after God of-her to-the-ordering
regulariter oboedituram conmisi. Cuique, formam apostolicam
by-rule about-to-obey I-committed and-to-whom the-form apostolic
observantes, tam ego quam sorores de substantia terrena
observing as-well I as the-sisters of the-substance earthly
quae possedere videbamur, factis cartis, tradedimus, metu
which to-possess we-seemed made charters we-handed-over in-fear
Annaniae et Saffirae in monastirio positae nihil proprium
of-Ananias and Sapphira in the-monastery placed nothing our-own
reservantes. Sed quoniam incerta sunt humanae conditionis
keeping but since uncertain are of-human condition
momenta vel tempora, quippe mundo in fine currente,
the-moments and times since the-world toward the-end running
cum aliqui magis propriae quam divinae cupiant voluntate
when some rather their-own than the-divine desire will
servire, zelo ducta Dei, hanc suggestionis meae paginam
to-serve by-zeal led of-God this of-suggestion my page
mereto apostolatus vestri in Christi nomine supraestis
deservedly of-the-apostleship your in of-Christ name who-are-above
porrego vel devota. Et quia praesens non valui, quasi
I-hold-out and devoted and because present not I-could as-if

vestris provoluta vestigiis, epistulae vicarietate prosternor,
at-your rolled feet of-the-letter by-substitution I-am-prostrated
coniurans per Patrem et Filium et Spiritum sanctum ac
adjuring by the-Father and the-Son and the-Spirit holy and
diem tremendi iudicii, sic repraesentatos vos, non tyrannus
the-day of-dread judgment so presented you not a-tyrant
obpugnit, sed legitimus rex coronet, ut, si casu post
may-assail but the-lawful king crown that if by-chance after
meum obitum, si quaecumque persona, vel loci eiusdem
my death if any person or of-the-place same
pontifex, seu potestas principis, vel alius aliquis, quod nec
the-pontiff or the-power of-the-prince or other anyone which not
fieri credimus, congregationem vel suasu malivolo vel
to-happen we-believe the-congregation either by-persuasion malicious or
inpulsu iudiciario perturbare timtaverit, aut regulam frangere,
by-pressure judicial to-disturb shall-have-tried or the-rule to-break
seu abbatissam alteram quam sororem meam Agnitem,
or an-abbess other than sister my Agnes
quam beatissimi Germani praesentibus suis fratribus
whom of-the-most-blessed Germanus present his brothers
benedictio consecravit, aut ipsa congregatio, quod fieri
the-blessing consecrated or the-very congregation which to-happen
non potest, habita murmoratione, mutare contenderit, vel
not can held murmuring to-change shall-have-striven or
quasdam dominationes in monasterio vel rebus monastirii
some lordships in the-monastery or in-the-goods of-the-monastery
quaecumque persona vel pontifex loci, praeter quas
any person or pontiff of-the-place beyond those-which
antecessores episcopi aut alii, me superstete, habuerunt, novo
the-predecessor bishops or others me surviving held by-new
privilegio quicumque affectare voluerit, aut extra regulam
privilege whoever to-aim-at shall-have-wished or outside the-rule

exinde egredi quis timtaverit, seu de rebus, quas in me
thence to-go-out anyone shall-have-tried or of the-goods which on me
praecellentissimus domnus Chlotharius vel praecellentissimi
the-most-excellent lord Chlothar and the-most-excellent
domni reges, filii sui, contulerunt, et ego ex eius
lords kings the-sons his conferred and I by his
praeceptiones permisso monastirio tradidi possedendum,
of-the-command by-the-permission to-the-monastery handed-over to-be-possessed
et per auctoritatem praecellentissimorum dominorum regum
and by the-authority of-the-most-excellent lords kings
Chariberthi, Guntchramni, Chilperici et Sigiberthi cum
Charibert Guntram Chilperic and Sigibert with
sacramenti interpositione et suarum manuum subscriptionibus
of-an-oath the-interposition and of-their hands with-the-subscriptions
obtenui confirmari; aut ex his, quae alii pro animarum
obtained to-be-confirmed or of those-things which others for of-souls
suarum remedio vel sorores ibidem de rebus propriis
their the-remedy or the-sisters there from goods their-own
contulerunt, aliquis princeps aut pontifex aut potens aut
conferred any prince or pontiff or powerful-man or
de sororibus cuiuslibet personae ausi minuere aut sibimet ad
of the-sisters of-whatever person dared to-diminish or for-himself to
proprietatem revocare sacrilego voto contenderit, ita vestra
ownership to-recall with-sacrilegious vow shall-have-striven so your
sanctitatem successorumque vestrorum post Deum pro mea
holiness and-of-successors your after God at my
supplicatione et Christi voluntate incurrat, ut, sicut praedones
supplication and of-Christ by-the-will may-be-incur that as robbers
et spoliatores pauperum extra gratiam vestram habeantur,
and despoilers of-the-poor outside favor your they-be-held
numquam de nostra regula vel de rebus monasterii,
never from our rule or from the-goods of-the-monastery

obsistentibus vobis, inmenuere valeat aliquid aut mutare.
resisting you to-diminish may-be-be-able anything or to-change
Hoc etiam depraecans, ut, cum Deus praedictam domnam
this also begging that when God the-aforesaid lady
sororem nostram Agnitem de saeculo migrare voluerit,
sister our Agnes from the-world to-depart shall-have-wished
illa in loco eius abbatissa de nostra congregatione debeat
she into place her as-abbess from our congregation ought
ordinare, quae Deo et ipsi placuerit, custodiens regulam,
to-be-ordained who to-God and to-it shall-have-pleased keeping the-rule
et nihil de proposito sanctitatis minuat; nam numquam
and nothing of the-purpose of-holiness may-diminish for never
propria aut cuiuscumque voluntas praecipitat. Quod si, quod
her-own or of-anyone will may-cast-headlong but if which
absit, contra Dei mandatum et auctoritatem regum aliquis
far-be-it against of-God command and the-authority of-the-kings anyone
de suprascriptis condicionibus vobis coram Domino et sanctis
of the-above-written conditions to-you before the-Lord and saints
eius praecabiliter conmendatis agere aut de persona aut
his prayerfully commended to-act or about the-person or
substantiam minuenda voluerit, aut memoratae sorore
the-substance to-be-diminished shall-have-wished or on-the-mentioned sister
meae Agnite abbatissae molestias aliquas inferre timtaverit,
my Agnes the-abbess troubles any to-bring shall-have-tried
Dei et sanctae Crucis et beatae Mariae incurrat iudicium,
of-God and of-the-holy Cross and of-blessed Mary may-be-incur the-judgment
et beatus confessores Helarium et Martinum, quibus post
and the-blessed confessors Hilary and Martin to-whom after
Deum sorores meas tradidi defendendas, ipsos habeat
God sisters my I-handed-over to-be-defended them may-be-have
contradictores et persecutores. Te quoque, beati pontifex,
as-opponents and persecutors you also O-blessed pontiff

successoresque vestros, quos patronos in causa Dei diligenter
and-successors your whom as-patrons in the-cause of-God diligently
adscisco, si, quod absit, exteterit qui contra haec
I-adopt if which far-be-it there-shall-arise one-who against these-things
aliquid moliri timtaverit, pro repellendo et confutando Dei
anything to-contrive shall-have-tried for repelling and confuting of-God
hoste non pigeat ad regem, quem eo tempore locus iste
enemy not let-it-irk to the-king whom at-that time the-place this
respexerit, vel ad Pectavam civitatem pro re vobis
shall-have-regarded or to the-Poitiers city for the-matter to-you
ante Dominum conmendatam percurrere et contra aliorum
before the-Lord commended to-hasten and against of-others
iniusticia exsecutores et defensores iusticiae laborare; ut
injustice as-executors and defenders of-justice to-labor that
tale nefas ullo modo suis admitti temporibus rex
such a-crime in-any way in-his to-be-admitted times the-king
paciatur catholicus, ne convelli permittant, quod Dei et
allow catholic lest to-be-torn-up they-allow what of-God and
mea et regum ipsorum voluntate firmatum est. Simul
my and of-the-kings themselves will confirmed is at-the-same-time
etiam principes, quos Deus pro gubernatione populi post
also the-princes whom God for the-governance of-the-people after
discessum meum superesse praeceperit, coniuro per Regem,
the-departure my to-survive shall-have-ordered I-adjure by the-King
cuius non erit finis, et ad cuius nutum regna consistunt,
of-whom not shall-be an-end and at whose nod kingdoms stand
qui eis donavit ipsum vivere vel regnare, ut monasterium,
who to-them granted the-very life and reign that the-monastery
quod ex permisso et solatio dominorum [regum] patres
which from the-permission and support of-the-lords kings the-fathers
vel avi eorum construxisse visa sum et ordinasse
or grandfathers their to-have-built seen I-am and to-have-ordered

regulariter vel dotasse, sub sua tuitione et sermone una
by-rule and endowed under their protection and word together
cum Agne abbatissa iubeant gubernare; et a nullo neque
with Agnes the-abbess they-order to-be-governed and by no-one neither
saepe dictam abbatissam nostram neque aliquid ad nostrum
the-often said abbess our nor anything to our
monasterium pertenentem molestari aut inquietari vel exinde
monastery belonging to-be-troubled or disturbed or thence
imminui aut aliquid mutari permittat; sed magis pro Dei
diminished or anything changed let-him-allow but rather for of-God
intuitu una cum domnis episcopis ipsi, me supplecante
sake together with the-lords bishops he-himself I beseeching
coram Redemptorem gentium, sicut eius conmendo, defensari
before the-Redeemer of-the-nations as to-him I-commend to-be-defended
iubeat et muniri; ut, in cuius honore Dei famulas
let-him-order and fortified that in whose honor of-God the-handmaids
protegunt, cum defensore pauperum et sponso virginum
they-protect with the-defender of-the-poor and bridegroom of-virgins
perpetualiter aeterno socientur in regno. Illud quoque
forever eternal they-may-be-joined in kingdom that also
vos sanctos pontifices et praecellentissimos domnos reges
you holy pontiffs and most-excellent lords kings
et universum populum christianum coniuro per fidem
and the-whole people Christian I-adjure by the-faith
catholicam, in qua baptizati estis et ecclesias conservatis,
catholic in which baptized you-are and churches you-preserve
ut in basilica, quam in sanctae Mariae dominicae genetrices
that in the-basilica which in of-holy Mary of-the-Lord's mother
honore coepimus aedificare, ubi etiam multae sorores nostrae
honor we-have-begun to-build where also many sisters our
conditae sunt in requie, sive perfecta sive inperfecta, cum me
laid are in rest whether finished or unfinished when me

Deus de hac luce migrare praeceperit, corpusculum meum
God from this light to-depart shall-have-ordered little-body my
ibi debeat sepeliri. Quod si quis aliud inde voluerit aut
there ought to-be-buried but if anyone else thereof shall-have-wished or
fieri timptaverit, obtenente cruce Christi et beata Maria,
to-be-done shall-have-tried prevailing the-cross of-Christ and blessed Mary
divinam ultionem incurrat, et, vobis intercurrentibus, in
divine vengeance may-be-incur and you intervening in
loco ipsius basilicae merear cum sororum congregationem
the-place of-the-very basilica may-I-deserve with of-the-sisters the-congregation
obtenere loculum saepulturae. Et ut haec supplicatio mea,
to-obtain a-little-place of-burial and that this supplication my
quam manu propria subscripsi, ut in universalis aeclesiae
which with-hand my-own I-have-signed that in of-the-universal of-the-church
archevo servetur, effusis cum lacrimis depraecor, quatinus, si
the-archive it-be-kept poured-out with tears I-beg that if
contra inprobos aliquos necessitas exerit, ut vestra defensione
against wicked-men any necessity shall-arise that by-your defense
soror mea Agnis abbatissa vel congregatio eius, quo succurri
sister my Agnes the-abbess or the-congregation her where to-be-helped
sibi poposcerent, vestrae misericordiae pia consolatio
for-themselves they-shall-ask of-your mercy the-kindly comfort
opem pastorali solicitudine subministret, nec de me distitutas
aid with-pastoral solicitude may-supply nor of me bereft
se proclament, quibus Deus praesidium vestrae gratiae
themselves may-they-proclaim for-whom God the-protection of-your grace
praeparavit. Illud vobis in omnibus ante oculos revocantes, per
has-prepared that to-you in all-things before the-eyes recalling by
ipsum, qui de cruce gloriosam virginem, suam genetricem,
him who from the-cross glorious virgin his mother
beato Iohanni apostolo commendavit, ut, qualiter ab illo
to-blessed John the-apostle commended that as by him

conpletum est Domini de mandato, sic sit aput vos
fulfilled it-was of-the-Lord at the-command so may-be with you
indigna et humilis dominis meis aeclesiae patribus et viris
unworthy and humble to-lords my of-the-church fathers and men
apostolicis quod commendo; quod cum dignanter servaveritis
apostolic what I-commend which when worthily you-shall-have-kept
deposito, meretis participes, cuius impletis mandatum
of-the-deposit you-may-deserve-to-be sharers whose you-fulfill the-command
apostolicum, digne reparetis exemplum.
apostolic worthily you-may-renew the-example

Quod Teutarius presbiter ad hoc scandalum mitigando venit

XLIII · THE PRESBYTER THEUTHAR COMES TO CALM THE SCANDAL

Maroveus asks the bishops to restore the nuns to communion so they may come to a hearing, in vain. Childebert sends the presbyter Theuthar, but the nuns refuse to come while excommunicated, and the bishops will not lift it. The nuns scatter to kin and other convents for lack of firewood in a hard winter, and only a few stay with Chrodechild and Basina, who quarrel over precedence.

Post haec Maroveus episcopus, cum diversa inproperia
after these-things Maroveus the-bishop when various reproaches
ab his audiret, Porcarium abbatem basilicae beati Helari
from them he-heard Porcarius the-abbot of-the-basilica of-blessed Hilary
ad Gundegysilum episcopum vel reliquos conprovinciales
to Gundegisel the-bishop and the-other fellow-provincials
eius distinat, ut, data conmunione puellis, ad audientiam
his sends that given communion to-the-girls to the-hearing
veniendi licentiam indulgere dignarentur. Sed nequaquam potuit
of-coming leave to-grant they-might-deign but in-no-way he-could
obtenere. Childeberthus autem rex, cum assiduas de utraque
to-obtain Childebert moreover the-king when constant from each

parte, monasterii scilicet vel puellarum, quae egressae fuerant,
side of-the-monastery namely and of-the-girls who gone-out had
molestias patiretur, Theutharium presbiterum ad dirimandas
troubles he-suffered Theuthar the-presbyter for settling
querimonias, quae inter easdem agebantur, distinat. Qui,
the-complaints which between them were-carried-on sends who
provocatis Chrodieldem cum reliquis puellis ad audientiam,
summoned Chrodechild with the-other girls to the-hearing
dixerunt: 'Non venimus, quia a communione suspensae
they-said not we-come because from communion suspended
sumus. Si reconciliare merimur, tunc ad audientiam venire
we-are if to-be-reconciled we-deserve then to the-hearing to-come
non differimus'. Haec audiens ille, ad episcopos abiit.
not we-delay these-things hearing he to the-bishops went-away
Cumque cum his de hac causa locutus fuisset, nullum
and-when with them about this cause spoken he-had no
effectum obtenere potuit de communione earum; et sic
effect obtain he-could concerning communion their and thus
ad urbem Pectavam regressus est. Puellae vero separatae ab
to the-city of-Poitiers returned has the-girls but separated from
invicem, aliae ad parentes, aliae ad domus proprias, nonnullae
each-other some to kinsmen others to houses their-own several
in his monasteriis, in quibus prius fuerant, sunt regressae,
into those monasteries in which before they-had-been returned have
quia hiemem validum simul positae propter penuriam ligni
because winter severe together placed on-account-of the-want of-wood
tollerare non poterant. Paucae tamen cum Chrodieldae et
to-endure not they-could a-few yet with Chrodechild and
Basina remanserunt. Erat enim tunc et inter eas magna
Basina remained there-was for then also among them great
discordia, pro eo quod altera aliae se praeponere cupiebat.
discord for this that the-one over-the-other herself to-put-before desired

De temperiae anni praesentis

XLIV · THE WEATHER OF THIS YEAR

After Easter such rain and hail fall that rivers run in small valleys within two or three hours. Trees flower in autumn and bear again, roses bloom in the ninth month, and the rivers overflow places they never reached, harming the sown fields.

Eo anno post clausum pascha tam inmensa cum grandine
in-that year after closed Easter so immense with hail
pluvia fuit, ut infra duarum aut trium horarum spacium
rain there-was that within of-two or three hours the-space
etiam per minores vallium meatus ingentia currere flumina
even through the-lesser of-the-valleys channels huge to-run rivers
viderentur. Arbores in autumno floruerunt, et poma, sicut
were-seen the-trees in autumn flowered and fruits as
prius dederant, ediderunt. Mense nono rosae apparuerunt.
before they-had-given they-brought-forth in-the-month ninth roses appeared
Flumina vero ultra modum excreverunt, ita ut excedentes
the-rivers but beyond measure increased so that going-beyond
litoribus loca, quae numquam contingere consuetae fuerant,
the-banks places which never to-reach wont they-had-been
operirent, non minimum de sacionibus inferentes damnum.
they-covered no least to the-sowings bringing damage

De Gregorio papa Romano

I · GREGORY, POPE OF ROME

A deacon of Tours, back from Rome with relics, reports that the Tiber flooded the city, destroying church granaries, and swept serpents and a great dragon out to sea, and that the plague of the groin then killed Pope Pelagius. The people chose the deacon Gregory, a man of the first senatorial rank who had founded seven monasteries and given his wealth to the poor; he begged the emperor not to confirm him, but the prefect intercepted his letter. His sermon calling for a sevenfold litany is given; he tried to hide, but was seized and consecrated pope.

Anno igitur quinto decimo Childeberthi regis diaconus
in-the-year therefore fifth tenth of-Childebert the-king deacon
noster ab urbe Roma sanctorum cum pigneribus veniens,
our from the-city of-Rome of-saints with the-relics coming
sic retulit, quod anno superiore, mense nono tanta
thus related that in-the-year before in-the-month ninth so-great
inundatio Tiberis fluvius Romam urbem obtexerit, ut aedes
a-flood the-Tiber river Rome the-city covered that buildings
antiquae deruerent, horrea etiam eclesiae subversa sint, in
ancient fell-down the-granaries also of-the-church overturned were in
quibus nonnulla milia modiorum tritici periere. Multitudo
which several thousands of-measures of-wheat perished a-multitude
etiam serpentium cum magno dracone in modo trabis
also of-serpents with a-great dragon in the-manner of-a-beam
validae per huius fluvii alveum in mare discendit; sed
stout through of-this river the-bed into the-sea went-down but
suffocatae bestiae inter salsos maris turbidi fluctus et
suffocated the-beasts amid the-salt of-the-sea turbulent waves and
litori eiectae sunt. Subsecuta est e vestigio cladis,
onto-the-shore cast were followed has at once the-plague

quam inguinariam vocant. Nam medio mense undecimo
which of-the-groin they-call for in-the-middle month eleventh
adveniens, primum omnium iuxta illud, quod in Ezechiel
arriving first of-all according-to that which in Ezekiel
propheta legitur: A sanctoario meo incipite, Pelagium
the-prophet is-read from sanctuary my begin Pelagius
papam perculit et sine mora extinxit. Quo defuncto, magna
the-pope it-struck and without delay killed who having-died a-great
stragis populi de hoc morbo facta est. Sed quia eclesia
slaughter of-the-people from this sickness made was but because the-church
Dei absque rectorem esse non poterat, Gregorium diaconum
of-God without a-ruler to-be not could Gregory the-deacon
plebs omnis elegit. Hic enim de senatoribus primis, ab
the-people all chose he for from the-senators first from
adulescentia devotus Deo, in rebus propriis sex in Sicilia
youth devoted to-God from goods his-own six in Sicily
monasteria congregavit, septimum infra urbis Romae muros
monasteries gathered a-seventh within of-the-city of-Rome the-walls
instituit; quibus tantum delegans terrarum copiam, quantum
he-established to-which as-much assigning of-lands an-abundance as-much-as
ad victum cotidianum praebendum sufficeret, reliqua vindedit
for food daily to-be-provided would-suffice the-rest he-sold
cum omni praesidio domus ac pauperibus erogavit; et qui
with all the-furniture of-the-house and to-the-poor paid-out and he-who
ante syrico contextu ac gemmis micantibus solitus erat per
before in-silken weave and with-gems flashing accustomed was through
urbem procedere trabeatus, nunc vili contectus vestitu,
the-city to-go-forth robed now in-a-vile clad garment
ad altaris dominici ministerium consecratur, septimusque
to of-the-altar of-the-Lord the-ministry is-consecrated and-seventh
levita ad adiutorium papae adsciscitur. Tantaque ei
levite to the-help of-the-pope is-taken-on and-so-great to-him

abstenentia in cibis, vigilantia in orationibus, strenuetas
abstinence in foods watchfulness in prayers vigor
in ieiuniis erat, ut, infirmato stomacho, vix consistere
in fasts was that weakened the-stomach scarcely to-stand
possit. Litteris grammatecis dialecticisque ac rethoricis ita
he-could in-letters grammatical and-dialectical and rhetorical so
est institutus, ut nulli in Urbe ipsa putaretur esse
is he-trained that to-none in the-City itself he-was-thought to-be
secundus; hoc apicem adtentius fugire timptans, ne,
second this summit more-attentively to-flee trying lest
quod prius abicerat, rursum ei in saeculo de adepto
what before he-had-cast-off again to-him in the-world from obtained
honore iactantia quaedam subriperit. Unde factum est,
honor boastfulness some might-creep-upon whence done it-was
ut epistolam ad imperatorem Mauricium dirigeret, cuius
that a-letter to the-emperor Maurice he-should-direct whose
filium ex lavacro sancto susciperat, coniurans et multa
son from the-font holy he-had-taken-up adjuring and with-much
praece deposcens, ne umquam consensum praeberet populis,
prayer begging that never consent he-should-give to-the-peoples
ut hunc huius honoris gloria sublimaret. Sed praefectus
that him of-this honor with-the-glory he-should-raise but the-prefect
urbis Romae Germanus eius anticipavit nuncium, et
of-the-city of-Rome Germanus his anticipated messenger and
compraehensum, disruptis epistulis, consensum, quod populus
seized torn-up the-letters the-consent which the-people
fecerat, imperatori direxit. At ille gratias Deo agens pro
had-made to-the-emperor directed but he thanks to-God giving for
amicicia diaconi, quod repperisset locum honoris eius, data
the-friendship of-the-deacon because he-had-found the-place of-honor his given
praeceptione, ipsum iussit institui. Cumque in hoc restaret,
an-order him he-ordered to-be-installed and-when in this it-remained

ut benediceretur, et lues populum devastaret, verbum ad
that he-should-be-blessed and the-plague the-people laid-waste a-word to
plebem pro agenda paenitencia in hoc modo exorsus est:
the-people for doing penance in this manner began has
ORATIO GREGORII PAPAE AD PLEBEM. Oportet, fratres
the-address of-Gregory the-pope to the-people it-behooves brothers
dilectissimi, ut flagella Dei, quae metuere ventura debuemus,
most-beloved that the-scourges of-God which to-fear coming we-ought
saltim praesentia et experta timeamus. Conversionis nobis
at-least present and experienced we-should-fear of-conversion for-us
aditum dolor aperiat, et cordis nostri duriciam ipsam quam
the-entrance grief may-open and of-heart our the-hardness the-very which
patimur poena dissolvat, ut enim profeta teste praedictum
we-suffer punishment may-dissolve as for the-prophet witnessing foretold
est: 'Pervenit gladius usque ad animam'. Ecce etenim cuncta
it-was reaches the-sword all-the-way to the-soul behold for all
plebs caelestis irae mucrone percutitur, et repentina singuli
the-people of-heavenly wrath with-the-point is-struck and by-sudden one-by-one
caede vastantur; nec langor mortem praevenit, sed langoris
slaughter are-laid-waste nor sickness death forestalls but of-sickness
moras, ut cernitis, mors praecurrit. Percussus quisque ante
the-delays as you-see death outruns struck each-one before
rapitur, antequam ad lamenta paenitentiae convertatur. Pensate
is-snatched than to the-laments of-penance he-be-turned weigh
ergo, qualis a conspectu districti Iudicis pervenit, cui
therefore what-kind before the-face of-the-strict Judge comes to-whom
non vacat flere quod fecit. Habitatores quique non ex parte
not is-left-time to-weep what he-did the-inhabitants each not by part
subtrahuntur, sed pariter conruunt; domus vacuae relinquuntur,
are-withdrawn but together fall the-houses empty are-left
filiorum funera parentes aspiciunt, et sui eos ad
of-the-sons the-funerals the-parents behold and their-own them to

interitum heredes praecedunt. Unusquisque ergo nostrum ad
death the-heirs precede each therefore of-us to
paenitentiae lamenta confugiat, dum flere ante percussionem
of-penance the-laments let-him-flee while to-weep before the-stroke
vacat. Revocemus ante oculos mentis quicquid errando
there-is-time let-us-recall before the-eyes of-the-mind whatever by-erring
commisimus; et quod nequiter egimus flendo puniamus.
we-have-committed and what wickedly we-have-done by-weeping let-us-punish
'Praeveniamus faciem eius in confessionem', et sicut propheta
let-us-come-before face his in confession and as the-prophet
ammonet: 'Levemus corda nostra cum manibus ad Deum'.
admonishes let-us-lift-up hearts our with hands to God
Ad Deum quippe corda cum manibus levare, est orationis
to God indeed the-hearts with hands to-lift is of-prayer
nostrae studium cum merito bonae operationis eregere. Dat
our the-zeal with the-merit of-good working to-raise he-gives
profecto, dat tremore nostro fiduciam, qui per prophetam
surely he-gives to-trembling our confidence who through the-prophet
clamat: 'Nolo mortem peccatoris, sed ut convertatur et
cries I-wish-not the-death of-the-sinner but that he-be-converted and
vivat'. Nullus autem de iniquitatum suarum inmanitate
live no-one moreover from of-iniquities his the-enormity
disperet; veternosas namque Ninnivitarum culpas triduana
let-despair the-inveterate for of-the-Ninevites faults a-three-day
paenitentia abstersit, et conversus latro vitae praemia etiam
penance wiped-away and converted the-thief of-life the-rewards even
in ipsa sententia suae mortis emeruit. Mutemus igitur
in the-very sentence of-his death earned let-us-change therefore
corda et praesumamus, nos iam percepisse, quod petimus.
the-hearts and let-us-presume ourselves already to-have-received what we-seek
Citius ad praecem iudex flectitur, si a pravitate sua
more-quickly to prayer the-judge is-bent if from wickedness his

petitur corrigatur. Imminente ergo tantae animadversionis
the-seeker is-corrected threatening therefore of-so-great punishment
gladio, nos inportunis fletibus insistamus. Ea namque, quae
the-sword we with-importunate weepings let-us-press-on that for which
ingrata esse hominibus inportunitas solet, iudicio veritatis
unwelcome to-be to-men importunity is-wont to-the-judgment of-truth
placet, quia pius ac misericors Deus vult a se praecibus
is-pleasing because kind and merciful God wishes from himself by-prayers
veniam exigi, qui quantum meremur non vult irasci.
pardon to-be-demanded who as-much-as we-deserve not wishes to-be-angry
Hic etenim per psalmistam dicit: 'Invoca me in die
he for through the-psalmist says call-on me in the-day
tribulationis tuae, [et] eripiam te; et magnificabis me'. Ipse
of-tribulation your and I-shall-rescue you and you-shall-glorify me he-himself
ergo sibi testes est, quia invocantibus miserere desiderat,
therefore to-himself witness is that on-those-calling to-have-mercy he-desires
qui ammonet, ut invocetur. Proinde, fratres karissimi,
who admonishes that he-be-called-on therefore brothers dearest
contrito corde et correctis operibus, ab ipso feriae
with-contrite heart and corrected works from the-very of-the-day
quartae diluculo septiformis laetaniae iuxta distributionem
fourth dawn of-the-sevenfold litany according-to the-distribution
inferius designatam devota ad lacrimas mente veniamus, ut
below designated with-devout to tears mind let-us-come that
districtus iudex cum culpas nostras nos punire considerat,
the-strict judge when faults our us to-punish considers
ipse a sententia propositae dampnationis parcat. Clerus
he-himself from the-sentence of-the-proposed damnation may-spare the-clergy
igitur egrediatur ab eclesia sanctorum martyrum Cosmae
therefore let-go-out from the-church of-the-holy martyrs Cosmas
et Damiani cum praesbyteris regionis sextae. Omnes vero
and Damian with the-presbyters of-the-region sixth all but

abbatis cum monachis suis ab eclesia sanctorum martyrum
abbots with monks their from the-church of-the-holy martyrs
Protasi et Gervasi cum praesbyteris regionis quartae. Omnes
Protasius and Gervasius with the-presbyters of-the-region fourth all
abbatissae cum congregationibus suis egrediantur ab eclesia
abbesses with congregations their let-go-out from the-church
sanctorum martyrum Marcellini et Petri cum praesbyteris
of-the-holy martyrs Marcellinus and Peter with the-presbyters
regionis primae. Omnes infantes ab eclesia sanctorum
of-the-region first all children from the-church of-the-holy
martyrum Iohannis et Pauli cum praesbyteris regionis
martyrs John and Paul with the-presbyters of-the-region
secundae. Omnes vero laici ab eclesia sancti protomartyris
second all but laymen from the-church of-holy protomartyr
Stephani cum praesbyteris regionis septimae. Omnes mulieres
Stephen with the-presbyters of-the-region seventh all women
viduae ab eclesia sanctae Eufimiae cum praesbyteris regionis
widows from the-church of-holy Euphemia with the-presbyters of-the-region
quintae. Omnes autem mulieres coniugatae egrediantur ab
fifth all moreover women married let-go-out from
eclesia sancti martyris Clementis cum praesbyteris regionis
the-church of-holy martyr Clement with the-presbyters of-the-region
terciae, ut de singulis eclesiis exeuntes cum praecibus ac
third that from single churches going-out with prayers and
lacrimis, ad beatae Mariae semper virginis genetricis domini
tears to of-blessed Mary ever virgin mother of-the-Lord
nostri Iesu Christi basilicam congregemur, ut ibi diutius
our Jesus Christ the-basilica we-may-gather that there longer
cum fletu ac gemitu Domino supplicantes, peccatorum
with weeping and groaning to-the-Lord supplicating of-sins
nostrorum veniam promerire valeamus.
our the-pardon to-earn we-may-be-able

Haec eo dicente, congregatis clericorum catervis, psallere
these-things he saying gathered of-clerics the-bands to-chant
iussit per triduum ac depraecare Domini misericordiam. De
he-ordered for three-days and to-entreat of-the-Lord the-mercy from
hora quoque tercia veniebant utrique chori psallentium ad
the-hour also third came both choirs of-chanters to
eclesiam, clamantes per plateas urbis Kyrie eleison. Asserebat
the-church crying through the-streets of-the-city Kyrie eleison asserted
autem diaconus noster, qui aderat, in unius horae spatio, dum
moreover deacon our who was-present in of-one hour the-space while
voces plebs ad Dominum supplicationis emisit, octoginta
the-voices the-people to the-Lord of-supplication sent-forth eighty
homines ad terram conruisse et spiritum exalasse. Sed
men to the-ground to-have-fallen and the-spirit to-have-breathed-out but
non distitit sacerdos dandos praedicare populo, ne ab oratione
not desisted the-priest to-be-given to-preach to-the-people lest from prayer
cessarent. Ab hoc etiam diaconus noster reliquias sanctorum,
they-should-cease from him also deacon our the-relics of-the-saints
ut diximus, sumpsit, dum adhuc in diaconato degeret. Cumque
as we-have-said took while still in the-diaconate he-was-living and-when
latibula fugae praepararet, capitur, trahitur et ad beati
hiding-places of-flight he-was-preparing he-is-seized is-dragged and to of-blessed
apostoli Petri basilica deducitur, ibique ad pontificalis gratiae
the-apostle Peter the-basilica is-led and-there to of-pontifical grace
officium consecratus, papa Urbis datus est. Sed nec distetit
the-office consecrated as-pope of-the-City given was but not desisted
diaconus noster, nisi ad episcopatum eius de Porto rediret
deacon our until to the-episcopate his from Porto he-should-return
et, qualiter ordinatus fuerit, praesenti contemplacione suspiceret.
and how ordained he-was with-present contemplation might-behold

De reditu Griponis legati ab imperatore Mauricio

II · THE RETURN OF GRIPPO, ENVOY TO THE EMPEROR MAURICE

Grippo reports that at Carthage a servant of his fellow envoy Evantius stole from a merchant and killed him, and the city's elder surrounded their lodging with soldiers. Promising safety, the soldiers cut down Bodegisel and Evantius as they came out. Grippo protested that the peace was broken, and the emperor, troubled, promised to avenge them as Childebert should judge and sent him home with gifts.

Grippo autem ab imperatore Mauricio rediens, haec nuntiavit,
Grippo moreover from the-emperor Maurice returning this reported
quod anno superiore, cum, adepto navigio, cum sociis
that in-the-year before when obtained a-ship with companions
suis Africae portum adtigisset, Cartaginem magnam ingressi
his of-Africa the-port he-had-reached Carthage the-great entered
sunt. Ubi dum morarentur, iussionem opperientes praefecti
they-have where while they-were-staying the-order awaiting of-the-prefect
qui aderat, qualiter imperatoris praesentiam adire deberent,
who was-present how of-the-emperor the-presence to-approach they-should
unus puerorum, Evanti scilicet, qui cum eodem abierat,
one of-the-servants of-Evantius namely who with him had-gone
direptam speciem de manu cuiusdam negotiatoris metato
a-snatched article from the-hand of-a-certain merchant to-the-lodging
detulit. Quem ille prosecutus cuius res erant, reddi
carried whom he having-followed whose the-goods were to-be-returned
sibi rem propriam flagitabat. Sed isto differente,
to-himself the-thing his-own demanded but this-one putting-off
cum de die in diem hoc iurgium in maius propagaretur,
when from day to day this quarrel to greater spread
quadam die negotiator puerum illum in platea repperit,
on-a-certain day the-merchant servant that in the-street found

adpraehensumque vestimento eius, tenere coepit, dicens, quia:
and-seized by-the-garment his to-hold began saying that
'Non a me laxaberis, priusquam res, quas violenter
not by me you-shall-be-let-go before the-goods which violently
deripuisti, meae ditione restituas'. At ille excutere se de
you-snatched to-my dominion you-restore but he to-shake himself from
eius manibus conatus, non dubitavit erepto gladio hominem
his hands trying not hesitated drawn a-sword the-man
trucidare, et statim ad metatum regressus est nec aperuit
to-slaughter and at-once to the-lodging returned has nor did-he-disclose
sociis quae gesta fuerant. Erant enim ibi tunc, ut
to-the-companions what done had-been there-were for there then as
diximus, legati Bodigisilus, filius Mummolini Sessionici, et
we-have-said the-envoys Bodegisel the-son of-Mummolen of-Soissons and
Evantius, filius Dinami Arelatensis, et hic Grippo genere
Evantius the-son of-Dynamius of-Arles and this Grippo by-race
Francus, qui elevantes de epolo, sopore se dederant
a-Frank who rising from the-feast to-sleep themselves had-given
pro quiete. Quod cum seniori urbis nuntiata fuissent
for rest which when to-the-elder of-the-city reported had-been
quae puer horum gesserat, collectis militibus vel omni
what the-servant their had-done gathered soldiers and all
populo armis circumdato, ad metatum eorum diriget. At illi
the-people with-arms surrounded to the-lodging their directs but they
inopinantes expergefacti, obstupiscunt, cernentes haec quae
unsuspecting awakened are-astounded seeing these-things which
gerebantur. Tunc ille qui prior erat exclamat, dicens: 'Arma
were-being-done then he who the-first was cries-out saying arms
deponite et ad nos egredimini, ut cognoscamus pacifice,
lay-down and to us come-out that we-may-learn peaceably
qualiter homicidium factum est'. Haec illi audientes,
how the-murder done was these-things they hearing

timore perterriti, adhuc ignorantes quae gesta fuerant, fidem
by-fear terrified still not-knowing what done had-been faith
expetunt, ut securi sine armis egrederentur. Iuraverunt
seek that safe without arms they-might-go-out swore
homines illi, quod custodire inpacientia non permisit. Sed
men those what to-keep impatience not allowed but
mox egrediente Bodigysilo gladio percutiunt, similiter et
soon going-out Bodegisel with-the-sword they-strike likewise also
Evantium. Quibus ante ostium metatus prostratis, Grippo,
Evantius whom before the-door of-the-lodging laid-low Grippo
adrepta arma, cum pueris, qui secum erant, processit ad
seized arms with the-servants who with-him were went-forth to
eos, dicens: 'Quae gesta fuissent, nos ignoramus, et ecce
them saying what-things done had-been we do-not-know and behold
sotii iteneris mei, qui ad imperatorem directi fuerant,
the-companions of-journey my who to the-emperor directed had-been
gladio sunt prostrati. Iudicavit Deus iniuriam nostram et
by-the-sword are laid-low shall-judge God injury our and
mortem illorum de interitu vestro, quia nos innocentes
the-death of-them by the-destruction your because us innocent
et in pace venientes taliter trucidatis. Nec ultra erit pax
and in peace coming thus you-slaughter nor further shall-be peace
inter regis nostros imperatoremque vestrum. Nos enim pro
between the-kings our and-emperor your we for for
pace venimus et pro adiutorio rei publicae inperciendo.
peace came and for help of-the-state public to-be-given
Testem hodie invoco Deum, quia vestra excitavit noxa, ut
as-witness today I-call God that your has-roused guilt that
non custodiatur inter principes pax promissa'. Haec et
not be-kept between the-princes the-peace promised these and
huiuscemodi Gripponi verba proferente, soluto Cartaginensis
of-this-kind Grippo words uttering loosed of-the-Carthaginian

belli procincto, regressus est unusquisque ad propria. Praefectus
war the-array returned has each to his-own the-prefect
vero ad Gripponem accedens, mulcere coepit animos eius de
but to Grippo approaching to-soothe began the-mind his about
his quae gesta fuerant, ordinans, qualiter ad praesentiam
those-things which done had-been arranging how to the-presence
imperatoris accederet. Qui veniens, narrata legatione, pro qua
of-the-emperor he-might-go who coming told the-embassy for which
directus fuerat, exitum sotiorum exposuit. Qua de causa
directed he-had-been the-end of-the-companions set-forth which for cause
imperator valde molestus, pollicitus est ulcisci mortem eorum
the-emperor greatly troubled promised has to-avenge the-death of-them
iuxta id quod Childeberthi regis iudicium promulgaret.
according-to that which of-Childebert the-king the-judgment should-publish
Tunc ab imperatore muneratus, cum pace regressus est.
then by the-emperor rewarded with peace returned he-has

Quod exercitus Childeberthi regis in Italiam abiit

III · KING CHILDEBERT'S ARMY GOES INTO ITALY

Childebert sends twenty dukes against the Lombards. Audovald and Wintrio plunder their own people around Metz; Olo is killed at Bellinzona, foragers are cut down, and at Lake Lugano a Lombard champion is killed and his army flees. The imperial army promised by signal fires never comes, Chedinus takes five forts, and after three months of dysentery and hunger the Franks return selling their arms for food. Authari and then Paul, his successor, seek peace with Guntram and Childebert.

Haec a Grippone Childebertho regi relata, confestim
these-things by Grippo to-Childebert the-king reported at-once
exercitum in Italiam commovere iubet ac viginti duces ad
an-army into Italy to-move he-orders and twenty dukes for

Langobardorum gentem debellandam dirigit. Quorum nomina
of-the-Lombards the-nation to-be-subdued directs whose names
non putavi lectioni ex ordine necessarium inserenda.
not I-thought into-the-reading in order necessary to-be-inserted
Audovaldus vero dux cum Vinthrione, commoto Campaniae
Audovald but the-duke with Wintrio moved of-Champagne
populo, cum ad Mettensem urbem, qui ei in itenere
the-people when to the-Metz city which to-him on the-journey
sita erat, accessisset, tantas praedas tantaque homicidia
situated was he-had-come such-great plunders and-such-great murders
ac caedes perpetravit, ut hostem propriae regione putaretur
and slaughters perpetrated that an-enemy on-his-own region he-was-thought
inferre. Sed et alii quoque duces similiter cum falangis
to-bring but also other also dukes likewise with phalanxes
suis fecere, ita ut prius regionem propriam aut populum
their did so that first the-region their-own or the-people
commanentem adficerent, quam quiddam victoriae de inimica
dwelling-there they-afflicted than anything of-victory over the-enemy
gente patrarent. Adpropinquantes autem ad terminum Italiae,
nation they-achieved drawing-near moreover to the-border of-Italy
Audovaldus cum sex ducibus dextram petiit atque ad
Audovald with six dukes the-right sought and to
Mediolanensim urbem advenit; ibique eminus in campestria
the-Milan city came and-there at-a-distance in the-plains
castra posuerunt. Olo autem dux ad Bilitionem huius
a-camp they-placed Olo moreover the-duke to Bellinzona of-this
urbis castrum, in campis situm Caninis, inportunae accedens,
city a-fort in the-fields situated Canine rashly approaching
iaculo sub papilla sauciatus, cecidit et mortuus est.
by-a-javelin under the-nipple wounded fell and dead was
Hic autem cum egressi fuissent in praeda, ut aliquid
here moreover when gone-out they-had for plunder that some

victus adquirerent, a Langobardis inruentibus passim per
of-food they-might-acquire by the-Lombards rushing-upon everywhere through
loca prosternebantur. Erat autem stagnum quoddam in
the-places they-were-laid-low there-was moreover a-lake a-certain in
ipso Mediolanensis urbis territurio, quod Ceresium vocitant,
the-very of-the-Milan city territory which Ceresium they-call
ex quo parvus quidam fluvius, sed profundus, egreditur.
from which small a-certain river but deep goes-out
Super huius laci litus Langobardos resedere audierant.
on of-this lake the-shore the-Lombards to-be-encamped they-had-heard
Ad quem cum adpropinquassent, priusquam flumen, quod
to which when they-had-drawn-near before the-river which
diximus, transirent, a litore illo unus Langobardorum stans,
we-have-said they-crossed from shore that one of-the-Lombards standing
lorica protectus et galea, contum manu gestans, vocem
with-a-breastplate protected and a-helmet a-pike in-hand bearing a-cry
dedit contra Francorum exercitum, dicens: 'Hodie apparebit,
gave against of-the-Franks the-army saying today it-shall-appear
cui Divinitas obtenere victoriam praestit'. Unde intellegi
to-whom the-Divinity to-obtain the-victory grants whence to-be-understood
datur, hoc signum sibi Langobardi praeparavisse. Tunc
it-is-given this sign for-themselves the-Lombards to-have-prepared then
pauci transeuntes, contra Langobardum hunc decertantes,
a-few crossing against Lombard this fighting
prostraverunt eum; et ecce omnis exercitus Langobardorum
laid-low him and behold all the-army of-the-Lombards
in fugam versus praeteriit. Hi quoque transeuntes flumen,
into flight turned passed-on these also crossing the-river
nullum de his repperiunt, nisi tantum recognoscentes
none of them find except only recognizing
apparatum castrorum, ubi vel focos habuerunt vel tenturia
the-equipment of-the-camp where either fires they-had or tents

fixerant. Cumque nullum de his depraehendissent, ad castra
they-had-pitched and-when none of them they-had-caught to camp
sua regressi sunt; ibique ad eos imperatoris legati venerunt,
their returned they-have and-there to them of-the-emperor the-envoys came
nunciantes, adesse exercitum in solatio eorum, dicentesque,
announcing to-be-present an-army in support their and-saying
quia: 'Post triduum cum eisdem venimus, et hoc vobis
that after three-days with the-same we-come and this to-you
erit signum. Cum videritis vellae huius, quae in monte
shall-be the-sign when you-see of-estate this which on a-mountain
sita est, domus incendia concremare et fumum incendii
situated is the-houses fire to-burn and the-smoke of-the-fire
ad caelos usque sustolli, noveritis, nos cum exercitu, quem
to the-skies up-to to-be-raised you-should-know us with the-army which
pollicimus, adesse'. Sed expectantes iuxta placitum dies
we-promise to-be-present but waiting according-to the-agreement days
sex, nullum ex his venisse contemplati sunt. Chedinus
six none of these to-have-come observed they-have Chedinus
autem cum tredecim ducibus laevam Italiae ingressus [est],
moreover with thirteen dukes the-left of-Italy entered has
quinque castella coepit, quibus etiam sacramenta exegit.
five forts took from-which also oaths he-exacted
Morbus etiam desenteriae graviter exercitum adficiebat, eo
the-sickness also of-dysentery gravely the-army afflicted for-this
quod aeris incongrue insuetique his hominibus essent,
that of-the-air unsuited and-unaccustomed to-these men they-were
ex quo plerique interierunt. Commoto autem vento et data
from which very-many perished moved moreover the-wind and given
pluvia, cum paulisper refrigiscere aer coepit, in infirmitate
rain when a-little to-grow-cool the-air began on the-sickness
salubritatem contulit. Quid plura? Per tres fere menses Italiam
health it-conferred what more for three almost months Italy

pervagantes, cum nihil proficerent neque se de inimicis
wandering when nothing they-achieved nor themselves on the-enemies
ulcisci possint, eo quod se in locis communissint
to-avenge could for-this that themselves in places they-had-fortified
firmissimis; neque regem capere, de quo ultio fieret, qui
most-strong nor the-king to-seize on whom vengeance might-be-done who
se infra Ticinensis munierat muros, infirmatus, ut diximus,
himself within of-Pavia had-fortified the-walls weakened as we-have-said
aerum intemperantia exercitus ac fame adtritus, redire ad
of-the-airs by-intemperance the-army and by-hunger worn to-return to
propria distinavit, subdens etiam illud, accepta sacramenta,
its-own resolved subjecting also that received oaths
regis ditionibus, quod pater eius prius habuerat, de
of-the-king to-the-dominions which father his before had-had from
quibus locis et captivos et alias abduxere praedas. Et
which places both captives and other they-led-away plunders and
sic regredientes, ita fame conficiebantur, ut prius et
thus returning so by-hunger they-were-consumed that first both
arma et vestimenta ad coemendum victum demerent, quam
arms and clothes for buying food they-sold than
locum genetale contingerent. At Aptacharius Langobardorum
the-place of-birth they-reached but Authari of-the-Lombards
rex legationem ad Guntchramnum regem cum huiuscemodi
the-king an-embassy to Guntram the-king with of-this-kind
verbis direxit: 'Nos, piissime rex, subiecti atque fidelis
words directed we most-kind king subject and faithful
vobis gentiquae vestrae, sicut patribus vestris fuimus, esse
to-you and-to-nation your as to-fathers your we-were to-be
desideramus; nec discedimus a sacramento, quod praecessoris
we-desire nor do-we-depart from the-oath which predecessors
nostri vestris decessoribus iuraverunt. Nunc autem desistite
our to-your predecessors swore now moreover desist

a persecutione nostra, et sit nobis pax et concordia,
from persecution our and let-there-be for-us peace and concord
ut, ubi necessarium fuerit, contra inimicos auxilium
that where needful it-shall-have-been against enemies help
praebeamus, ut, vestra scilicet nostraque gente salvata, ac
we-may-offer that your namely and-our nation saved and
nos pacificos cognoscentes, terreantur magis adversarii, qui in
us peaceable learning be-frightened rather the-adversaries who in
circuitu obstrepunt, quam de nostra discordia gratulentur'.
the-round-about roar than over our discord rejoice
Pacifice haec Guntchramnus rex verba suscepit, misitque eos
peaceably these Guntram the-king words received and-sent them
ad nepotem suum Childebertum regem. Dum autem, haec
to nephew his Childebert the-king while moreover these-things
narrata, in loco commorarentur, venerunt alii, qui mortuum
told in the-place they-stayed came others who dead
Aptacharium regem nunciantes, Paulumque in locum eius
Authari the-king announcing and-Paul into place his
substitutum, eiusmodi verba, quae supra diximus, deferentes.
substituted of-this-kind words which above we-have-said bringing
Sed Childebertus rex placitum cum eisdem ponens, ut, quid
but Childebert the-king an-agreement with the-same setting that what
ei in posterum conveniret, enunciaret, eos abscedere iussit.
to-him in the-future should-suit he-would-declare them to-depart ordered

Quod Mauricius imperator interfectores legatorum in Galliis direxit

IV · THE EMPEROR MAURICE SENDS THE ENVOYS' KILLERS TO GAUL

Maurice sends twelve men in chains, said to be the envoys' killers, for Childebert to put to death or ransom at three hundred gold pieces each. Childebert refuses them, doubting they are the real killers rather than slaves; Grippo says the prefect led thousands against them; and the king sends the men back, promising to send to the emperor later.

Mauricius autem Chartaginensis illos, qui legatos Childeberthi
Maurice moreover the-Carthaginians those who the-envoys of-Childebert
regis anno superiore interimerant, vinctus manibus
the-king in-the-year before had-killed bound in-hands
catenisque oneratos, ad eius dirigit praesenciam, duodecim
and-with-chains loaded to his directs presence twelve
scilicet numero viros, sub ea videlicet condicione, ut, si
namely in-number men under this namely condition that if
eos interficere vellit, haberet licentiam; sin autem ad
them to-kill he-wished he-should-have leave but-if moreover for
redimendum laxaret, trecentis pro unoquoque acceptis aureis,
ransoming he-let-go three-hundred for each received gold-pieces
quiesceret; sicque ut quod vellit elegeret, quo facilius,
he-should-rest-content and-thus that what he-wished he-might-choose so-that more-easily
sopito scandalo, nulla occansio inter ipsos inimicitiae oreretur.
lulled the-scandal no occasion between them of-enmity should-arise
Sed rex Childeberthus differens homines vinctos accepere,
but the-king Childebert putting-off the-men bound to-receive
ait: 'Incertum apud nos habetur, utrum hi sint homicidae illi,
says uncertain with us is-held whether these be the-murderers those
quos adducitis, an alii, et fortassis servi cuiuscumque habentur,
whom you-bring or others and perhaps slaves of-anyone are-held

cum nostri bene ingenui generatione fuerint, qui apud vos
while ours well freeborn by-birth were who with you
fuerunt interempti'. Praesertim et Grippo adstabat, qui eo
were killed especially also Grippo stood-by who at-that
tempore legatus cum eisdem fuerat missus qui interfecti sunt;
time as-envoy with those had-been sent who killed were
ac dicebat, quia: 'Praefectus urbis illius cum collectis duobus
and said that the-prefect of-city that with gathered two
aut tribus hominum milibus inruit super nos, interimitque
or three of-men thousand rushed upon us and-killed
socios meos; in quo excidio et ego ipse interieram, si me
companions my in which destruction also I myself had-perished if myself
viriliter defendere nequivissim. Accedens autem ad locum,
manfully to-defend I-had-been-unable coming moreover to the-place
homines agnoscere potero; de quibus, si imperator vester,
the-men to-recognize I-shall-be-able on whom if emperor your
ut dicitis, nostro cum domino pacem custodire deliberat,
as you-say our with lord peace to-keep resolves
ultionem exegere debet'. Et sic dato rex placito, ut
vengeance to-exact he-ought and thus given the-king an-agreement that
post eos ad imperatorem dirigeret, ipsos abscidere iubet.
after them to the-emperor he-would-direct them to-depart orders

Quod Chuppa limitem Toronum inrupit

V · CHUPPA RAIDS THE TERRITORY OF TOURS

Chuppa, once Chilperic's count of the stable, raids the territory of Tours for cattle and is driven off naked, two of his servants killed and two captured. They say the vicar Animodus helped him escape, but Animodus, summoned to the king, is cleared. Chuppa then tries to carry off the daughter of the late Bishop Badegisel to marry her, and her mother Magnatrude drives him off with her servants.

His autem diebus Chuppa, qui quondam comes stabuli
in-these moreover days Chuppa who once count of-the-stable
Chilperici regis fuerat, inrupto Toronicae urbis termino, pecora
of-Chilperic the-king had-been burst-into of-the-Tours city the-territory cattle
reliquasque res, quasi praedam exercens, diripere voluit. Sed
and-other goods as-if plunder driving to-carry-off wished but
cum hoc incolae praesensissent, collecta multitudine, eum
when this the-inhabitants had-perceived gathered a-multitude him
sequi coeperunt. Excussaquae praeda, duobus ex pueris eius
to-follow they-began and-shaken-off the-plunder two of servants his
interfectis, hic nudus aufugit, aliis duobus pueris captis; quibus
killed he naked fled other two servants captured whom
vinctis, ad Childeberthum regem transmiserunt; quos ille in
bound to Childebert the-king they-sent whom he into
carcerem conici iubens, interrogari praecipit, cuius auxilio
prison to-be-thrown ordering to-be-questioned commands whose by-help
Chuppa fuisset ereptus, ut ab his non compraehenderetur qui
Chuppa had-been rescued that by them not he-should-be-caught who
sequebantur. Responderunt, hoc Animodi vicarii dolo, qui
were-following they-answered this of-Animodus the-vicar by-the-guile who
pagum illum iudiciaria regebat potestate, fuisse. Protinusque
the-district that with-judicial ruled power to-have-been and-at-once

rex, directis litteris, comitem urbis iubet, ut eum vinctum
the-king sent letters the-count of-the-city orders that him bound
in praesentia regis dirigerit; quod si resistere conaretur,
into the-presence of-the-king he-should-direct but if to-resist he-tried
vi oppraessum etiam interficeret, si principis gratiam
by-force overpowered even he-should-kill-him if of-the-prince the-favor
cupiebat adquirere. Sed ille non resistens, datis fideiussoribus,
he-desired to-gain but he not resisting given sureties
quo iussus est abiit, repertumquae Flavianum domesticum,
whither ordered he-was went and-found Flavian the-domestic
causatus cum socio, nec noxialis inventus, pacificatus
having-pleaded with his-companion nor guilty found reconciled
cum eodem, redire ad propria iussus est, datis tamen
with him to-return to his-own ordered he-was given yet
domestico illi munera prius. Ipsi quoque Chuppa, iterum
to-the-domestic that gifts first he-himself also Chuppa again
commotis quibusdam de suis, filiam Badigysili quondam
moved some of his-men the-daughter of-Badegisel once
Caenomannensis episcopi diripere sibi in matrimonio
of-Le-Mans the-bishop to-carry-off for-himself in marriage
voluit. Inruens autem nocte cum coneo sociorum in villam
wished rushing moreover by-night with a-wedge of-companions into the-estate
Maroialensi, ut voluntatem suam expleret, praesensit eum
of-Mareuil that will his he-might-fulfill perceived him
dolumque eius Magnatrudis matrisfamilias, genetrix scilicet
and-guile his Magnatrude the-mother-of-the-household the-mother namely
puellae; egressaque cum famulis contra eum, vi reppulit,
of-the-girl and-having-gone-out with servants against him by-force drove-back
caesis plerisque ex illis; unde non sine pudore discessum est.
beaten very-many of them whence not without shame departure was-made

De carcerariis Arvernis

VI · THE PRISONERS OF CLERMONT

At Clermont the prisoners' chains break by night and they escape to the church. When Count Eulalius has heavier chains put on them, the chains shatter like glass, and Bishop Avitus wins them their freedom.

Apud Arvernus vero vincti carceris nocte, nutu Dei
at Clermont indeed the-prisoners of-the-prison at-night by-the-nod of-God
disruptis vinculis reseratisque aditibus custodiae, egressi,
broken the-chains and-opened the-entrances of-the-custody having-gone-out
eclesiam ingressi sunt. Quibus cum Eulalius comes onera
the-church entered have on-whom when Eulalius the-count burdens
catinarum addi iussissit, ut super eos posita, extemplo
of-chains to-be-added had-ordered that over them placed at-once
ceu vitrum fragile comminuta sunt; et sic, obtenente Avito
like glass fragile shattered they-were and thus obtaining-it Avitus
pontifice, eruti, propriae sunt redditi libertati.
the-pontiff rescued to-their-own they-were restored freedom

Quod in ipsa urbe rex Childeberthus clericis, ne tributum redderent, praestitit

VII · CHILDEBERT FREES THE CLERGY OF CLERMONT FROM TRIBUTE

At Clermont Childebert remits all tribute owed by the churches, the monasteries, and the clergy, since over generations the properties had been divided and the tax could scarcely be collected, so that neither the collectors suffer loss nor the clergy delay in their duties.

In supradicta [vero] urbe Childeberthus rex omnem
in the-above-said indeed city Childebert the-king all
tributum tam eclesiis quam monasteriis vel reliquis clericis,
tribute both to-churches and to-monasteries and to-other clerics
qui ad eclesiam pertinere videbantur, aut quicumque eclesiae
who to the-church to-belong seemed or whoever of-the-church
officium excolebat, larga pietate concessit. Multum enim
the-office cultivated with-generous kindness remitted much for
iam exactores huius tributi expoliati erant, eo quod
already the-exactors of-this tribute despoiled had-been for-this that
per longum tempus et succedentum generationes, ac
through long time and of-successors the-generations and
divisis in multis partibus ipsis possessionibus, colligi
divided into many parts the-very properties to-be-collected
vix poterat hoc tributum; quod hic, Deo inspirante, ita
scarcely could this tribute which he God inspiring so
praecipit emendari, ut, quod super haec fisco debetur,
ordered to-be-amended that what on these to-the-fisc is-owed
nec exactore damna percuterent, nec eclesiae cultorem
neither the-exactor losses should-strike nor of-the-church the-cultivator
tarditas de officio aliqua revocaret.
delay from the-office any should-recall

De Eulalio et Tetradia, quae uxor eius fuit

VIII · EULALIUS AND TETRADIA, WHO WAS HIS WIFE

A synod on the borders of Clermont, Javols, and Rodez hears Count Eulalius' claim against Tetradia. Suspected of strangling his mother, he took communion at the bishop's challenge; he neglected his wife for slave women and squandered her jewels, and his nephew Virus, who wanted her, sent her to Duke Desiderius, who married her after Eulalius killed Virus. Eulalius abducted a nun and killed her cousin and others; the synod orders Tetradia to restore fourfold and declares her sons by Desiderius illegitimate.

In confinio vero termini Arverni, Gabalitani atque Ruteni
on the-border indeed of-the-territory of-Clermont of-Javols and of-Rodez
sinodus episcoporum facta est contra Tetradiam, relictam
a-synod of-bishops held was against Tetradia the-widow
quondam Desiderii, eo quod repeteret ad eam Eulalius
once of-Desiderius for-this that reclaimed from her Eulalius
comes res, quas ab eo fugiens secum tulisset. Sed hanc
the-count the-goods which from him fleeing with-herself she-had-taken but this
causam, vel qualiter Eulalium reliquerit, vel quemadmodum
cause both how Eulalius she-left and how
ad Desiderium confugerit, altius memorandam putavi.
to Desiderius she-fled more-deeply to-be-recalled I-thought
Eulalius autem, ut iuvenilis aetas habet, agebat quaepiam
Eulalius moreover as youthful age has did some-things
inrationabiliter; unde factum est, ut a matre saepius
unreasonably whence done it-was that by his-mother often
increpitus, haberet in ea odium, quam amare debuerat.
rebuked he-had toward her hatred whom to-love he-ought
Denique cum in oratorium domus suae haec in oratione
finally when in the-oratory of-house her she in prayer
frequenter incumberet et nocturnas vigilias persaepe,
frequently lay-prostrate and the-night vigils very-often

dormientibus famulis, in oratione cum lacrimis expleret, in
sleeping the-servants in prayer with tears fulfilled in
cilicio, quo orabat, suggillata repperitur. Sed nescientibus
the-hair-shirt in-which she-prayed strangled she-is-found but not-knowing
cunctis, quis haec fecisset, crimen tamen parricidii refertur
all who this had-done the-charge yet of-parricide is-laid
ad filium. Haec cum Cautinus episcopus Arvernae urbis
on the-son this when Cautinus the-bishop of-the-Clermont city
conperisset, eum a communione submovet. Convenientibus
had-learned him from communion removes coming-together
autem civibus cum sacerdote ad festivitatem beati martiris
moreover the-citizens with the-priest at the-feast of-blessed martyr
Iuliani, ad pedes episcopi Eulalius ille prosternitur, quaerens
Julian at the-feet of-the-bishop Eulalius that is-prostrated complaining
se inauditum a communione remotum. Tunc episcopus
himself unheard from communion removed then the-bishop
permisit eum cum ceteris missarum expectare sollemnia.
allowed him with the-others of-the-mass to-await the-solemnities
Verum ubi ad communicandum ventum est, et Eulalius ad
but when to communicating come it-was and Eulalius to
altarium accessit, ait episcopus: 'Rumor populi parricidam
the-altar approached says the-bishop the-rumor of-the-people a-parricide
te proclamant esse. Ego vero utrum perpetraveris hoc scelus
you proclaims to-be I but whether you-have-perpetrated this crime
an non, ignoro; idcirco in Dei hoc et beati martiris
or not I-do-not-know therefore in of-God this and of-blessed martyr
Iuliani statuo iudicium. Tu vero, si idoneus es, ut adseris,
Julian I-set the-judgment you but if fit you-are as you-assert
accede propius et sume tibi eucharistiae particulam atque
approach nearer and take for-yourself of-the-eucharist a-particle and
inpone ore tuo. Erit enim Deus respector conscientiae
put-it in-mouth your shall-be for God the-regarder of-conscience

tuae'. At ille, accepta eucharistia, communicans abscessit.
your but he received the-eucharist communicating went-away
Habebat enim uxorem Tetradiam nobilem ex matre, patre
he-had for a-wife Tetradia noble on mother's-side by-father
inferiore. Sed cum in domo sua vir ancillarum concubitu
lower but when in house his the-man of-maidservants with-lying
misceretur, coniugem neglegere coepit, et cum ab scorto
mixed his-wife to-neglect he-began and when from the-harlot
reverteretur, gravissimis eam plagis saepius adficiebat. Sed
he-returned with-very-heavy her blows often he-afflicted but
et pro multis sceleribus debita nonnulla contraxerat, in qua
also for many crimes debts several he-had-contracted for which
ornamenta et aurum uxoris saepissime evertebat. Denique
the-ornaments and gold of-his-wife very-often he-squandered finally
inter has angustias mulier collocata, cum honorem omnem,
amid these straits the-woman placed when the-honor all
quem in domo viri habuerat, perdidissit, et ille
which in the-house of-her-husband she-had-had she-had-lost and he
abisset ad regem, haec a Viro — sic enim erat nomen
had-gone-away to the-king she by Virus for so was the-name
hominis — mariti sui nepote, concupiscitur, scilicet ut,
of-the-man of-husband her the-nephew is-desired namely that
quia ille perdiderat coniugem, huius matrimonio iungeretur.
since he had-lost his-wife to-his marriage she-might-be-joined
Virus autem timens inimicicias avunculi, mulierem Desiderio
Virus moreover fearing the-enmity of-the-uncle the-woman to-Desiderius
duci transmisit, videlicet ut succedente tempore copularetur
the-duke sent-over namely that following time she-might-be-joined
ei. Quae omnem substantiam viri sui tam in auro
to-him who all the-substance of-husband her as-well in gold
quam in argento vel vestimentis, et qua movere poterant,
as in silver and clothes and what to-move they-could

cum seniore filio secum sustulit, relictum in domo alium
with the-elder son with-herself took-away left in the-house the-other
iuniorem. Rediens vero Eulalius ex itenere, comperit quae
younger returning indeed Eulalius from the-journey learned what
accesserant. Sed cum, mitigato dolore, paululum quievisset,
had-happened but when softened the-pain a-little he-had-rested
super Virum nepotem suum inruit, eumque inter arta
upon Virus nephew his he-rushed and-him amid the-narrows
vallium Arvernorum interimit. Audiens autem Desiderius,
of-the-valleys of-the-Auvergne kills hearing moreover Desiderius
qui et ipse uxorem nuper perdederat, quod scilicet Virus
who also himself his-wife lately had-lost that namely Virus
interfectus fuisset, coniugio suo Tetradiam sociavit. Eulalius
killed had-been in-marriage his Tetradia joined Eulalius
vero puellam de monasterio Lugduninse diripuit eamque
but a-girl from a-monastery of-Lyon carried-off and-her
accepit. Sed concubinae eius, instigante, ut quidam adserunt,
took but concubines his prompting as some assert
invidia, maleficiis sensum eius oppilaverunt. Post multum vero
by-envy with-sorceries the-sense his blocked after much indeed
tempore Eulalius Emerium, huius puellae consubrinum, clam
time Eulalius Emerius of-this girl the-cousin secretly
adpetiit occiditque. Similiter Socratium, fratrem socerae
attacked and-killed likewise Socratius the-brother of-mother-in-law
suae, quem pater ex concubina habuerat, interemit. Et alia
his whom the-father by a-concubine had he-killed and other
multa mala fecit, quae enarrari perlongum est. Iohannis, filius
many evils he-did which to-be-told very-long is John the-son
eius, qui cum sua discesserat genetrice, a domo Desiderii
his who with his had-gone-away mother from the-house of-Desiderius
dilapsus, Arvernum venit. Cumque iam Innocentius
having-slipped-away to-Clermont came and-when already Innocentius

episcopatum Ruteni urbis ambisset, mandatum ei mittit
the-bishopric of-the-Rodez city had-sought a-message to-him sends
Eulalius, ut res, quae ipsi in huius civitatis territurio
Eulalius that the-goods which to-himself in of-this city the-territory
debibantur, per huius auxilium recipere possit. Sed Innocentius
were-owed by his help to-recover he-could but Innocentius
ait: 'Si de filiis tuis unum accipio, quem clericum factum in
says if of sons your one I-receive whom a-cleric made in
solatio meo reteneam, faceam quae praecaris'. Ad ille transmisit
support my I-may-keep I-shall-do what you-beg but he sent
puerum Iohannem nomine, recepitque res suas. Suscepto
the-boy John by-name and-recovered goods his received
quoque Innocentius episcopus puero, totundit comam capitis
also Innocentius the-bishop the-boy cut the-hair of-head
eius deditque eum archidiaconum eclesiae suae. Qui in tanta
his and-made him archdeacon of-church his who to such
abstenentia se subdedit, ut pro tritico hordeum sumeret,
abstinence himself subjected that instead-of wheat barley he-took
pro vino aquam hauriret et pro equo asinum uteretur,
instead-of wine water he-drank and instead-of a-horse an-ass he-used
vestimenta vilissima habens. Igitur coniuncti, ut diximus,
clothes most-vile having therefore joined as we-have-said
sacerdotes et viri magnifici in confinio supradictarum urbium,
the-priests and men magnificent on the-border of-the-above-said cities
Tetradia ab Agyno repraesentatur, atque Eulalius contra eam
Tetradia by Agynus is-presented and Eulalius against her
causaturus accessit. Cumque res, quas de eius, abiens
about-to-plead came and-when the-goods which from his going-away
ad Desiderium, domo abstulerat, inquereret, iudicatum est
to Desiderius house she-had-taken he-sought judged it-was
Tetradiae, ut quadrupla satisfactione ablata restitueret,
for-Tetradia that with-fourfold satisfaction the-taken-things she-should-restore

filiosque, quos de Desiderio conceperat, incestos habere;
and-the-sons whom from Desiderius she-had-conceived incestuous to-hold
illud etiam ordinantes, ut, si haec, quae Eulalio est iussa,
that also ordering that if these-things which to-Eulalius was ordered
dissolveret, accedendi in Arverno licentia praeberetur, resque
she-paid of-coming to Clermont leave should-be-granted and-goods
suas, quae ei ex paterna successione obvenerant, absque
her which to-her from paternal succession had-come without
calumnia frueretur. Quod ita factum est.
challenge she-might-enjoy which so done was

De exercitu Gunthchramni regis, qui in Brittaniam abiit

IX · KING GUNTRAM'S ARMY GOES INTO BRITTANY

Guntram sends Beppolen and Ebrachar against the Bretons, and the two dukes quarrel on the way. Fredegund sends Saxons of Bayeux dressed as Bretons to help Waroch, and Beppolen, abandoned by Ebrachar, is trapped among marshes and killed. Ebrachar reaches Vannes and makes peace with Waroch, who gives hostages but then attacks the stragglers on the Vilaine. The returning army plunders Touraine, and Ebrachar and Wiliachar are accused of taking Waroch's bribe.

Dum haec agerentur, et Brittani circa urbes Namneticam
while these-things were-done and the-Bretons around the-cities of-Nantes
utique et Redonicam valde saevirent, Gunthchramnus rex
indeed and of-Rennes greatly raged Guntram the-king
exercitum contra eos conmoveri iussit; in quorum capite
an-army against them to-be-moved ordered at whose head
Beppolenum et Ebracharium duces delegit. Sed Ebracharius
Beppolen and Ebrachar the-dukes he-chose but Ebrachar
suspectus, quod, si victoria cum Beppoleno patraretur, ipse
suspecting that if victory with Beppolen were-achieved he

ducatum eius adquireret, inimicicias cum eodem conectit,
dukedom his would-acquire enmity with him binds
ac per viam totam se blasphemiis, convitiis atque
and along the-road whole themselves with-blasphemies insults and
maledictionibus lacessunt. Verum per via, qua abierunt,
curses they-provoke but along the-road by-which they-went
incendia, homicidia, spolia ac multa scelera egerunt. Interea
burnings murders spoils and many crimes they-did meanwhile
venerunt ad Vicinoniam amnem, quo transmissi, ad Huldam
they-came to the-Vilaine river which crossed to the-Oust
fluvium pervenerunt; ibique dissipatis vicinitatis casis,
river they-reached and-there scattered of-the-neighborhood the-huts
pontes desuper statuunt, sicque exercitus omnis transivit.
bridges over-it they-set-up and-so the-army all crossed
Coniunctus enim fuerat eo tempore Beppoleno presbiter
joined for had-been at-that time to-Beppolen a-presbyter
quidam, dicens: 'Si secutus fueris me, ego te usque
a-certain saying if followed you-shall-have me I you up-to
Warocum ducam ac Brittanos tibi in unum collectos
Waroch shall-lead and the-Bretons to-you into one gathered
ostendam', Fredegundis enim cum audisset, quod in hoc
shall-show Fredegund for when she-had-heard that on this
procincto Beppolenus abiret, quia ei iam ex anteriore
array Beppolen was-going because to-her already from former
tempore invisus erat, Baiocassinos Saxones, iuxta ritum
time hateful he-was the-Bayeux Saxons according-to the-rite
Brittanorum tonsos atque cultu vestimenti conpositos, in
of-the-Bretons shorn and in-the-fashion of-clothing arrayed in
solatium Waroci abire praecepit. Adveniente autem Beppoleno
support of-Waroch to-go ordered arriving moreover Beppolen
cum his qui cum eum sequi voluerunt, certamen iniit,
with those who with him to-follow wished battle entered

multosque per biduum de Brittanis ac Saxonibus suprascriptis
and-many for two-days of the-Bretons and Saxons above-written
interimit. Recesserat enim ab eo Ebracharius cum maiori
he-kills had-withdrawn for from him Ebrachar with the-greater
manu, nec ad eum accedere voluit, donec interemptum
force nor to him to-come wished until killed
audiret. Die autem tercia, cum iam qui cum
he-should-hear on-the-day moreover third when already those-who with
eo erant interfecerentur, atque ipse sauciatus lancia
him were were-being-killed and he-himself wounded with-a-lance
repugnaret, inruentibus super eum Waroco cum supradictis,
fought rushing upon him Waroch with the-above-said
interfecerunt eum. Incluserat enim eos inter angustias viarum
killed him had-shut-in for them amid the-narrows of-the-roads
atque paludes, in quibus magis luto necti quam gladio
and marshes in which rather by-mud to-be-entangled than by-sword
trucidati sunt. Ebracharius vero usque Venetus urbem
slaughtered they-were Ebrachar but up-to the-Vannes city
accessit. Miserat enim ad eum obviam episcopus Regalis
came had-sent for to him to-meet the-bishop Regalis
clericos suos cum crucibus et psallentio, qui eos usque ad
clerics his with crosses and chanting who them all-the-way to
urbem deduxerunt. Ferebant etiam quidam eo tempore, quod
the-city led they-reported also some at-that time that
Warocus [in] insulis fugere cupiens cum navibus oneratis
Waroch into the-islands to-flee desiring with ships loaded
auro argentoque vel reliquis rebus eius, cum alta maris
with-gold and-silver and other goods his when the-deep of-the-sea
coepissent, commoto vento, dimersis navibus, res quas
they-had-taken moved the-wind sunk the-ships the-goods which
inposuerat perdidissent; tamen ad Ebracharium veniens, pacem
he-had-loaded they-had-lost yet to Ebrachar coming peace

petiit obsedesque cum multis muneribus tradidit, promittens
he-sought and-hostages with many gifts handed-over promising
se numquam contra utilitatem Gunthchramni regis esse
himself never against the-advantage of-Guntram the-king to-be
venturum. Quo recedente, et Regalis episcopus cum clericis
about-to-come who withdrawing also Regalis the-bishop with clerics
et paginsibus urbis suae similia sacramenta dedit, dicens,
and the-countrymen of-city his like oaths gave saying
quia: 'Nos nihil dominis nostris regibus culpabelis sumus
that we in-nothing to-lords our the-kings guilty are
nec umquam contra utilitatem eorum superbi extitimus, sed
nor ever against the-advantage their proud have-stood but
in captivitate Brittanorum positi, gravi iugo subditi sumus'.
in captivity of-the-Bretons placed to-a-heavy yoke subjected we-are
Pace igitur celebrata inter Warocum atque Ebracharium, dixit
peace therefore celebrated between Waroch and Ebrachar said
Warocus: 'Discedite nunc et renuntiate, quia omnia quae
Waroch depart now and report that all-things which
iusserit rex sponte implire curabo; quod ut plenius
shall-have-ordered the-king willingly to-fulfill I-shall-take-care which that more-fully
credere debeatis, nepotem meum obsedem tribuam'. Et ita
to-believe you-ought nephew my as-hostage I-shall-give and so
fecit, cessatumquae est a bello. Verumtamen multitudo
he-did and-ceased it-was from war nevertheless a-multitude
magna, sicut de regali exercitu, ita et de Brittanis caesa est.
great as of the-royal army so also of the-Bretons slain was
Egrediente autem exercitu a Brittaniis, ac transeuntibus
going-out moreover the-army from the-Brittanies and crossing
amnem robustiores, inferiores et pauperes, qui cum his
the-river the-sturdier the-lower and poor who with them
erant, simul transire non potuerunt. Cumque in litus illud
were together to-cross not could and-when on bank that

Vicinoniae amnis restitissent, Warocus, oblitus sacramenti
of-the-Vilaine river they-had-remained Waroch forgetful of-oath
atque obsidum, quos dederat, misit Canaonem filium suum
and of-the-hostages which he-had-given sent Canao son his
cum exercitu, adpraehensisque viris, quos in litore illo
with an-army and-seized the-men whom on bank that
repperierat, vinculis alligat, resistentes interfecit, nonnullis,
he-had-found with-chains binds those-resisting he-killed several
qui cum caballis torrentem transmeare voluerunt, ab ipsius
who with horses the-torrent to-swim wished by of-the-very
torrentis impetu in mari deiectis. Dimissi sunt postea multi
torrent the-force into the-sea cast released were afterward many
a coniuge Waroci cum cereis et tabulis quasi liberi, et
by the-wife of-Waroch with candles and tablets as freemen and
ad propria sunt regressi. Exercitus vero ipsius, qui prius
to their-own have returned the-army but of-him which before
transierat, metuens per viam illam qua venerat regredi,
had-crossed fearing by road that by-which it-had-come to-return
ne forte mala quae fecerat pateretur, ad Andigavam
lest perhaps the-evils which it-had-done it-should-suffer to the-Angers
urbem dirigit, Meduanae torrentis expetens pontem. Sed
city directs of-the-Mayenne torrent seeking the-bridge but
parva quae prius transiit manus ad ipsum, quem praefati
the-small which before crossed band at the-very which mentioned
sumus, pontem spoliati, caesi et ad omne dedecus sunt
we-have bridge despoiled beaten and to all disgrace were
redacti. Per Toronicum vero transeuntes, praedas agentes,
reduced through the-Touraine indeed passing plunders driving
multos expoliaverunt; inopinantes enim repperierant incolas
many they-despoiled unsuspecting for they-had-found the-inhabitants
loci. Multi tamen de hoc exercitu a Gunthchramnum
of-the-place many yet of this army to Guntram

regem accesserunt, dicentes, quia Ebracharius dux ac
the-king went saying that Ebrachar the-duke and
Wiliacharius comes, accepta pecunia [a] Warocho, exercitum
Wiliachar the-count received money from Waroch the-army
perire fecissent. Qua de causa Ebracharius praesentatus,
to-perish had-made which for cause Ebrachar presented
multum convitiis actus a rege, a praesentia eius discedere
much with-insults driven by the-king from the-presence his to-depart
iussus est, Wiliachario comite per fugas latitante.
ordered was Wiliachar the-count in flights hiding

De interitu Chundonis, cubicularii eius

X · THE DEATH OF CHUNDO, HIS CHAMBERLAIN

In the Vosges forest Guntram finds a wild ox killed, and the forester names the chamberlain Chundo. Trial by combat is ordered; Chundo's nephew pierces the forester's foot but is stabbed fatally himself, and both die. Chundo flees toward Saint Marcellus' church, is caught, and stoned, and the king later repents that he so quickly killed a faithful man he needed, for so small an offense.

Anno igitur decimo quinto Childeberthi regis, qui
in-the-year therefore tenth fifth of-Childebert the-king which
est Gunthchramni nonus atque vicesimus, dum ipse
is of-Guntram ninth and twentieth while himself
Gunthchramnus rex per Vosagum silvam venationem
Guntram the-king through the-Vosges forest the-hunt
exerceret, vestigia occisi buvali depraehendit. Cumque
practiced the-traces of-a-killed wild-ox he-detected and-when
custodem silvae arcius distringeret, quis haec in regale
the-keeper of-the-forest more-strictly he-pressed who this in the-royal
silva gerere praesumpsisit, Chundonem cubicularium regis
forest to-do had-presumed Chundo the-chamberlain of-the-king

prodidit. Quo haec loquente, iussit eum adpraehendi et
he-betrayed who this saying he-ordered him to-be-seized and
Cavillonum conpactum in vinculis duci. Cumque uterque in
to-Chalon fastened in chains to-be-led and-when each in
praesentia regis intenderent, et Chundo diceret, numquam
the-presence of-the-king contended and Chundo said never
a se haec praesumpta quae obiciebantur, rex campum
by himself this presumed which were-objected the-king a-field
deiudicat. Tunc cubicularius ille, dato nepote pro se, qui
adjudges then chamberlain that given a-nephew for himself who
hoc certamen adiret, in campum uterque steterunt;
this combat should-undertake on the-field each stood
iactaque puer ille lancea super custodem silvae, pedem
and-thrown youth that a-lance upon the-keeper of-the-forest foot
eius transfigit; moxque resupinus ruit. Puer vero, extracto
his transfixed and-soon on-his-back fell the-youth but drawn
cultro, qui de cingulo dependebat, dum collum ruentis
the-knife which from the-belt hung while the-neck of-the-falling-one
incedere timptat, cultro sauciatus ventre transfoditur.
to-cut tries with-the-knife wounded in-the-belly is-pierced
Ceciderunt que ambo et mortui sunt. Quod videns Chundo, ad
and-fell both and dead were which seeing Chundo to
basilicam sancti Marcelli fugam iniit. Adclamante vero rege,
the-basilica of-holy Marcellus flight began crying-out indeed the-king
ut conpraehenderetur, priusquam limen sanctum adtingerit,
that he-be-seized before the-threshold holy he-reached
conpraehensus est, vinctusque ad stipitem, lapidibus est
seized he-was and-bound to a-stake with-stones was
obrutus. Multum se ex hoc deinceps rex paenitens, ut sic
overwhelmed much himself from this thereafter the-king repenting that so

eum ira praecipitem reddidisset, ut pro parvolae causae noxia
him anger headlong had-rendered that for of-a-little cause offense
fidilem sibique virum necessarium tam celeriter interemissit.
a-faithful and-to-himself man necessary so quickly he-had-killed

De infirmitate Chlotharii iunioris

XI · THE ILLNESS OF THE YOUNGER CHLOTHAR

Chilperic's son Chlothar falls so ill that his death is reported to Guntram, who sets out toward Paris and turns back when he hears the boy has recovered. Fredegund vows money to Saint Martin's church and asks Waroch to free the captives from Guntram's army, which shows that she was behind Beppolen's death and the army's defeat.

Chlotharius vero, Chilperici quondam regis filius, graviter
Chlothar but of-Chilperic once the-king the-son gravely
aegrotavit, et in tantum disperatus est habitus, ut rege
fell-ill and to so-much despaired-of was held that to-the-king
Gunthchramno obitus eius fuisset nuntiatus. Unde factum est,
Guntram the-death his had-been announced whence done it-was
ut egrediens de Cavillonno, quasi Parisius accedere cupiens,
that going-out from Chalon as-if to-Paris to-go desiring
usque ad terminos Sinonicae urbis accederet. Sed cum
all-the-way to the-borders of-the-Sens city he-came but when
audisset convaluisse puerum, de itenere est regressus. Sed
he-had-heard to-have-recovered the-boy from the-journey he-has returned but
cum eum Fredegundis, mater eius, disperatum vidisset, multum
when him Fredegund mother his despaired-of had-seen much
pecuniae ad basilicam sancti Martini vovit, et sic puer melius
of-money to the-basilica of-holy Martin she-vowed and thus the-boy better
agere visus est. Sed et Warocum nuntios dirigit, ut qui
to-fare seemed has but also to-Waroch messengers she-directs that those-who

adhuc captivi in Brittaniis de exercitu Gunthchramni regis
still captive in the-Brittanies of the-army of-Guntram the-king
retenebantur pro huius vita absolverentur. Quod ita Warocus
were-held for his life should-be-released which so Waroch
implevit. Unde manifestatum est, huius mulieris conludio et
fulfilled whence made-manifest it-is of-this woman by-collusion both
Beppolenum interfectum et exercitum fuisse conlisum.
Beppolen killed and the-army to-have-been shattered

De malicia Bertegundis

XII · THE WICKEDNESS OF BERTHEGUND

Ingitrude, dying at about eighty, appoints her niece abbess and forbids her daughter to pray at her tomb. Berthegund obtains from Childebert, who forgets his earlier judgment, an order giving her all her parents' property, strips the convent bare with a band of criminals, and goes to Poitiers spreading false charges against the abbess, her own kinswoman.

Ingytrudis vero religiosa, quae, ut in superioribus libris
Ingitrude but the-religious who as in the-former books
exposuimus, in atrio Sancti Martini puellarum monasterium
we-have-set-out in the-atrium of-Saint Martin of-girls a-monastery
collocavit, cum aegrotare coepisset, neptem suam abbatissam
established when to-be-ill she-had-begun niece her as-abbess
instituit, unde reliqua congregatio maxime murmoravit;
appointed whence the-remaining congregation greatly murmured
sed, nobis increpantibus, cessavit a iurgio. Haec vero
but we rebuking ceased from the-quarrel she but
cum filia discordiam tenens, pro eo quod res suas
with her-daughter discord holding for this that goods her
ei abstulirat, obtestavitque, ut neque in monasterio,
from-her she-had-taken and-adjured that neither in the-monastery

quod instituit, neque super sepulchrum eius permitteretur
which she-founded nor over tomb her she-be-allowed
orare. Quae octuaginsimo, ut opinor, anno vitae obiit, sepulta
to-pray who in-the-eightieth as I-think year of-life died buried
est septimo Idus mensis primi. Sed veniens filia
she-was on-the-seventh Ides of-the-month first but coming daughter
eius Berthegundis Toronus, cum non fuisset excepta, ad
her Berthegund to-Tours when not she-had-been received to
Childeberthum regem abiit, postulans, ut ei licerit
Childebert the-king went asking that to-her it-be-allowed
in locum matris suae monasterium regere. Rex vero
in the-place of-mother her the-monastery to-rule the-king but
oblitus iudicii, quod matri eius fecerat, huic aliam
forgetful of-the-judgment which for-mother her he-had-made to-this-one another
praeceptionem manus suae roboratam subscriptione largitus est,
order of-hand his strengthened by-the-subscription bestowed has
haec contenente, ut res omnes, quas mater vel pater eius
this containing that the-goods all which mother and father her
habuerant, suo dominio subiugaret, et quicquid monasterio
had-had to-her dominion she-should-subject and whatever to-the-monastery
Ingytrudis reliquerat, auferretur. Cum quo praecepto
Ingitrude had-left should-be-taken-away with which order
veniens, ita cuncta supellectilem monasterii abstulit, ut nihil
coming so all the-furniture of-the-monastery she-took that nothing
infra praeter vacuos relinquerit parietes, colligens secum
within except empty she-left walls gathering with-herself
diversorum criminum reos, quos in seditionibus praeparatos,
of-various crimes guilty-men whom for seditions prepared
qui, si quid erat de villabus reliquis, quod devoti
who if anything there-was from the-estates remaining which the-devout
dederant, fructum auferrent. Tantaque ibi mala gessit, quae
had-given the-fruit should-take-away and-so-great there evils she-did as

vix ex ordine potuerunt enarrari. Haec vero, acceptis his
scarcely in order could to-be-told she but received these
rebus, quas diximus, in Pectavum rediit, multa in abbatissam
goods which we-have-said to Poitiers returned many against the-abbess
crimina evomens falsa, quae parens eius proxima habebatur.
charges vomiting false who kinswoman her nearest was-held

Altercatio de resurrectione

XIII · THE DEBATE ON THE RESURRECTION

One of Gregory's presbyters, infected with the Sadducees' error, denies the resurrection, citing 'dust you are, and to dust you shall return.' Gregory answers him at length from the Scriptures: the voice of Abel's blood, Job, David, Isaiah, Ezekiel's dry bones, Elisha, and Christ's own rising. He adds the sea giving up its dead, the judgment of the sheep and goats, and Paul's teaching that the dead shall rise incorruptible, and the presbyter promises to believe.

His autem diebus extitit quidam de presbiteris nostris
in-these moreover days there-arose a-certain-one of presbyters our
Sadduceae malignitatis infectus veneno, dicens, non esse
of-Sadducean malignity infected with-the-poison saying not to-be
futuram resurrectionem. Cumque nos eam sacris litteris
about-to-be the-resurrection and-when we it in-the-sacred letters
praedictam et apostolicae traditiones auctoritatem monstratam
foretold and of-the-apostolic of-tradition by-authority shown
adfirmaremus, respondit: 'Manifestum est hoc celebre ferri,
affirmed he-answered manifest it-is this commonly to-be-reported
sed certi non sumus, utrum sit an non; praesertim
but certain not we-are whether it-be or not especially
cum Dominus iratus primo homini, quem manu sacra
since the-Lord angry to-the-first man whom with-hand holy

plasmaverat, dixerit: In sudore vultus vesceris panem tuum,
he-had-formed said in the-sweat of-face you-shall-eat bread your
donec revertaris in terram, de qua sumptus es; quia
until you-return to the-earth from which taken you-are because
pulvis es, et in pulverem reverteris. Quid ad haec
dust you-are and into dust you-shall-return what to these-things
respondebitis, qui resurrectionem futuram praedicatis, cum in
shall-you-answer who the-resurrection to-come preach since into
pulverem redacturum hominem resurgere ulterius Divinitas
dust reduced man to-rise further the-Divinity
non promittat?' Cui ego: 'Quid de hac causa vel ipsius
not promises to-whom I what about this cause both of-the-very
Domini et Redemptoris nostri vel patrum praecessorum
Lord and of-the-Redeemer our and of-the-fathers preceding
verba loquantur, nullum catholicorum nescire reor. Nam
the-words say none of-the-catholics to-be-ignorant I-think for
in Genesi, cum patres obirent, aiebat Dominus: Tu autem
in Genesis when the-fathers died said the-Lord you moreover
congregaberis ad populum tuum. Sepultus in senectute bona.
shall-be-gathered to people your buried in old-age good
Et ad Cain dicitur, quia: Vox sanguinis fratris tui clamat
and to Cain it-is-said that the-voice of-the-blood of-brother your cries
ad me de terra. Unde liquido apparit, vivere animas post
to me from the-earth whence clearly it-appears to-live the-souls after
egressum corporis atque resurrectionem futuram intentis
the-going-out of-the-body and the-resurrection to-come with-intent
vultibus praestulare. Sed et de Iob scriptum est, quia
faces to-await but also of Job written it-is that
resurrecturus est in resurrectione mortuorum. Et profeta
about-to-rise he-is in the-resurrection of-the-dead and the-prophet
David, licet ex persona Domini, tamen resurrectionem
David although in the-person of-the-Lord yet the-resurrection

praevidens, ait: Numquid qui dormit non adiciet, ut
foreseeing says surely-not he-who sleeps not shall-add that
resurgat? Hoc est, qui mortis somno oppraemitur non
he-rise this is he-who of-death by-the-sleep is-overwhelmed not
est venturus ad resurrectionem? Et Esaias, quod de
is about-to-come to the-resurrection and Isaiah that from
sepulchris resurrecturi sunt mortui, docet. Sed et Ezechiel
the-tombs about-to-rise are the-dead teaches but also Ezekiel
profeta, cum ossa arida obtecta cute, nervis solidata,
the-prophet when the-bones dry covered with-skin with-sinews made-solid
venis infecta, flante spiritu animata, reformatum hominem
with-veins filled blowing the-spirit enlivened a-reformed man
enarraret, manifestissime resurrectionem futuram edocuet. Sed
he-told most-manifestly the-resurrection to-come taught but
et illud manifestum fuit resurrectionis indicium, quod Helisei
also that manifest was of-the-resurrection a-sign that of-Elisha
ossa tangens, extinctum cadaver virtutis effectu revixerit;
the-bones touching a-dead corpse of-power by-effect revived
quod ipsius Domini, qui est primogenitus mortuorum,
which of-the-very Lord who is the-firstborn of-the-dead
resurrectionem manifestavit, qui morte mortem intulit et de
the-resurrection manifested who by-death death inflicted and from
sepulchro vitam mortuis reformavit'. Ad haec presbiter:
the-tomb life to-the-dead restored to these-things the-presbyter
'Quod Dominus in adsumpto hominem mortuus fuerit ac
that the-Lord in assumed man dead was and
resurrexerit, non ambigo; illud tamen, quod reliqui resurgant
rose not I-doubt that yet that the-others rise
mortui, non admitto'. Et ego: 'Et quae fuit necessitas Filio
the-dead not I-admit and I and what was the-necessity for-the-Son
Dei de caelo discendere, carnem adsumere, mortem adire,
of-God from heaven to-come-down flesh to-assume death to-undergo

inferna penetrare, nisi ut hominem, quem plasmaverat,
the-infernal-regions to-penetrate except that man whom he-had-formed
non permaneret in mortem perpetuam derelinqui? Sed et
not should-remain in death perpetual to-be-abandoned but also
iustorum animae, quae usque passionem eius infernali
of-the-just the-souls which up-to the-passion his in-the-infernal
ergastulo tenebantur inclusae, eo veniente laxatae sunt. Nam
prison were-held shut-in he coming released were for
discendens ad inferos, dum tenebras nova luce perfudit,
coming-down to the-lower-world while the-darkness with-new light he-flooded
animas eorum secum, ne hoc exitu amplius cruciarentur,
the-souls their with-himself lest by-this end more they-be-tormented
eduxit iuxta illud: Et in sepulchro eius resurgunt mortui.
he-led-out according-to that and in tomb his rise the-dead
Et presbiter ait: 'Numquid possunt ossa in favilla redacta
and the-presbyter says surely-not can bones into ash reduced
iterum animari et hominem viventem proferre?' Et ego
again to-be-animated and a-man living to-bring-forth and I
respondi: 'Nos credimus, quia, quamlibet in pulvere redigatur
answered we believe that however-much into dust be-reduced
homo et aquis ac terrae venti violenti inpetu dispergatur,
man and by-waters and on-earth of-wind violent with-the-force be-scattered
non sit difficile Deo haec ad vitam resuscitari'. Presbiter
not be difficult for-God these-things to life to-be-raised the-presbyter
respondit: 'Hic maxime vos errare puto, ut adserere verbis
answered here chiefly you to-err I-think that to-assert with-words
lenibus timptetis acerrimam seductionem ut dicatis, a bestiis
smooth you-try most-bitter deception that you-say by beasts
raptum, aquis inmersum, piscium faucibus devoratum, in
seized in-waters drowned of-fishes by-the-jaws devoured into
stercore redactum et per secretum degestionis eiectum,
dung reduced and through the-secret of-digestion expelled

aut aquis labentibus deiectum, aut terra conputriscente
or by-waters flowing carried-off or in-the-earth rotting
abolitum, ad resurrectione venturum'. Ad haec ego
abolished to resurrection about-to-come to these-things I
respondi: 'Oblivione apud te traditum est, ut opinor, quid
answered to-oblivion with you handed-over is as I-think what
Iohannis euangelista super pectus dominicum recumbens ac
John the-evangelist on the-breast of-the-Lord reclining and
divini mistyrii arcana rimans, in Apocalipsim dicat: Tunc,
of-the-divine mystery the-secrets searching in the-Apocalypse says then
inquid, reddit mare mortuos suos. Unde manifestum est,
he-says gives-back the-sea dead its whence manifest it-is
quia, quidquid humani corporis piscis absorbuit, alis rapuit,
that whatever of-human body a-fish swallowed a-bird snatched
bestia degluttivit, a Domino coniunctum in resurrectionem
a-beast gulped-down by the-Lord joined in the-resurrection
reparandum erit, quia non erit ei difficile perdita
to-be-restored shall-be because not it-shall-be for-him difficult the-lost-things
reparare, qui ex nihilo non nata creavit; sed ita haec
to-restore who out-of nothing not born-things created but so these-things
in integritate solida, sicut prius fuerant, reparabit, ut
in integrity solid as before they-had-been he-shall-restore that
corpus, quod fuit in mundo, aut poenam iuxta meritum
the-body which was in the-world either punishment according-to merit
serat aut gloriam. Sic enim ipse Dominus in euangelio
may-sow or glory thus for he-himself the-Lord in the-gospel
ait, quia: Filius hominis veniet in gloriam Patris sui cum
says that the-Son of-man shall-come in the-glory of-Father his with
angelis suis, ut reddat unicuique secundum opera sua.
angels his that he-may-render to-each according-to works his
Sed et Martha, cum de resurrectione praesenti fratris
but also Martha when about the-present resurrection of-brother

Lazari dubitaret, ait: Scio, quia resurgit in resurrectionem
Lazarus she-doubted says I-know that he-shall-rise in the-resurrection
in novissima die. Cui Dominus ait: Ego sum resurrectio,
on the-last day to-whom the-Lord says I am the-resurrection
via, veritas et vita. Ad haec presbiter: 'Quomodo
the-way the-truth and the-life to these-things the-presbyter how
autem in psalmo dicitur, quia: Non resurgunt impii in
moreover in the-psalm is-it-said that not rise the-impious in
iudicio? Et ego respondi: 'Non resurgunt, ut iudicent, sed
judgment and I answered not they-rise that they-may-judge but
resurgunt, ut iudicentur. Nec enim sedire cum impiis
they-rise that they-may-be-judged nor for to-sit with the-impious
Iudex potest, causas suorum redditurus actuum'. Et ille:
the-Judge can causes of-his-own about-to-render acts and he
'Dominus', inquid, 'in euangelio dixit: Qui non crediderit,
the-Lord he-says in the-gospel said he-who not shall-have-believed
iam iudicatus est; utique, quia peribit resurrectione'.
already judged is certainly because he-shall-perish in-the-resurrection
Et ego respondi: 'Iudicatus est enim, ut ad supplicium
and I answered judged he-is for that to punishment
aeternum perveniat, quia non credidit unigenitum Filium
eternal he-may-come because not he-believed the-only-begotten Son
Dei; tamen resurrecturus in corpore, ut ipsum supplicium,
of-God yet about-to-rise in body that the-very punishment
in quo peccavit in corpore, patiatur. Nec enim potest
in which he-sinned in the-body he-may-suffer nor for can
iudicium fieri, nisi prius resurgant mortui; quia, sicut
judgment to-be-done unless first rise the-dead because as
illos, qui defuncti sunt sancti, caelum, ut credimus, retinet,
those who dead are the-saints heaven as we-believe holds
de quorum sepulchris saepius virtus illa procedit, ut de
from whose tombs often that power proceeds that by

his caeci inluminentur, clodi gressum recipiant, lyprosi
them the-blind be-enlightened the-lame step recover lepers
mundentur, et alia sanitatum beneficia infirmis petentibus
be-cleansed and other of-healings benefits to-the-sick asking
tribuantur; ita credimus et peccatores in illo infernali
be-granted so we-believe also sinners in that infernal
carcere usque ad iudicium retineri'. Et presbiter ait: 'In
prison all-the-way to the-judgment to-be-held and the-presbyter says in
psalmo autem legimus: Spiritus pertransiit ab homine, et
the-psalm moreover we-read the-spirit passed-through from man and
non erit; et non cognoscet amplius locum suum. Ego
not he-shall-be and not he-shall-know any-more the-place his I
dixi: 'Hoc est, quod ipse Dominus per parabulam ad
said this is what he-himself the-Lord through a-parable to
divitem, qui flammis tartareis cruciabatur, dicebat: Recepisti
the-rich-man who in-flames hellish was-tormented said you-received
tu bona in vita tua, similiter et Lazarus mala. Non
you good-things in life your likewise and Lazarus evil-things not
autem cognovit dives ille purporas suas et byssum nec
moreover knew rich-man that purples his and fine-linen nor
dilicias convivii, quas ei vel aer vel terra vel mare
the-delights of-the-banquet which to-him either air or earth or sea
protulerat; sicut nec Lazarus vulnera aut putridines, quas
had-brought-forth as neither Lazarus the-sores or rottenness which
iacens ante eius ianuas perferebat, vel cum hic in sinu
lying before his doors he-endured or when he in the-bosom
Abrahae requiesceret, ille autem cruciaretur in flammis'.
of-Abraham rested he moreover was-tormented in flames
Presbiter dixit: 'In alio psalmo legimus, quia: Exiet
the-presbyter said in another psalm we-read that shall-go-out
spiritus eorum et revertetur in terram suam, in illa die
the-spirit their and shall-return to earth their in that day

peribunt omnes cogitationes eorum. Ad haec ego: 'Bene
shall-perish all thoughts their to these-things I well
ais; quia, cum egressus fuerit ab homine spiritus, et
you-say because when gone-out shall-have from man the-spirit and
iacuerit corpus mortuum, non cogitat de his quae
shall-have-lain the-body dead not it-thinks about those-things which
in mundo relinquit, acsi verbi causa dicas: Non cogitat
in the-world it-leaves as-if of-a-word for-the-sake you-say not it-thinks
aedificare, plantare, agrum excolere; non cogitat congregare
to-build to-plant the-field to-till not it-thinks to-gather
aurum, argentum vel reliquas divicias mundi. Periit
gold silver or other riches of-the-world has-perished
enim haec cogitatio a corpore mortuo, quia non est
for this thought from the-body dead because not is
spiritus in eo. Sed quid tu de resurrectione dubitas, quam
the-spirit in it but why you about the-resurrection doubt which
Paulus apostolus, in quo ipse, ut ait, Christus loquebatur,
Paul the-apostle in whom himself as he-says Christ spoke
evidenter expraemit, dicens: Consepulti enim sumus Christo
plainly expresses saying buried-together for we-are with-Christ
per baptismum in mortem, ut, sicut ille mortuus est
through baptism into death that as he dead is
et resurrexit, ita et nos in novitate vitae ambolemus.
and rose so also we in newness of-life may-walk
Et iterum: Omnes quidem resurgimus, sed non omnes
and again all indeed we-rise but not all
inmutabimur. Canit enim tuba, et mortui resurgunt
shall-be-changed sounds for the-trumpet and the-dead rise
incorrupti, et nos inmutabimur. Et iterum: Stilla autem ab
incorrupt and we shall-be-changed and again star moreover from
stilla defert in claritatem, sic et resurrectio mortuorum. Item
star differs in brightness so also the-resurrection of-the-dead likewise

illic: Seminatur in corruptionem, surgit in incorruptionem
there it-is-sown in corruption it-rises in incorruption
et reliqua. Item illic: Omnes nos repraesentari oportet
and the-rest likewise there all us to-be-presented it-behooves
ante tribunal Christi, ut referat unusquisque propria
before the-tribunal of-Christ that may-carry-off each the-proper-things
corporis sui, prout gessit, sive bonum sive malum. Ad
of-body his according-as he-did whether good or evil to
Thessalonicenses autem evidentissime futuram resurrectionem
the-Thessalonians moreover most-evidently to-come the-resurrection
designat, dicens: Nolo vos ignorare de dormientibus, ut
he-designates saying I-wish-not you to-be-ignorant about those-sleeping that
non contristimini, sicut et ceteri, qui spem non habent. Si
not you-be-saddened as also the-others who hope not have if
enim credimus, quod Iesus mortuus est et resurrexit, ita et
for we-believe that Jesus dead is and rose so also
Deus eos qui dormierunt per Iesum adducit cum eo. Hoc
God those who have-slept through Jesus brings with him this
enim vobis dicimus in verbo Domini, quia nos, qui vivimus,
for to-you we-say in the-word of-the-Lord that we who live
qui residui sumus, in adventum Domini non praeveniemus
who left are at the-coming of-the-Lord not shall-precede
eos qui dormierunt. Quoniam ipse Dominus in iussu
those who have-slept since he-himself the-Lord at command
et in voce archangeli et in tuba Dei discendit de
and at voice of-an-archangel and at the-trumpet of-God comes-down from
caelo, et mortui, qui in Christo sunt, resurgent primi;
heaven and the-dead who in Christ are shall-rise first
deinde nos, qui vivimus, qui relinquimur, simul rapiemur
then we who live who are-left together shall-be-caught-up
cum illis in nubibus obviam Domino in aera, et sic
with them in the-clouds to-meet the-Lord in the-air and so

semper cum Domino erimus. Itaque consolamini invicem
always with the-Lord we-shall-be and-so comfort one-another
in verbis istis. Plurima sunt enim de his testimonia,
in words these very-many are for of these-things testimonies
quae hanc causam adfirmant. Sed tu, ignoro, quid ambigas
which this cause affirm but you I-know-not why you-doubt
de resurrectione, quam sancti expectant pro merito, quam
about the-resurrection which the-saints await for merit which
peccatores metuunt pro reatu. Hanc enim resurrectionem
the-sinners fear for guilt this for resurrection
et illa quae cernimus elementa demonstrant, id est dum
also those which we-see elements show that is while
arbores in aestate foliis tectae, hieme veniente nudantur;
the-trees in summer with-leaves covered with-winter coming are-stripped
succedente vero verno, quasi resurgentes, in illud quod prius
following indeed the-spring as-if rising into that which before
fuerant foliorum tegmine vestiuntur. Haec ostendunt
they-had-been of-leaves with-the-covering are-clothed this show
et illa quae iaceuntur semina terris; quae commendata
also those which are-cast seeds in-the-lands which entrusted
sulcis, si fuerint mortua, cum multiplici fructu
to-the-furrows if they-shall-have-been dead with manifold fruit
resurgunt, sicut ait Paulus apostolus: Stulte tu, quod
rise as says Paul the-apostle O-fool you what
seminas non vivificatur, nisi prius moriatur. Quae omnia
you-sow not is-quickened unless first it-die which all-things
ad fidem resurrectionis mundo manifesta sunt. Si enim
for faith of-the-resurrection to-the-world manifest are if for
resurrectio futura non est, quid proderit iustis bene agere,
the-resurrection to-come not is what shall-it-profit the-just well to-do
quid nocebit peccatoribus male? Decedant ergo cuncti in
what shall-it-harm sinners badly let-depart therefore all in

voluptatibus suis, et faciat unusquisque quae placuerint,
pleasures their and let-do each what may-have-pleased
si iudicium futurum non erit. Vel illud, inprobe, non
if judgment to-come not shall-be or that O-wicked-man not
formidas, quid ipse Dominus beatis apostolis ait: Cum
do-you-dread what he-himself the-Lord to-the-blessed apostles says when
venerit, inquid, Filius hominis in sedem maiestatis suae,
shall-have-come he-says the-Son of-man into the-seat of-majesty his
congregabuntur ante eum omnes gentes, et separabit
shall-be-gathered before him all nations and he-shall-separate
eos ab invicem, sicut pastor segregat agnos ab haedis;
them from one-another as a-shepherd separates the-lambs from the-kids
et statuit oves quidem ad dexteram, haedos autem ad
and sets the-sheep indeed at the-right the-kids moreover at
sinistram. Et his dicit: Venite, benedicti, percipite regnum;
the-left and to-these he-says come O-blessed receive the-kingdom
illis autem: Discedite a me, operarii iniquitatis. Atque,
to-those moreover depart from me O-workers of-iniquity and
ut ipsa Scriptura docet, ibunt hi in supplicium aeternum,
as the-very Scripture teaches shall-go these into punishment eternal
iusti autem in vitam aeternam. Putasne, erit resurrectio
the-just moreover into life eternal do-you-think there-shall-be a-resurrection
mortuorum aut iudicium operum, quando ista faciet
of-the-dead or a-judgment of-works when these-things shall-do
Dominus? Respondeat ergo tibi Paulus apostolus, sicut
the-Lord let-answer therefore you Paul the-apostle as
aliis incredulis, dicens: Si Christus non resurrexit, inanis
to-other unbelievers saying if Christ not rose empty
est praedicatio nostra, inanis est et fides vestra. Ad
is preaching our empty is also the-faith your at
haec contristatus presbiter, a conspectu nostro discedens,
these-things saddened the-presbyter from sight our departing

pollicitus est credere in resurrectionem iuxta seriem
promised has to-believe in the-resurrection according-to the-sequence
Scripturarum sanctarum, quam supra memoravimus.
of-the-Scriptures holy which above we-have-recalled

De interitu Theudulfi diaconi

XIV · THE DEATH OF THE DEACON THEODULF

Theodulf, a deacon of Paris who thought himself learned and argued about the resurrection, attaches himself to Bishop Audoveus of Angers and will not return despite excommunication. One night the bishop, coming down from a sun room he has built on the city walls, leans on Theodulf; the deacon, so drunk he can hardly walk, strikes the servant lighting the way, falls from the wall clutching the bishop's napkin, and dies on a stone.

Erat autem tunc temporis Theudulfus diaconus urbis
there-was moreover at-that of-time Theodulf a-deacon of-the-city
Parisiacae, qui sibi videbatur in aliquo sciolus, qui saepius
of-Paris who to-himself seemed in something learned who often
de hac causa altercationes movebat. Hic autem de Parisius
about this cause disputes stirred he moreover from Paris
abscedens, Andecavo venit et se Audioveo episcopo
departing to-Angers came and himself to-Audoveus the-bishop
subdidit propter antiquam amicitiam, quam simul Parisius
subjected on-account-of old friendship which together at-Paris
commorantes habuerant; unde et a Ragnimodo Parisiacae
staying they-had-had whence also by Ragnemod of-the-Paris
urbis episcopo saepius excommunicatus est, cur ad eclesiam
city the-bishop often excommunicated he-was why to church
suam, in qua diaconus ordinatus fuerat, redire differret. Hic
his in which deacon ordained he-had-been to-return he-delayed he

in tanta familiaritate cum praefato Andecavae urbis episcopo
in such familiarity with the-aforesaid of-the-Angers city bishop
adhaeserat, ut non se possit ab eius inportunitate discutere,
had-clung that not himself he-could from his importunity to-shake-off
pro eo quod bonis moribus et adfectu pio erat. Factum est
for this that of-good manners and with-affection kind he-was done it-was
autem, ut aedificarit super muros urbis solarium, de quo,
moreover that he-had-built on the-walls of-the-city a-sun-room from which
caenae epolo perfuncto, discendens, manum super diaconum
of-dinner the-feast finished coming-down the-hand on the-deacon
sustentabat, qui in tantum erat crapulatus a vino, ut vix
he-supported who to such-a-degree was drunk with wine that scarcely
vel fingere gressum valeret, puerumque, qui praeibat cum
even to-form a-step he-could and-the-servant who went-before with
lumine, nescio quid commotus, pugno cervicem ferit.
a-light by-I-know-not what moved with-his-fist on-the-neck strikes
Quo inpulso, hic cum se continere non potuissit, cum
whom pushed he when himself to-hold not he-could with
ipso impitu de muro praecipitatus, sudariumque episcopi,
the-very rush from the-wall thrown-headlong and-the-napkin of-the-bishop
quod balteo dependebat, adripiens; cum quo paene dilapsus
which from-the-belt hung seizing with which almost slipped-down
fuerat, nisi pedes episcopi abba velociter amplectisset. Qui
he-had unless the-feet of-the-bishop an-abbot swiftly had-embraced who
ruens super lapidem, confractis ossibus et crate pectoris,
falling on a-stone broken the-bones and the-frame of-the-breast
sanguinem cum felle disrupto evomens, spiritum exalavit.
blood with bile burst vomiting the-spirit breathed-out
Erat enim et vino deditus et in adulteriis dissolutus.
he-was for both to-wine given and in adulteries loose

De scandalum monasterii Pectavensis

XV · THE SCANDAL OF THE CONVENT OF POITIERS

Chrodechild's men break into the convent by night to seize the abbess, who has had herself carried, sick with gout, before the shrine of the holy cross; in the dark they drag off the prioress Justina instead, then take the abbess and hold her near Saint Hilary's. They loot the convent by the light of a burning cask, until Bishop Maroveus threatens to stop Easter and Flavian frees her; murders follow at Radegund's tomb. Basina makes peace with the abbess. Count Macco crushes the rebels, and before the bishops Chrodechild charges the abbess with keeping a man in women's clothes, who proves to be a eunuch.

Cum autem scandalum, quod, serente diabulo, in monasterio
when moreover the-scandal which sowing the-devil in the-monastery
Pectavensi ortum, in ampliore cotidie iniquitate consurgerit,
of-Poitiers had-arisen into fuller daily iniquity rose
et Chrodieldis, adgregatis sibi, ut supra diximus, homicidis,
and Chrodechild having-gathered to-herself as above we-have-said murderers
maleficis, adulteris, fugitivis vel reliquorum criminum reis,
sorcerers adulterers fugitives and of-other crimes guilty-men
in seditione parata resederet, iussit eis, ut inruentes
for sedition prepared was-staying she-ordered them that rushing
nocte in monasterium, abbatissam foris extraherent. At illa
by-night into the-monastery the-abbess outside they-should-drag but she
tumultum sentiens veniente, ad sanctae crucis arcam se
the-uproar perceiving coming to of-the-holy cross the-shrine herself
deportari poposcit — gravabantur enim dolore humores
to-be-carried asked were-heavy for with-pain the-humors
podagrici—, scilicet ut vel eius foveretur auxilio.
gouty namely that at-least of-it she-might-be-cherished by-help
Et licet ubi ingressi viri, cereo accenso, cum armis
and although where having-entered the-men a-candle lit with arms

huc illucque vagarentur per monasterium, inquirentes eam,
hither and-thither wandered through the-monastery seeking her
introeuntes in oraturium, repperierunt iacentem super humum
entering into the-oratory they-found-her lying on the-ground
ante arcam sanctae crucis. Tunc unus acerbior ceteris, qui
before the-shrine of-the-holy cross then one fiercer than-the-rest who
ad hoc scelus patrandum adgressus fuerat, ut abbatissam
for this crime to-be-committed come-on had that the-abbess
gladio dividerit, ab alio, ut credo divina providentia
with-a-sword he-might-cleave by another as I-believe the-divine providence
cooperante, cultro percutitur. Profluente vero sanguine,
working-with with-a-knife is-struck flowing indeed the-blood
solo decubans, votum, quod leve conceperat animo,
on-the-ground lying the-vow which lightly he-had-conceived in-mind
non explevit. Interea Iustina praeposita cum aliis sororibus
not he-fulfilled meanwhile Justina the-prioress with other sisters
pallam altaris, quod erat ante crucem dominicam, exstincto
the-cloth of-the-altar which was before the-cross of-the-Lord put-out
cereo, abbatissam operit. Sed venientes cum evaginatis
the-candle the-abbess covers but coming with drawn
gladiis ac lanceis, scissa veste et paenae sanctimunialium
swords and lances torn the-garment and almost of-the-nuns
manibus laniatis, adpraehensam praepositam pro abbatissa,
the-hands torn seized the-prioress for the-abbess
quia tenebrae erant, excussis linteaminibus, a capite soluta
because darkness it-was shaken-off the-veils from the-head loosened
caesariae, detrahunt et usque basilicam sancti Helari inter
the-hair they-drag and up-to the-basilica of-holy Hilary between
manus deferunt custodiae mancipandam; adpropinquantesque
hands carry to-custody to-be-delivered and-approaching
basilicae, caelo modico albiscente, ubi cognoverunt non esse
the-basilica the-sky a-little whitening when they-learned not to-be

abbatissam, mox ad monasterium redire puellam praecipiunt.
the-abbess at-once to the-monastery to-return the-girl they-order
Revertentesque, abbatissam adpraehendunt, extrahunt et in
and-returning the-abbess they-seize drag-out and into
custodia iuxta sancti Helari basilicam in locum, ubi Basina
custody beside of-holy Hilary the-basilica into the-place where Basina
metatum habebat, retrudunt, positis ad usteum custodibus,
lodging had they-thrust placed at the-door guards
ne quis ullum captivae praebiret auxilium. Exinde nocte
lest anyone any to-the-captive should-offer help thence in-the-night
subobscura adgressi monasterium, cum nullo fulgore accensi
darkish having-attacked the-monastery when no gleam of-kindled
luminis potirentur, extracta a prumptuario cupa, quae olim
light they-could-get taken-out from the-storehouse a-cask which formerly
pice linita sicca remanserat, ignem inieciunt, factumque
with-pitch smeared dry had-remained fire they-threw-in and-made
farum magnam de huius incendio, cuncta monasterii
a-beacon great from of-this the-fire all of-the-monastery
supellectilem rapuerunt, hoc tantum quod ferre non poterant
the-furniture they-seized this only which to-carry not they-could
relinquentes. Haec autem gesta sunt ante septem dies
leaving these-things moreover done were before seven days
paschae. Cumque episcopus haec omnia graviter ferret nec
of-Easter and-when the-bishop these-things all heavily bore nor
valeret seditionem diabolicam mitigare, misit ad Chrodieldem,
was-able the-sedition devilish to-calm he-sent to Chrodechild
dicens: ‘Relinque abbatissam, ut in his diebus in hoc carcere
saying release the-abbess that in these days in this prison
non reteneatur; alioquin non celebrabo pascha Domini,
not she-be-held otherwise not I-shall-celebrate the-Easter of-the-Lord
neque baptismum in hac urbe ullus catecuminus obtinebit,
nor baptism in this city any catechumen shall-obtain

nisi abbatissa a vinculo quo tenetur iubeatur absolvi.
unless the-abbess from the-bond by-which she-is-held be-ordered to-be-released
Quod si nec sic volueritis [absolvi], collectis civibus,
but if not-even so you-shall-have-wished to-be-released gathered the-citizens
auferam eam'. Haec eo dicente, statim Chrodieldis
I-shall-take-away her these-things he saying at-once Chrodechild
percussores deputat, dicens: 'Si eam violenter quis auferre
assassins appoints saying if her by-force anyone to-take-away
timptaverit, statim eam gladio percutite'. Adfuit enim
shall-have-tried at-once her with-the-sword strike was-present for
diebus illis Flavianus, nuper domesticus ordinatus, cuius
in-days those Flavian lately as-domestic appointed whose
ope abbatissa sancti Helari ingressa basilica absolvitur.
by-help the-abbess of-holy Hilary having-entered the-basilica is-released
Inter haec ad sepulchrum sanctae Radegundis homicidia
among these-things at the-tomb of-holy Radegund murders
perpetrantur, et ante ipsam beatae crucis arcam quidam
are-perpetrated and before the-very of-the-blessed cross shrine some
per seditionem truncati sunt. Cumque hic furor, superveniente
in the-sedition maimed were and-when this fury supervening
die, per Chrodieldes superbiam augeretur, et assiduae
each-day through of-Chrodechild pride was-increased and constant
caedes vel reliquae plagae, quas supra memoravimus, a
slaughters and the-other blows which above we-have-recalled by
seditionariis perpetrarentur, atque ita haec iactantia tumuisset,
the-seditious were-perpetrated and so this boastfulness had-swollen
ut consubrinam suam Basinam altiore coturno dispiceret,
that cousin her Basina with-higher buskin she-despised
illa paenitentiam agere coepit, dicens: 'Erravi sequendo
she penance to-do began saying I-erred following
Chrodieldis iactantiam. Et ecce dispectui habeor ab eadem
of-Chrodechild the-boastfulness and behold in-contempt I-am-held by her

et abbatissae meae contumax exsisto'. Et conversa, humiliavit
and to-abbess my contumacious I-stand and turned she-humbled
se coram abbatissam, expetens pacem eius; fueruntque
herself before the-abbess seeking the-peace her and-they-were
pariter uno animo eademque voluntatem. Denique, orto igitur
together of-one mind and-the-same will finally arisen therefore
scandalum, pueri qui cum abbatissa erant, dum seditione,
a-scandal the-servants who with the-abbess were while the-sedition
quam Chrodieldis scola commovit, resisterint, puerum
which of-Chrodechild the-band stirred they-resisted a-servant
Basinae percutiunt, qui cecidit et mortuus est. At illi post
of-Basina they-strike who fell and dead was but they after
abbatissam ad basilicam confessoris confugiunt, et ob hoc
the-abbess to the-basilica of-the-confessor flee and for this
Basina, relicta abbatissa, discessit; sed pueris iterum per
Basina abandoned the-abbess departed but the-servants again in
fugam lapsis, in pace, quam prius habuerant, redierunt.
flight having-slipped into the-peace which before they-had-had they-returned
Postea vero multi inter has scolas inimicitiae ortae sunt;
afterward indeed many between these bands enmities arisen were
vel quis umquam tantas plagas tantasque strages vel tanta
or who ever such-great blows and-such-great slaughters or such-great
mala verbis poterit explicare, ubi vix praeteriit dies sine
evils in-words shall-be-able to-unfold where scarcely passed a-day without
homicidio, hora sine iurgio vel momentum aliquod sine
murder an-hour without quarrel or a-moment any without
fletu? Haec autem Childebertus rex audiens, legationem
weeping these-things moreover Childebert the-king hearing an-embassy
ad Gunthchramnum regem direxit, ut scilicet episcopi
to Guntram the-king directed that namely the-bishops
coniuncti de utroque regno haec quae gerebantur sanctione
joined from each kingdom these-things which were-being-done by-sanction

canonica emendarent. Ob hanc causam Childebertus
canonical should-amend on-account-of this cause Childebert
rex mediocritatis nostrae personam cum Eberegiselum
the-king of-mediocrity our the-person with Ebregisel
Agripinensim et ipsum urbis Pectavae Maroveum episcopum
of-Cologne and the-very of-the-city of-Poitiers Maroveus the-bishop
iussit adesse; Gunthramnus vero rex Gundigisilum
ordered to-be-present Guntram but the-king Gundegisel
Burdegalensim cum provincialibus suis, eo quod ipse
of-Bordeaux with provincials his for-this that he-himself
metropolis huic urbi esset. Sed nos resultare coepimus,
metropolitan to-this city was but we to-object began
dicentes, quia: 'Non accedimus ad hunc locum, nisi saeva
saying that not we-go to this place unless the-savage
seditio, quae per Chrodieldem surrexit, iudicis districtione
sedition which through Chrodechild has-risen of-a-judge by-severity
praematur'. Pro hac causa Maccone tunc temporis comiti
be-suppressed for this cause to-Macco at-that of-time the-count
prolata praeceptio est, in qua iubebatur, hanc seditionem,
brought-forth an-order was in which it-was-ordered this sedition
si resisterent, vi oppraemeret. Haec audiens Chrodieldis,
if they-resisted by-force he-should-crush these-things hearing Chrodechild
sicarios istos cum armis ante usteum oraturii adstare iubet,
assassins those with arms before the-door of-the-oratory to-stand orders
ut scilicet repugnantes contra iudicem, si vim vellit inferre,
that namely fighting against the-judge if force he-wished to-bring
pariter resultarent. Unde necessarium fuit huic comiti illuc
together they-should-resist whence necessary it-was for-this count thither
cum arma procedere et quosdam caesos vectibus, nonnullos
with arms to-advance and some beaten with-bars several
telis transfixos et acrius resultantes gladiorum ictibus
with-weapons pierced and more-fiercely resisting of-swords with-blows

affectus obpraemere. Quod cum Chrodieldis cerneret, accepta
afflicted to-crush which when Chrodechild saw taken
cruce dominica, cuius prius virtutem dispexerat, in obviam
the-cross of-the-Lord whose before the-power she-had-despised to meeting
egreditur, dicens: 'Nolite super me, quaeso, vim inferre, quae
goes-out saying do-not upon me I-pray force bring who
sum regina, filia regis regisquae alterius consubrina;
am a-queen the-daughter of-a-king and-of-a-king another the-cousin
nolite facere, ne quando veniat tempus, ut ulciscar
do-not do-it lest some-time may-come a-time that I-may-take-vengeance
ex vobis'. Sed vulgus parvi pendens quae ab ea dicebantur,
on you but the-crowd of-little valuing what by her was-said
inruens, ut diximus, supra hos resultantes, vinctos a
rushing-in as we-have-said above those resisting bound from
monasterium extraxerunt, ac ad stipites extensos, gravissime
the-monastery dragged and to stakes stretched most-gravely
caesos, aliis caesariem, aliis manibus, nonnullis auribus
beaten for-some the-hair for-others the-hands for-several the-ears
naribusque decesis, seditio depraessa quievit. Tunc resedentes
and-noses cut-off the-sedition crushed was-quieted then sitting
sacerdotes qui aderant super tribunal aeclesiae, adfuit
the-priests who were-present on the-tribunal of-the-church was-present
Chrodieldis multa in abbatissam iactans convitia cum
Chrodechild many against the-abbess casting insults with
criminibus, adserens, eam virum habere in monasterium,
charges asserting her a-man to-have in the-monastery
qui indutus vestimenta muliebria pro femina haberetur, cum
who clothed in-garments womanly for a-woman was-held though
esset vir manifestissime declaratus, atque ipsi abbatissae
he-was a-man most-manifestly declared and to-the-very abbess
famularetur assiduae, indicans eum digito: 'En ipsum'.
served constantly pointing-out him with-the-finger behold the-very-one

Qui cum in veste, ut diximus, muliebri coram omnibus
who when in clothing as we-have-said womanly before all
adstetisset, dixit, se nihil opus posse virile agere ideoque
had-stood said himself no work to-be-able manly to-do and-therefore
sibi hoc indumentum mutasse. Abbatissam vero nonnisi
for-himself this clothing to-have-changed the-abbess indeed except
tantum nomine nossit, seque eam numquam vidisse neque
only by-name he-knew and-that-he her never to-have-seen nor
cum eadem colloquium habuisse, professus est, praesertim
with her conversation to-have-had professed he-has especially
cum hic amplius quam quadraginta ab urbe Pectava milibus
since he more than forty from the-city of-Poitiers miles
degeret. Igitur abbatissa de isto crimine non convincens,
lived therefore the-abbess of that charge not convicting
adiecit: 'Quae enim sanctitas in hac abbatissa versatur, quae
she-added what for holiness in this abbess dwells who
viros eunuchus facit et secum habitare imperiali ordine
men eunuchs makes and with-herself to-dwell by-imperial order
praecipit?'. Interrogata abbatissa, se de hac ratione nihil
commands questioned the-abbess herself about this matter nothing
scire, respondit. Interea cum haec nomen pueri eunuchi
to-know answered meanwhile when she the-name of-the-boy eunuch
protulisset, adfuit Reovalis archiater, dicens: 'Puer iste,
had-brought-forth was-present Reovalis the-chief-physician saying boy this
parvulus cum esset et infirmaretur in femore, disperatus
little when he-was and was-sick in the-thigh despaired-of
coepit haberi; mater quoque eius sanctam Radegundem
began to-be-held the-mother also his holy Radegund
adivit, ut ei aliquod studium iuberet impendi. At
went-to that for-him some care she-should-order to-be-applied but
illa, me vocato, iussit, ut, si possim, aliquid adiuvarem.
she me called ordered that if I-could anything I-should-help

Tunc ego, sicut quondam aput urbem Constantinopolitanam
then I as once at the-city of-Constantinople
medicos agere conspexeram, incisis testiculis, puerum sanum
physicians to-do I-had-seen cut-out the-testicles the-boy healthy
genetrici maestae restitui; nam nihil de hac causa abbatissa
to-the-mother sorrowful restored for nothing of this cause the-abbess
scire cognovi'. Sed cum nec de hac re abbatissam
to-know I-learned but when not-even in this matter the-abbess
potuissit culpabilis repperiri, alias coepit Chrodieldis calumnias
could guilty to-be-found other began Chrodechild calumnies
saevas inferre, quarum adsertiones responsionesque, quia
savage to-bring whose assertions and-answers because
in iudicium, quod contra easdem scriptum est, habentur
in the-judgment which against them written is they-are-held
insertae, ipsius magis exemplaria lectioni libuit indi.
inserted of-the-very rather the-copy into-the-reading it-pleased to-be-put

De iudicio contra Chrodieldem et Basinam latum

XVI · THE JUDGMENT GIVEN AGAINST CHRODECHILD AND BASINA

The bishops' judgment is given in full. They examined Chrodechild's and Basina's complaints against the abbess (hunger, the bath, backgammon, dinners, a betrothal, and an altar cloth) and found them trivial or explained. Against the rebels they record broken doors, bishops beaten with clubs, fire set in the convent, the abbess seized, a slave murdered, and armed resistance to the king's officers; they excommunicate the two, restore the abbess, and ask the kings to recover the stolen goods.

Exemplar Iudicii. Domnis gloriosissimis regibus episcopi
copy of-the-judgment to-the-lords most-glorious kings the-bishops
qui adferunt. Propitia Divinitate, piis atque catholicis populo
who are-present propitious the-Divinity pious and catholic to-the-people

datis principibus, quibus concessa est regio, rectissime suas
given princes to-whom granted is the-realm most-rightly its
causas patifecit religio, intellegens, sacrosancto participante
causes lays-open religion understanding the-most-holy sharing
Spiritu, eorum qui dominantur se sociari et constabiliri
Spirit of-those who rule itself to-be-allied and to-be-established
decreto. Et quia ex iussione potestatis vestrae, cum ad
by-decree and because by command of-power your when at
Pectavam civitatem pro conditionibus monasterii sanctae
the-Poitiers city for the-conditions of-the-monastery of-holy
recordationis Radegundis convenimus, ut altercationes inter
memory Radegund we-met that the-disputes between
abbatissam eiusdem monasterii vel monachas, quae de
the-abbess of-the-same monastery and the-nuns who from
ipso grege non salubri deliberatione progressae sunt,
the-very flock not by-wholesome deliberation gone-forth have
ipsis disceptantibus agnuscere deberimus: evocatis partibus,
them disputing to-learn we-should called the-parties
interrogata Chrodieldis vel Basina, quare tam audacter contra
asked Chrodechild and Basina why so boldly against
suam regulam, foribus monasterii confractis, discesserant,
their rule the-doors of-the-monastery broken they-had-departed
et hac occasione congregatio adunata discessa sit; quae
and by-this occasion the-congregation united dispersed was who
respondentes, professae sunt, famis, nuditatis, insuper et
answering professed have of-hunger of-nakedness moreover and
caedis se iam non ferre periculum; adicientes etiam,
of-beating themselves now not to-bear the-danger adding also
eo quod diversi eorum in balneo lavarent incongrue,
for-this that various their-men in the-bath washed unbecomingly
ad tabulam ipsa luserit, atque saeculares cum abbatissa
at backgammon she-herself played and laymen with the-abbess

reficerent, etiam et sponsalia in monasterio facta sint;
dined also and a-betrothal in the-monastery made was
de palla olosirica vestimenta neptae suae temerarie
from an-altar-cloth silk clothes for-niece her rashly
fecerit; foliola aurea, quae fuerant in gyro palla,
she-made the-leaflets golden which had-been in the-circle of-the-altar-cloth
inconsulte sustulerit et ad collum neptae suae facinorose
heedlessly she-took and to the-neck of-niece her criminally
suspenderit; vittam de auro exornatam idem neptae suae
hung a-fillet with gold adorned likewise for-niece her
superflue fecerit, barbaturias intus eo quod celebraverit.
extravagantly she-made the-beard-cutting inside for-this that she-celebrated
Interrogantes abbatissae, quid ad haec responderet, dixit,
asking the-abbess what to these-things she-answered she-said
de fame quod conquiruntur, secundum quod temporis
about hunger which they-complain according-to what of-the-time
paenuria permitterit, numquam ipsae nimiam aegestatem
the-want permitted never they excessive need
pertulerint. De vestimento vero dixit, si quis earum
suffered about clothing indeed she-said if anyone their
arcellulas scrutaretur, amplius eas habere, quam necessitas
little-chests searched more them to-have than necessity
indegeret. De balneo vero quod opponitur, retulit hoc
needed about the-bath indeed which is-objected she-reported this
factum diebus quadraginsimae, et pro calcis amaritudinem,
done in-the-days of-Lent and for of-the-lime the-bitterness
ne lavantibus nocerit novitas ipsius fabricae, iussisse
lest those-washing should-harm the-newness of-the-very building to-have-ordered
domnam Radegundem, ut servientes monasterii publice hoc
the-lady Radegund that the-servants of-the-monastery openly this
usitarent, donec omnes odor nocendi discideret. Quod per
should-use until all the-smell of-harming should-depart which through

quadraginsimam usque [ad] penticosten in usu famulis
Lent all-the-way to Pentecost in use for-the-servants
fuerit. Ad haec Chrodieldis respondit: ‘Et postea similiter
was to these-things Chrodechild answered and afterward likewise
multi per tempora laverunt’. Retulit abbatissa, se nec
many through the-times washed reported the-abbess herself neither
probare quod dicerent et se nescire, si factum sit; sed
to-approve what they-said and herself not-to-know if done it-was but
adhuc inculpans easdem, vel si ipsae vidissent, cur abbatissa
still blaming them or if they had-seen why to-the-abbess
non prodirent. De tabula vero respondit, etsi lusisset
not they-had-disclosed-it about backgammon indeed she-answered even-if she-had-played
viventem domna Radegunde, si minus culpa respiceret,
living the-lady Radegund if less fault regarded
tamen nec in regula per scripturam prohibere nec in
yet neither in the-rule by writing to-forbid nor in
canonibus retulit. Sed ad iussionem episcoporum repromisit,
the-canons she-reported but at the-order of-the-bishops she-promised
cervice se inflexa per paenitentiam quicquid iuberetur
with-neck herself bent through penance whatever should-be-ordered
impleret. De conviviis etiam ait, se nullam novam
she-would-fulfill about the-dinners also she-said herself no new
fecisse consuetudinem, nisi sicut actum est sub domna
to-have-made custom except as done it-was under the-lady
Radegunde, se christianis fidelibus euglogias obtulisse, nec
Radegund herself to-Christian faithful blessed-bread to-have-offered nor
sibi conprobari cum illis ullatenus convivasse. De sponsalibus
herself to-be-proved with them in-any-way to-have-dined about the-betrothal
quoque ait, coram pontifice, clero vel senioribus pro neptae
also she-said before the-pontiff clergy and seniors for niece
sua orfanola arras accepisse; et tamen, si haec culpa
her the-orphan the-pledges to-have-received and yet if this a-fault

sit, veniam se coram cunctis petere, professa est; tamen
be pardon herself before all to-ask professed has yet
nec tunc convivium in monasterio fecerit. De palla
nor then a-dinner in the-monastery she-made about the-altar-cloth
quod repotarent, protulit monacham nobilem, quae ei
which they-charged she-brought-forth a-nun noble who to-her
mafortem olosyricum, quem de parentibus detulit, muneris
a-veil silk which from her-parents she-brought of-gift
causa concesserit, et inde partem abscidisset, unde quod
for-the-sake granted and thence a-part she-had-cut-off whence what
vellet et faceret; de reliquo vero quantum oportunum
she-wished and she-might-make from the-rest indeed as-much-as fitting
fuit, ad ornatum altaris pallam condignae condiderit
was for the-adornment of-the-altar an-altar-cloth worthily she-made
et de illa incisura quae pallae superfuit, purpura
and of that cutting which from-the-altar-cloth was-left-over purple
neptae suae in tonica posuerit; quam ibi dedisse dixit,
for-niece her on the-tunic she-put which there to-have-given she-said
quo monasterio profuit. Quae per omnia donatrix Didimia
where to-the-monastery it-profited which in all-things the-donor Didimia
confirmavit. De foliolis aureis et vitta auro exornatam
confirmed about the-leaflets golden and the-fillet with-gold adorned
Macconem famulum vestrum praesentem testem adhibuit, eo
Macco servant your present as-witness she-adduced for-this
quod per manum eius ab sponso puellae praedictae neptae
that by the-hand his from the-betrothed of-the-girl aforesaid of-niece
suae viginti solidos accepit, unde hoc publice fecerit, nec de
her twenty solidi she-received whence this openly she-made nor of
re monasterii quicquam ibi permixtum sit. Interrogata
the-property of-the-monastery anything there mixed was asked
Chrodieldis cum Basina, si forsitan aliquid abbatissa, quod
Chrodechild with Basina if perhaps any the-abbess which

absit, adulterii reputarent, sive quid homicidii vel maleficii
far-be-it of-adultery they-reckoned or any of-murder or of-sorcery
fecerit, aut crimen capitale, quod percuteretur, edicerent.
she-did or crime capital for-which she-should-be-struck they-should-declare
Respondentes protulerunt, non habere se aliquid, nisi
answering they-brought-forth not to-have themselves anything except
per haec quae dixerint eam ista fecisse contra
through these-things which they-had-said her these-things to-have-done against
regulam proclamarent. Ad extremum pro peccatis, quia
the-rule they-proclaimed at the-last for the-sins because
claustra disrupta sunt, et miseris licuit sine
the-cloisters broken were and to-the-wretched-women it-was-allowed without
disciplina abbatissae suae quod vellent committere per tot
the-discipline of-abbess their what they-wished to-commit for so-many
mensium spatia, quas credebamus innocentes monachas, nobis
of-months the-spaces whom we-believed innocent nuns to-us
protulerunt prignantes. Quibus per ordinem discussis nec
they-brought-forth pregnant which in order examined nor
invento crimine, quod abbatissam deicerit, de levioribus
found a-crime which the-abbess should-depose about the-lighter
causis paterna communitione contestati sumus, ut haec
causes with-paternal admonition charged we-have that these-things
nullatinus deinceps pro reprehensione repeteret. Tunc nobis
in-no-way thereafter for reproach she-should-repeat then we
percontantibus causam adversae partes, quae maiora crimina
inquiring the-cause of-the-opposite party which greater crimes
conmiserunt, id est quae praedicationem sui sacerdotis
committed that is who the-preaching of-their priest
intra monasterium, ne foras procederent, dispexerunt, pontifice
within the-monastery lest outside they-go-forth scorned the-pontiff
conculcato et in summo contemptu in monasterio relicto,
trampled and in highest contempt in the-monastery left

confractis seris et ianuis, inrito facto, discesserunt et ad
broken the-bolts and doors void made departed and to
suum peccatum aliae tractae transgressae sunt. Insuper et
their sin others drawn crossed-over have moreover also
[cum] Gundegysilus pontifex cum suis provincialibus pro
when Gundegisel the-pontiff with his provincials for
ipsa causa commonitus, per praeceptionem regum Pectavis
the-very cause admonished by the-order of-the-kings to-Poitiers
accessissent et ad audientia eas ad monasterium convocarent,
had-come and to the-hearing them to the-monastery called
dispecta communitione, ipsis occurrentibus ad beati Helari
scorned the-admonition them going-to-meet to of-blessed Hilary
confessoris basilicam, quo ipsae commorabantur, accedentes, ut
of-the-confessor the-basilica where they were-staying coming as
condecet pastorum sollicitudine dum commonerentur, facta
befits of-the-shepherds with-solicitude while they-were-admonished made
seditione, fustebus tam pontifices quam ministros adfecerunt
a-sedition with-clubs both the-pontiffs and the-ministers they-afflicted
et intra basilica fuderunt sanguinem levitarum. Dehinc
and within the-basilica poured-out the-blood of-the-levites thereafter
ex iussione domnorum principum, cum vir venerabilis
by the-order of-the-lords princes when the-man venerable
Teutharius presbiter in causa directus fuerit, et statutum
Theuthar the-presbyter on the-cause directed had-been and settled
fuisset, quando iudicium fieret, non expectatum tempore,
it-had-been when the-judgment should-be-held not awaited the-time
monasterium seditiosissime, accensis in curte cupis, vectibus
the-monastery most-seditiously kindled in the-court casks with-bars
ac securibus confractis postitiis, igne accenso, intra septa
and axes broken the-doorposts fire kindled within the-enclosures
caesis et vulneratis monachabus in ipsis oraturiis, spoliato
beaten and wounded the-nuns in the-very oratories despoiled

monasterio, denudata et discissa capillis abbatissa, graviter ad
the-monastery stripped and torn in-the-hair the-abbess gravely to
ridiculum ducta et tracta per compita et in loco retrusa:
ridicule led and dragged through the-crossroads and in a-place thrust
etsi non ligata, nec libera. Superveniente die paschae
although not bound nor free supervening the-day of-Easter
festum per saeculum, offerente pontifice pro condempnata
the-feast for the-world offering the-pontiff for the-condemned
pretium, ut expectaret vel baptismum, nec ulla suasione hoc
a-price that she-might-wait or baptism nor by-any persuasion this
impetrasset vox subplicum, atque respondente Chrodielde,
had-obtained the-voice of-the-suppliants and answering Chrodechild
eo quod tale facinus nec scissent nec iusserint, adhuc
for-this that such a-crime neither they-knew nor ordered still
Chrodielde asserente ad intersignum suum, ne a suis
Chrodechild asserting at sign her lest by her-men
interficeretur, obtentum sit; unde certum est tractari,
she-be-killed obtained it-was whence certain it-is to-be-considered
quid ex hoc datur intellegi, quod additur crudelitati, ad
what from this is-given to-be-understood which is-added to-cruelty at
sepulchrum beatae Radegundis fugientem servum monasterii
the-tomb of-blessed Radegund fleeing a-slave of-monastery
sui occiderent, et scelere criscente nihil petendo sanaverint;
her they-killed and the-crime growing nothing by-seeking they-mended
sed per se post intrantes monasterium coeperint, et
but by themselves after entering the-monastery they-began and
ad domnorum iussionem, ut seditiosos illos in publico
to of-the-lords the-order that seditious-men those in public
repraesentarent, nolentes adquiescere, et contra regum
they-should-present unwilling to-comply and against of-the-kings
praecepta magis arma tenerent et se sagittis vel
the-commands rather arms they-held and themselves with-arrows and

lanceis contra comitem et plebem indignanter eregerent.
lances against the-count and people indignantly they-raised
Hinc dinuo egressae ad audientiam publicam, extrahunt
hence again having-gone-out to the-hearing public they-drag-out
crucem sanctam sacratissimam occulte et ad iniuriam,
the-cross holy most-sacred secretly and to injury
indicenter, ad culpam, quod postea restituere actae sunt
unspeakably to the-fault which afterward to-restore driven they-were
in eclesia. Quibus tot capitalibus agnitis facinoribus, nec
in the-church which so-many capital known crimes nor
refrenatis, sed iugiter magis auctis criminibus, dicentes nos
curbed but continually more increased the-crimes saying we
eisdem, ut abbatissae pro culpa veniam peterent, aut quod
to-them that to-the-abbess for the-fault pardon they-should-seek or what
male dereptum fuerat emendarent; et nolentes hoc facere,
wrongly carried-off had-been they-should-amend and unwilling this to-do
sed magis de eius interfectione tractarent, quod publice
but rather about her killing they-plotted which publicly
sunt professae: reseratis a nobis et recensitis canonibus,
they-have professed opened by us and reviewed the-canons
visum est aequissimum, eas, usque quod dignam agerent
seemed it-has most-fair them until that worthy they-did
paenitentiam, a commonionem privari et abbatissa suo
penance from communion to-be-deprived and the-abbess to-her
loco permansura restitui. Haec nos pro vestra iussione,
place about-to-remain to-be-restored these-things we by your command
quod eclesiasticum pertenuit ordinem, circumspectis canonibus,
what to-the-ecclesiastical belonged order having-surveyed the-canons
absque personarum aliqua acceptione suggerimus peregisse.
without of-persons any acceptance suggest to-have-accomplished
De cetero quod de rebus monasterii vel instrumentis
for the-rest what of the-goods of-the-monastery and the-instruments

cartarum domnorum regum parentum vestrorum de loco
of-the-charters of-the-lords kings forebears your from the-place
subreptum est, quae se habere professae sunt, sed nobis
stolen was which themselves to-have professed have but to-us
inoboedientes nullatenus erunt voluntarie redditurae, qualiter
disobedient in-no-way they-shall-be willingly about-to-return so-that
vestra vel anteriorum principum merces aeterna permaneat,
your and of-former princes the-reward eternal may-remain
ad loci instauratione vestrae pietatis atque potestatis est
for of-the-place the-restoration of-your kindness and power it-is
auctoritate regia cogi reformare; neque ipsas ad locum,
by-authority royal to-be-compelled to-restore nor them to the-place
quem tam impie ac profanissime distruxerunt, ne peiora
which so impiously and most-profanely they-destroyed lest worse-things
proveniant, vel redire concedite vel permittatis iterum
come-about either to-return grant or allow again
adspirare; quatinus his in integrum, praestante Domino,
to-aspire so-that these-things in entirety granting the-Lord
restitutis, sub catholicis regibus totum adqueratur Deo, nihil
restored under catholic kings the-whole may-be-gained for-God nothing
perdat relegio, ut status conservatus tam patrum quam
may-lose religion that the-state preserved both of-the-fathers and
canonum nobis proficiat ad cultum, vobis propagetur ad
of-the-canons to-us may-profit for worship to-you may-be-spread for
fructum. Christus vos dominus alat regatque, regnum
fruit Christ you the-Lord may-nourish and-may-rule the-kingdom
tribuens prolixiori vitaque conferat beatam.
granting with-longer and-life may-he-confer blessed

De excommunicatione earum

XVII · THEIR EXCOMMUNICATION

After their excommunication, Chrodechild and Basina go to Childebert and accuse certain people of committing adultery with the abbess and carrying messages to Fredegund; the accused are brought bound, examined, and released with no guilt found.

Post haec cum, emisso iudicio, a communione fuissent
after these-things when issued the-judgment from communion they-had-been
suspensae, abbatissa etiam in monasterio restituta, haec
suspended the-abbess also in the-monastery restored they
ad Childebertum regem petierunt, adicientes malum supra
to Childebert the-king went adding evil upon
malum, denomenantes scilicet regi personas quasdam,
evil naming namely to-the-king persons some
quae non solum cum ipsa abbatissa adulteria exercerent,
who not only with the-very abbess adulteries practiced
verum etiam ad inimicam eius Fredegundem cotidie nuntia
but also to the-enemy his Fredegund daily messages
deportarent. Quod audiens rex, misit qui eos vinctos
carried which hearing the-king sent men-who them bound
adducerent. Sed cum discussi nihil criminis in eis inventum
should-bring but when examined no of-crime in them found
fuisset, abscedere iussi sunt.
had-been to-depart ordered were

De percussoribus ad Childeberthum regem missis

XVIII · THE ASSASSINS SENT TO KING CHILDEBERT

As Childebert enters the oratory at Marlenheim his servants notice a stranger, who confesses he was one of twelve sent by Fredegund to kill the king, six at Marlenheim and six at Soissons to trap his son, but lost his nerve. His companions are hunted down, imprisoned, or mutilated, and several kill themselves or die under torture.

Ante hos vero dies cum rex in oraturium domus
before these indeed days when the-king into the-oratory of-the-house
Mariligensis ingrederetur, viderunt pueri eius hominem
of-Marlenheim was-entering saw servants his a-man
ignotum eminus adstantem, dixeruntque ad eum: 'Quis es
unknown at-a-distance standing and-they-said to him who are
tu et unde venis, aut quod est opus tuum? Non enim a
you and whence do-you-come or what is work your not for by
nobis agnosceris'. Illo quoque respondente, quia: 'De vobis
us you-are-recognized he also answering that of you
sum', dicto citius eiectus extra oraturium, interrogatur. Nec
I-am than-said more-quickly thrown outside the-oratory he-is-questioned nor
mora confitetur, dicens a Fredegunde regina se transmissum
delay he-confesses saying by Fredegund the-queen himself sent
ad interficiendum regem, dixitque: 'Duodecem viri sumus
for killing the-king and-said twelve men we-are
ab ea transmissi, sex hic venimus, alii vero sex Sessionas
by her sent six here we-came others but six at-Soissons
remanserunt ad decipiendum filium regis. Et ego cum locum
remained for deceiving the-son of-the-king and I when the-place
praestulans, ut regem Childeberthum in oraturio percutere
awaiting that the-king Childebert in the-oratory to-strike
distinarem, timore perterritus, non deliberavi implere quod
I-intended by-fear terrified not I-resolved to-fulfill what

volui'. Haec cum dixisset, confestim saevis datus suppliciis,
I-wished these-things when he-had-said at-once to-savage given tortures
diversos nominat socius. Quibus per loca singula inquesitis,
various he-names companions whom through places single sought-out
alios carceribus mancipant, alios manibus incisis relinqunt,
some to-prisons they-deliver others with-hands cut-off they-leave
nonnullis nares auresque amputatis, ad ridiculum laxaverunt.
several with-noses and-ears cut-off to ridicule released
Plerique tamen ex vinctis suppliciorum genera metuentes,
very-many yet of the-bound of-tortures the-kinds fearing
propriis se confodere mucronibus, nonnulli etiam inter
with-their-own themselves pierced points some also amid
subplitia defecerunt, ut regis ultio patraretur.
the-tortures expired that of-the-king vengeance might-be-accomplished

De expulsione Egidi Remensis episcopi

XIX · THE DEPOSITION OF EGIDIUS, BISHOP OF REIMS

Sunnegisel, tortured again, names Bishop Egidius as Rauching's accomplice. The bishops are summoned and meet at Metz, where Ennodius prosecutes: Egidius' charters to estates prove forged, his letters to and from Chilperic show plotting against Brunhild and her son, and a treaty to divide Guntram's kingdom is produced. Epiphanius, abbot of Saint Remigius, reveals the two thousand gold pieces Egidius received from Chilperic, and Egidius confesses and is deposed and exiled to Strasbourg; Romulf succeeds him, and Epiphanius is removed.

Sunnegisilus vero iterum turmentis addicitur ac cotidie
Sunnegisel but again to-torments is-handed-over and daily
virgis lorisque caeditur; et conputriscentibus vulneribus, cum
with-rods and-straps is-beaten and with-rotting wounds when
primum, decurrente pure, coepissent ipsa vulnera claudi,
at-first running-off the-pus had-begun the-very wounds to-close

iterum renovabatur ad poenam. In his tormentis non solum
again he-was-renewed for punishment in these torments not only
de morte Chilperici regis, verum etiam diversa scelera se
about the-death of-Chilperic the-king but also various crimes himself
admisisse confessus est. Inter quas confessionis addedit
to-have-committed confessed has among which of-confession he-added
etiam, Egidium Remensem episcopum socium fuisse in illo
also Egidius of-Reims the-bishop a-partner to-have-been in that
Rauchingi, Ursionis ac Bertefredi consilium ad interficiendum
of-Rauching of-Ursio and of-Bertefred plan for killing
Childeberthum regem. Nec mora, rapitur episcopus et ad
Childebert the-king nor delay is-seized the-bishop and to
Metensim urbem, cum esset valde ab aegrotatione longinqua
the-Metz city though he-was greatly by sickness long
defessus, adducitur; ibique sub custodia degens, rex
worn-out is-brought and-there under guard living the-king
episcopus arcessiri ad eius examinatione praecepit, scilicet
the-bishops to-be-summoned to his examination ordered namely
ut in initio mensis octavi apud Viridunensem urbem
that at the-beginning of-the-month eighth at the-Verdun city
adesse deberent. Tunc ab aliis sacerdotibus increpitus, cur
to-be-present they-should then by other priests rebuked why
hominem absque audientia ab urbe rapi et in custodia
a-man without a-hearing from (his)-city to-be-seized and into custody
retrudi praecipisset, permisit eum ad urbem suam redire,
to-be-thrust he-had-ordered he-allowed him to city his to-return
dirigens epistolas, ut supra diximus, ad omnis regni
directing letters as above we-have-said to all of-the-kingdom
sui pontifices, ut medio mense nono ad discutiendum
his the-pontiffs that in-the-middle month ninth for examining
in urbe supradicta adesse deberent. Erant enim pluviae
in the-city above-said to-be-present they-should there-were for rains

validae, aquae inmensae, rigor intolerabilis, dissolutae luto
strong waters immense cold intolerable dissolved with-mud
viae, amnis litora excidentes; sed praeceptione regiae
the-roads the-rivers the-banks overflowing but the-order royal
obsistere nequiverunt. Denique convenientes, pertracti sunt
to-resist they-could-not finally coming-together dragged they-were
usque Metensim urbem, ibique et praefatus Egidius adfuit.
up-to the-Metz city and-there also the-aforesaid Egidius was-present
Tunc rex inimicum eum sibi regionisque proditorem
then the-king enemy him to-himself and-of-the-region traitor
esse pronuntians, Ennodium ex duce ad negotium
to-be proclaiming Ennodius the-former duke to the-business
diregit prosequendo, cuius propositio prima haec fuit: 'Dic
directs to-be-prosecuted whose proposition first this was tell
mihi, o episcope, quid tibi visum fuit, ut, relicto rege,
me O bishop what to-you seemed was that abandoned the-king
in cuius urbe episcopati honus fruebaris, te Chilperici
in whose city of-the-bishopric the-honor you-enjoyed yourself of-Chilperic
regis amicitiis subderis, qui semper inimicus domino
the-king to-the-friendship you-should-subject who always an-enemy to-the-lord
nostro regi fuisse probatur, qui patrem eius interfecit,
our the-king to-have-been is-proved who father his killed
matrem exilio condempnavit regnumque pervasit, et in his
the-mother to-exile condemned and-the-kingdom invaded and in these
urbibus, quas, ut diximus, iniquo pervasionis ordine suo
cities which as we-have-said by-wicked of-invasion order to-his
dominio subiugavit, tu ab eodem possessionum fiscalium
dominion he-subjected you from him of-possessions of-the-fisc
praedia meruisti?' Ad haec ille respondit: 'Quod fuerim
estates earned to these-things he answered that I-was
amicus regis Chilperici, negare non potero, non tamen
a-friend of-king Chilperic to-deny not I-shall-be-able not yet

contra utilitatem regis Childeberthi haec amicitia pullulavit.
against the-advantage of-king Childebert this friendship sprouted
Villas vero, quas memoras, per istius regis chartas emerui'.
the-estates indeed which you-mention by of-this king the-charters I-earned
Tunc proferens easdem in publico, negat rex se haec
then bringing-out them in public denies the-king himself these-things
largitum fuisse; requesitusque Otto, qui tunc refrendarius
granted to-have-been and-sought Otto who then referendary
fuerat, cuius ibi subscriptio meditata tenebatur, adfuit, negat
had-been whose there subscription forged was-held was-present denies
se subscripsisse. Conficta enim erat manus eius in huius
himself to-have-subscribed forged for was the-hand his in of-this
praeceptionis scripto. In hac igitur causa primum episcopus
order the-writing in this therefore cause first the-bishop
fallax repertus est. Post haec epistulae prolatae sunt, in
false found was after these-things letters brought-forth were in
quibus multa de inproperiis Brunichildis tenebantur, quae
which many-things about the-reproaches of-Brunhild were-held which
ad Chilpericum scriptae fuerant, similiter et Chilperici ad
to Chilperic written had-been likewise also of-Chilperic to
episcopum dilatae, in quibus inter reliqua habebatur insertum,
the-bishop carried in which among the-rest was-held inserted
quia: 'Si radix cuiuslibet rei incisa non fuerit, culmis, qui
that if the-root of-whatever thing cut not shall-have-been the-stalk which
terris est editus, non ariscit'. Unde prorsus manifestum
from-the-earth is brought-forth not withers whence utterly manifest
est, ideo haec scripta, ut, superata Brunichilde, filius
it-is for-this these-things written that overcome Brunhild son
eius obpremeretur. Negavit se episcopus has epistulas vel
her might-be-crushed denied himself the-bishop these letters either
misisse suo nomine vel suscepisse a rescriptum Chilperici.
to-have-sent in-his name or to-have-received from the-reply of-Chilperic

Sed puer eius familiaris adfuit, qui haec notarum
but servant his familiar was-present who these-things of-shorthand-notes
titulis per thomus chartarum conprehensa tenebat, unde
in-the-headings through volumes of-charters contained held whence
non dubium fuit residentibus, haec ab eodem directa.
not doubtful it-was to-those-sitting these-things by him directed
Deinde prolatae sunt pactiones quasi ex nomine Childeberthi
then brought-forth were pacts as-if in the-name of-Childebert
ac Chilperici regis, in quibus tenebatur insertum, ut, eiecto
and of-Chilperic the-king in which was-held inserted that cast-out
Gunthramno rege, hi duo regis inter se eius regnum
Guntram the-king these two kings between themselves his kingdom
urbisque dividerint; sed negavit haec rex cum suo factum
and-cities should-divide but denied this the-king with his-own done
consilio, dicens, quia: 'Tu commisisti patruos meos, ut
counsel saying that you set-at-odds uncles my that
inter illos bellum civile consurgeret, unde factum est, ut
between them war civil should-arise whence done it-was that
commotus exercitus Bituricas urbem pagumque Stampensem
moved the-army the-Bourges city and-the-district of-Étampes
vel Mediolanensem castrum adterrerent atque depopularent. In
and the-Châteaumeillant fort wore-down and laid-waste in
quo bellum multi interempti sunt, quorum, [ut] puto, animae
which war many killed were whose as I-think the-souls
erunt Dei iudicio de tuis manibus requirendae'. Haec
shall-be of-God by-judgment from your hands to-be-required these-things
episcopus negare non potuit. Scripta enim ista in regestum
the-bishop to-deny not could the-writings for these in the-register
Chilperici regis in unum scriniorum pariter sunt reperta
of-Chilperic the-king in one of-the-chests together were found
ac tunc ad eum pervenerunt, quando, interempto Chilperico,
and then to him had-come when killed Chilperic

thesauri eius de Calensi Parisiacae urbis villa ablati
the-treasures his from the-Chelles of-the-Paris city estate taken-away
ad eundem dilati sunt. Cumque de huiuscemodi causis
to the-same carried were and-when of this-kind causes
altercatio diutius traheretur, adfuit et abba Epifanius
the-dispute longer was-drawn was-present also the-abbot Epiphanius
basilicae sancti Remegii, dicens, quod duo milia aureorum
of-the-basilica of-holy Remigius saying that two thousand gold-pieces
speciesque multas pro conservanda regis Chilperici amicitia
and-valuables many for preserving of-king Chilperic the-friendship
accepisset. Adsteteruntque etiam et legati, qui cum eodem
he-had-received and-stood also also the-envoys who with him
ad memoratum regem fuerant, dicentes, quia: 'Nobis relictis,
to the-mentioned king had-been saying that us left
solus cum eodem diutius collocutus est; de quibus verbis
alone with him longer spoken has about which words
nihil intelleximus, nisi supradicti excidii prosecutionem
nothing we-understood except of-the-above-said ruin the-pursuit
in posterum cognuscentes'. Haec eo negante, abba,
in the-future learning these-things he denying the-abbot
qui fuerat semper in his consiliorum archanis particeps,
who had-been always in these of-counsels secrets a-sharer
locum hominemque denominat, ubi et qui aureos, quos
the-place and-the-man names where and who the-gold-pieces which
diximus, detulisset; et qualiter de excidio regionis ac regis
we-have-said had-brought and how about the-ruin of-the-region and of-king
Gunthramni conventum fuerat, ut gestum est, ex ordine
Guntram agreed it-had-been as done it-was in order
denarravit. Quae et ille convictus deinceps est confessus.
he-recounted which also he convicted thereafter has confessed
Haec audientes episcopi, qui evocati fuerant, et in tantis
these-things hearing the-bishops who called had-been and in such-great

malis sacerdotem Domini contuentes fuisse satellitem,
evils a-priest of-the-Lord seeing to-have-been the-henchman
suspirantes de his triduani temporis spatium deprecantur
sighing for these-things of-three-days time a-space beg
tractandi, scilicet ut forsitan resipiscens Egidius ullum
of-treating namely that perhaps coming-to-his-senses Egidius any
modum repperire possit, per quem se ab his noxis,
way to-find could through which himself from these offenses
quae ei obiciebantur, excusare valeret. Sed inluciscente
which to-him were-objected to-excuse he-might-be-able but dawning
die tertia, convenientes in eclesia, interrogant episcopo, si
the-day third coming-together in the-church they-ask the-bishop if
aliquid excusationis haberet, ediceret. At ille confusus ait:
any of-excuse he-had he-should-declare but he confounded says
'Ad sententiam dandam super culpabilem ne moremini; nam
for the-sentence to-be-given upon a-guilty-man do-not delay for
ego novi, me ob crimen maiestatis reum esse mortis, qui
I know myself for the-crime of-majesty guilty to-be of-death who
semper contra utilitatem huius regis matrisque eius abii, ac
always against the-advantage of-this king and-of-mother his went and
per meum consilium multa fuisse gesta certamina, quibus
by my counsel many to-have-been waged battles by-which
nonnulla Gallearum loca depopulata sunt'. Haec episcopi
several of-the-Gauls places laid-waste were these-things the-bishops
audientes ac lamentantes fratres obproprium, obtenta vita,
hearing and lamenting of-the-brother the-disgrace obtained life
ipsum ab ordine sacerdotali, lectis canonum sanctionibus,
him from the-order priestly read of-the-canons the-sanctions
removerunt. Qui statim ad Argentoratensem urbem, quam
they-removed who at-once to the-Argentoratum city which
nunc Stradeburgum vocant, deductus, exilio condemnatus
now Strasbourg they-call led to-exile condemned

est. In cuius locum Romulfus, filius Lupi ducis, iam
was in whose place Romulf the-son of-Lupus the-duke already
presbiterii honore praeditus, episcopus subrogatus est,
of-the-priesthood with-the-honor endowed as-bishop substituted was
Aepifanio abbatis officio, qui basilicae sancti Remegii
Epiphanius of-the-abbot from-the-office who of-the-basilica of-holy Remigius
praeerat, remoto. Multa enim auri argentique in huius
was-head removed many for of-gold and-silver in of-this
episcopi regestum pondera sunt reperta. Quae autem de
bishop the-storeroom weights were found what-things moreover from
illa iniquitatis militia erant, regalibus thesauris sunt inlatae;
that of-iniquity service were to-the-royal treasures were brought
quae autem de tributis aut reliqua ratione eclesiae
what-things moreover from tributes or other account of-the-church
inventa sunt, inibi relicta.
found were there were-left

De puellis supra memoratis in hac reconciliatis sinodo

XX · THE NUNS RECONCILED AT THIS SYNOD

At the same synod Basina prostrates herself and is pardoned, promising to obey the abbess, while Chrodechild swears she will never enter the convent while Leubovera is abbess. At the king's request both are received into communion; Basina returns to the convent and Chrodechild lives on an estate that was Waddo's.

In hoc sinodo Basina, Chilperici regis filia, quam supra
in this synod Basina of-Chilperic the-king the-daughter whom above
cum Chrodielde a communione remotam diximus, coram
with Chrodechild from communion removed we-have-said before
episcopis solo prostrata, veniam petiit, promittens se cum
the-bishops on-the-ground prostrate pardon sought promising herself with

caritate abbatissae monasterium ingredi ac de regulam nihil
the-charity of-the-abbess the-monastery to-enter and of the-rule nothing
transscendere. Chrodieldis autem obtestata est, quod Leobovera
to-overstep Chrodechild moreover sworn has that Leubovera
abbatissa in hoc monasterium commorante, ibidem numquam
the-abbess in this monastery staying there never
ingrederetur. Sed utrisque rex veniam inpertiri deprecatus
she-would-enter but for-both the-king pardon to-be-granted asked
est, et sic in communione receptae, Pectavo regredi iussae
has and thus into communion received to-Poitiers to-return ordered
sunt; scilicet ut Basina in monasterio, ut praefati sumus,
they-were namely that Basina into the-monastery as mentioned we-have
regrediretur; Chrodieldis vero in villa, quae quondam Waddonis
should-return Chrodechild but on the-estate which once of-Waddo
superius memorati fuerat, sibi a rege concessa, resederet.
above mentioned had-been to-her by the-king granted should-reside

De interitu filiorum Waddonis

XXI · THE DEATHS OF WADDO'S SONS

Waddo's sons rob and kill merchants and a man of tribunician rank around Poitiers, then come to Childebert with a jeweled belt and sword. The king has them chained and tortured, they reveal their father's hoard taken from Gundovald, which goes to the treasury, and the elder is beheaded and the younger exiled.

Filii autem ipsius Waddonis per Pectavum vagantes,
the-sons moreover of-the-very Waddo through Poitiers wandering
diversa committebant scelera, homicidia furtaque nonnulla.
various committed crimes murders and-thefts several
Nam inruentes ante hoc tempus super negutiatores, sub noctis
for rushing before this time upon merchants under of-night

obscuritate eos gladio trucidant, abstuleruntque res
the-darkness them with-the-sword they-slaughter and-took the-goods
eorum; sed et alium tribunitiae potestatis virum circumventum
their but also another of-tribunician power man ensnared
dolis interfecerunt, deripientes res eius. Quod cum Macco
by-tricks they-killed seizing the-goods his which when Macco
comes reprimere niteretur, hi praesentiam expetunt regis.
the-count to-repress strove they the-presence seek of-the-king
Eunte autem comite, ut debitum fisco servitium solite
going moreover the-count that the-due to-the-fisc service in-the-usual-way
deberet inferre, adfuerunt et hi coram rege, offerentes balteum
he-should to-bring were-present also they before the-king offering a-belt
magnum ex auro lapidibusque pretiosis ornatum gladiumque
great of gold and-stones precious adorned and-a-sword
mirabile, cuius capulum ex gemmis Hispanis auroque dispositum
wonderful whose hilt of gems Spanish and-gold arranged
erat. Cumque rex haec scelera, quae audierat, ab his
was and-when the-king these crimes which he-had-heard by them
cognovisset manifestissime perpetrata, vinci eos catenis
learned most-manifestly perpetrated to-be-bound them with-chains
praecepit ac turmentis subdi. Qui dum torquerentur,
he-ordered and to-torments to-be-subjected who while they-were-tortured
thesaurus patris absconditus, quos de rebus Gundovaldi
the-treasures of-the-father hidden which from the-goods of-Gundovald
superius memorati pater diripuerat, revelare ceperunt. Nec
above mentioned the-father had-plundered to-reveal began nor
mora, directi viri ad inquerendum, inmensam multitudinem
delay directed men for searching an-immense multitude
auri argentique ac diversarum specierum et auro gemmisque
of-gold and-silver and of-various valuables both with-gold and-gems

exornatarum reppererunt, quod thesauris regalibus intulerunt.
adorned found which to-the-treasures royal they-brought
Post haec, seniore capite plexo, iuniorem exilio damnaverunt.
after these-things the-elder in-the-head punished the-younger to-exile they-condemned

De interitu Childerici Saxonis

XXII · THE DEATH OF CHILDERIC THE SAXON

Childeric the Saxon, after many crimes, goes to the city of Auch, where his wife has property, and when the king orders his death he is found one night suffocated in bed by drink. He was said to have led the beating of the bishops in Saint Hilary's church, and so God, if it was so, avenged his servants.

Childericus vero Saxo post diversa scelera, homicidia,
Childeric but the-Saxon after various crimes murders
seditiones multaque alia inproba, quae gessit, ad Ausciensim
seditions and-many other wicked-things which he-did to the-Auch
urbem, in qua possessio uxores erat, abiit. Cumque rex,
city in which the-property of-(his)-wife was went-away and-when the-king
auditas eius inprobitates, iussisset eum interfici, quadam nocte
heard-of his wickednesses had-ordered him to-be-killed on-a-certain night
ita crapulatus est vino, ut ab eo suffocatus, mortuus in
so drunk he-was with-wine that by it suffocated dead on
strato suo repperiretur. Adserebant enim in illud superius scelus
bed his he-was-found they-asserted for in that above crime
nominatum, quod sacerdotes Domini in basilicam sancti Helari
named that the-priests of-the-Lord in the-basilica of-holy Hilary
per Chrodieldem caesi sunt, hunc fuisse signiferum;
through Chrodechild beaten were this-one to-have-been the-standard-bearer
ultusque est Deus, si ita est, iniuria servorum suorum.
and-avenged has God if so it-is the-injury of-servants his

De signis et dubietate paschae

XXIII · SIGNS, AND EASTER IN DOUBT

A light at night bright as midday and balls of fire cross the sky. Easter is disputed because Victorius' cycle gives both the fifteenth and the twenty-second moon; Gregory keeps the twenty-second, and the miraculous fonts of Spain fill on his Easter. An earthquake shakes the land, the sun is eclipsed to a crescent, and plague ravages Viviers and Avignon.

In hoc autem anno tanta terras nocturno tempore splendor
in this moreover year such-a the-lands at-night time splendor
inluxit, ut mediam putares diem; sed et globi similiter
lit-up that the-middle you-would-think day but also balls likewise
ignei per noctis tempore saepius per caelum cucurrisse
fiery through of-night the-time often across the-sky to-have-run
mundumque inluminasse visi sunt. Dubietas pascae fuit ob
and-the-world to-have-lit seemed have the-doubt of-Easter was for
hoc, quod in cyclum Victuri luna XV. pascham scripsit
this that in the-cycle of-Victorius the-moon fifteenth Easter he-wrote
fieri. Sed ne christiani, ut Iudei, sub hac luna haec sollemnia
to-be-held but lest Christians like Jews under this moon these solemnities
celebrarent, addidit: Latini autem luna XXII. Ob hoc
should-celebrate he-added the-Latins moreover on-the-moon twenty-second for this
multi in Galleis XV. luna celebraverunt; nos autem
many in the-Gauls on-the-fifteenth moon celebrated we moreover
XXII. Inquesivimus tamen studiosae, sed fontes
on-the-twenty-second we-inquired yet studiously but the-fountains
Hispaniae, quae divinitus implentur, in nostrum pascha
of-Spain which divinely are-filled at our Easter
repleti sunt. Terrae motus factus est magnus 18. Kalendas
filled were of-the-earth a-movement made was great 18 Kalends

mensis quinti, die 4, prima mane, cum lux redire
of-the-month fifth on-the-day 4 first in-the-morning when the-light to-return
cepisset. Sol eclypsim pertulit mense octavo mediante, et
had-begun the-sun an-eclipse suffered in-the-month eighth in-the-middle and
ita lumen eius minuit, ut vix, quantum quintae lunae cornua
so the-light its diminished that scarcely as-much-as of-a-fifth moon the-horns
retinent, ad lucendum haberet. Pluviae validae, tonitrua in
hold for shining it-had rains strong thunders in
autumno gravia, aquae autem nimium invaluerunt. Vivariensim
autumn heavy the-waters moreover excessively grew-strong the-Viviers
Avennicamque urbem graviter lues inguinaria devastavit.
and-Avignon city gravely the-plague of-the-groin laid-waste

De subversione urbis Anthiocenae

XXIV · THE OVERTHROW OF ANTIOCH

Simon, an Armenian bishop ransomed from the Persians, tells Gregory that the Persians could not burn the church of the forty-eight martyrs. He tells of a devout man of Antioch who never ate without a poor guest; one evening he met a man in white with two companions, and the man in white shook a napkin over half the city and overthrew it. Begged to spare the other half, he did so, and told the man that his alms had saved his house and family, as Lot was saved from Sodom.

Anno igitur 16. Childeberthi, Gunthramni autem 30.
in-the-year therefore sixteenth of-Childebert of-Guntram moreover thirtieth
regum, quidam episcopus de transmarinis partibus ad
of-the-kings a-certain bishop from overseas parts to
Toronicam urbem advenit nomine Symon. Hic nobis eversionem
the-Tours city came by-name Simon he to-us the-overthrow
Antiochiae urbis enuntiavit, adserens se de Arminia in
of-the-Antioch city announced asserting himself from Armenia into

Persida captivatum fuisse. Rex enim Persarum, inrupto
Persia captive to-have-been the-king for of-the-Persians burst-into
Arminiorum termino, praedas egit eclesiasque igne succendit
of-the-Armenians the-territory plunder drove and-the-churches with-fire burned
et hunc sacerdotem cum populo suo, ut diximus, captivum
and this priest with people his as we-have-said captive
abduxit. Tunc etiam et basilica sanctorum quadraginta octo
led-away then also and the-basilica of-the-holy forty eight
martyrum, de quibus in libro Miraculorum memini,
martyrs of whom in the-book of-Miracles I-have-made-mention
qui in illa regione passi sunt, obpleta ligni congerie, pice
who in that region suffered have filled of-wood with-a-heap with-pitch
tergoribusque suellinis inmixtis, subpositis ardentibus facibus,
and-hides of-swine mixed placed-under burning torches
succendere nisi sunt; sed nequaquam ab igne apparatum
to-burn striven they-have but in-no-way by the-fire the-equipment
incendii conprehendit; sicque videntes magnalia Dei,
of-the-burning caught and-so seeing the-mighty-works of-God
recesserunt ab ea. Audita autem quidam episcopus istius
they-withdrew from it heard moreover a-certain bishop of-this
memorati sacerdotes abductionem, direxit pretium per
mentioned priest the-carrying-off directed a-ransom through
homines suos ad regem Persarum. Quod ille susceptum,
men his to the-king of-the-Persians which he received
relaxavit a servitutis vinculum episcopum istum. Ex his
released from of-servitude the-bond bishop this from these
ergo discedens regionibus, Galleas est adgressus, ut aliquid
therefore departing regions the-Gauls has approached that some
consolationis a devotis acceperet; qui nobis, ut praefati
of-comfort from the-devout he-might-receive who to-us as mentioned
sumus superius, haec retulit. Homo erat in Antiocia
we-have above these-things related a-man there-was in Antioch

valde devotus in elimosinis, coniugem ac liberos habens, nec
very devoted in alms a-wife and children having nor
umquam ei in omni vita sua dies praeteriit, postquam
ever for-him in all life his a-day passed after
quiddam proprium habere coepit, quod sine paupere aepulum
something his-own to-have he-began that without a-poor-man the-meal
praelibasset. Hic una die, cum circuisset urbem usque
he-had-tasted he on-one day when he-had-gone-round the-city all-the-way
ad vesperum et repperire non potuisset egenum, cum
to evening and to-find not he-had-been-able a-needy-man with
quo cybum capere possit, egressus foris portam, cum nox
whom food to-take he-could having-gone-out outside the-gate when night
inrueret, repperit virum in veste alba cum duobus aliis
was-falling found a-man in a-garment white with two others
stantem, quem aspiciens, quasi Loth ille antiqua memoratus
standing whom beholding as-if Lot that ancient mindful
historiam terrore suffusus, ait: 'Et forsitan peregrinus est
of-the-story with-terror suffused says and perhaps a-stranger is
dominus meus, dignetur accedere ad domum servi sui,
lord my let-him-deign to-come to the-house of-servant his
et sumpto aepulo, quiescite in strato; mane autem
and taken the-meal rest on a-bed in-the-morning moreover
proficiscimini viam, quam volueritis'. Cui ille, qui
set-out on-the-road which you-shall-have-wished to-whom he who
erat senior, tenens sudarium in manu sua, ait: 'Non poteras,
was the-elder holding a-napkin in hand his says not could-you
o homo Dei, cum Simeone vestro hanc urbem salvare, ne
O man of-God with Simeon your this city to-save lest
subverteretur?' Et elevans manum, excussit sudarium quod
it-be-overthrown and raising the-hand shook the-napkin which
tenebat super medietatem urbis; et statim conruerunt omnia
he-held over half of-the-city and at-once fell all

aedificia, vel quodcumque ibi structum fuit; ibique obpressi
the-buildings and whatever there built was and-there crushed
sunt senes cum infantibus, viri cum mulieribus, atque uterque
were old-men with infants men with women and each
sexus interiit. Quod ille cernens, tam de persona viri
sex perished which he seeing as-much at the-person of-the-man
quam de sonito ruinae hebes effectus, ruit in terram
as at the-sound of-the-ruin dazed made fell to the-earth
et factus est velut mortuus. Elevansque iterum vir ille
and made he-was as-if dead and-raising again man that
manum cum sudarium quasi super aliam medietatem urbis,
the-hand with the-napkin as-if over the-other half of-the-city
adprehensus est a duobus sociis, qui cum eo erant, atque
seized was by the-two companions who with him were and
obsecratus terribilibus sacramentis, ut indulgeret medietatem
implored with-terrible oaths that he-should-spare half
urbis, ne rueret; mitigatusque a furore, sustenuit manum
of-the-city lest it-should-fall and-calmed from fury held-back hand
suam, atque elevans hominem, qui corruerat in terram, ait:
his and raising the-man who had-fallen to the-earth says
'Vade ad domum tuam. Ne timeas! Filii enim tui cum uxore
go to house your do-not fear the-sons for your with wife
et omni domo tua salvi sunt, nec quisquam ex eis periit;
and all household your safe are nor anyone of them has-perished
costodivit enim te oratio assidua et elimosinae, quas cotidie
has-guarded for you the-prayer constant and the-alms which daily
exercis in pauperes'. Et haec dicens, discesserunt ab
you-practice toward the-poor and these-things saying they-departed from
oculis eius nec ei apparuerunt ultra. Ille autem regressus
the-eyes his nor to-him did-they-appear further he moreover having-returned
in urbe, repperit urbis medietatem dirutam atque subversam
into the-city found of-the-city half destroyed and overturned

cum hominibus pecoribusque, ex quibus nonnulli a ruinis
with men and-cattle of whom some from the-ruins
deinceps extracti sunt mortui, pauci debilitate reperti sunt
thereafter drawn-out were dead a-few in-weakness found were
vivi. Verumtamen nec illa cassata sunt, quae viro huic ab
alive nevertheless not those made-void were which to-man this by
ipso, ut ita dicam, angelo Domini sunt effata. Nam veniens,
the-very as so I-may-say angel of-the-Lord were spoken for coming
omnem domum suam incolomem repperit, tantum funera
all house his unharmed he-found only the-funerals
propinquorum, quae in aliis domibus effecta fuerant,
of-kinsmen which in other houses brought-about had-been
lamentabat, protexitque eum in medium iniquorum dextera
he-lamented and-protected him in the-middle of-the-wicked the-right-hand
Domini cum domo sua; salvatusque est a periculis mortis,
of-the-Lord with house his and-saved was from the-dangers of-death
ac velut memoratus Loth quondam in Sodomis.
and as the-mentioned Lot once in Sodom

De interitu hominis, qui se Christum dicebat

XXV · THE DEATH OF A MAN WHO CALLED HIMSELF CHRIST

Plague strikes the province of Marseille and famine Angers, Nantes, and Le Mans. A man of Bourges, maddened by a swarm of flies, claims to be Christ with a woman he calls Mary, heals, prophesies, and gathers more than three thousand followers. At Le Puy he threatens Bishop Aurelius, whose envoy cuts him down; Mary confesses his tricks under torture, though his followers never recover their senses.

At in Galleis Masiliensem provintiam morbus saepe nominatus
but in the-Gauls the-Marseille province the-sickness often named
invasit. Andecavos, Namneticos atque Cenomanicos valida
invaded the-Angers-folk the-Nantes-folk and the-Le-Mans-folk a-strong

famis oppressit. Initia sunt enim haec dolorum iuxta
famine oppressed the-beginnings are for these of-sorrows according-to
illud quod Dominus ait in euangelio: Erunt pestilentiae
that which the-Lord says in the-gospel there-shall-be pestilences
et fames et terrae motus per loca; et exurgent
and famines and of-earth movements through places and shall-rise
pseudochristi et pseudoprophetae, et dabunt signa et
false-christs and false-prophets and they-shall-give signs and
prodigia in caelo, ita ut electos in errore mittant;
wonders in heaven so that the-elect into error they-may-send
sicut praesenti gestum est tempore. Quidam enim ex
as at-the-present done it-was time a-certain-man for from
Bitorico, ut ipse postmodum est professus, dum saltus
Bourges as he-himself afterward has professed while the-glades
silvarum ingressus ligna caederet explendam operis cuiusdam
of-the-forests having-entered wood he-cut for-fulfilling of-work a-certain
necessitatem, muscarum eum circumdedit examen, qua de
the-need of-flies him surrounded a-swarm which for
causa per biennium amens est habitus; unde intellegi
cause for two-years mad he-was held whence to-be-understood
datur, diabolici emissionis fuisse nequitiam. Post haec,
it-is-given of-a-devilish sending to-have-been the-wickedness after these-things
transactis urbibus propinquis, Arelatensim provintiam adiit;
passed-through the-cities nearby the-Arles province he-went-to
ibique indutus pellibus, quasi relegiosus orabat. Ad quem
and-there clad in-skins as-if a-religious he-prayed to whom
inludendum pars adversa divinandi ei tribuit facultatem.
for-deceiving the-party adverse of-divining to-him granted the-faculty
Ex hoc, ut in maiore proficeret scelere, commotus a
from this that into greater he-might-advance crime moved from
loco, provintiam memoratam deserens, Gaballitanae regiones
the-place the-province mentioned leaving of-the-Javols region

terminum est ingressus, proferens se magnum ac
the-territory has entered bringing himself-forward as-great and
profiteri se non metuens Christum, adsumptam secum
to-profess himself not fearing Christ taken with-himself
mulierem quendam pro sorore, quam Maria vocitari fecit.
a-woman a-certain as sister whom Mary to-be-called he-made
Confluebat ad eum multitudo populi, exhibens infirmos, quos
flowed-together to him a-multitude of-people bringing the-sick whom
contingens sanitati reddebat. Conferebant etiam ei aurum
touching to-health he-restored they-brought also to-him gold
argentumque ac vestimenta hi qui ad eum conveniebant.
and-silver and clothes those who to him came-together
Quod ille, quo facilius seduceret, pauperibus erogabat,
which he that more-easily he-might-seduce to-the-poor paid-out
prosternens se solo, effundens orationem cum mulierem
prostrating himself on-the-ground pouring-out prayer with the-woman
memorata, et surgens, se iterum a circumstantibus
mentioned and rising himself again by the-bystanders
adorare iobebat. Praedicebat enim futura, et quibusdam
to-be-adored he-ordered he-foretold for the-future and to-some
morbus, quibusdam damna provenire denuntiabat, paucis
sickness to-some losses to-come he-announced to-a-few
salutem futuram. Sed haec omnia diabolicis artibus et
safety to-come but these-things all by-devilish arts and
praestigiis nescio quibus agebat. Seducta est autem per
illusions I-know-not what he-did seduced was moreover by
eum multitudo inmensa populi, et non solum rusticiores,
him a-multitude immense of-people and not only the-more-rustic
verum etiam sacerdotes eclesiastici. Sequebantur autem eum
but also priests ecclesiastical followed moreover him
amplius tria milia populi. Interea coepit quosdam spoliare
more-than three thousand of-people meanwhile he-began some to-despoil

ac praedare, quos in itinere repperisset; spolia tamen non
and to-plunder whom on the-road he-had-found the-spoils yet not
habentibus largiebatur. Episcopis ac civibus moenas mortis
to-those-having he-bestowed on-the-bishops and citizens threats of-death
intentabat, eo quod ab his adorari dispicitur. Ingressus
he-held-out for-this that by them to-be-adored he-was-scorned having-entered
autem Vellavae urbis terminum, ad locum quem Anitium
moreover of-the-Velay city the-territory to the-place which Anicium
vocitant accedit et ad basilicas propinquas cum omni
they-call he-comes and at the-basilicas nearby with all
exercitu restitit, instruens aciem, qualiter Aurilio, ibidem
the-army he-halted drawing-up a-line how on-Aurelius there
tunc consistentem episcopo, bellum inferret, mittens etiam
then residing the-bishop war he-might-bring sending also
ante se nuntios, homines nudo corpore saltantes adque
before himself as-messengers men with-naked body dancing and
ludentes, qui adventum eius adnunciarent. Quod stupens
playing who the-coming his should-announce at-which astounded
episcopus, direxit ad eum viros strenuos, inquerentes, quid
the-bishop directed to him men vigorous to-ask what
sibi vellent ista quae gereret. Unus autem ex his, qui
to-himself meant those-things which he-did one moreover of them who
erat senior, cum se inclinasset, quasi osculaturus genua
was the-elder when himself he-had-bent as-if about-to-kiss the-knees
eius ac discussurus viam illius, iussit eum adprehensum
his and about-to-examine road his he-ordered him seized
expoliari. Nec mora, ille, evaginato gladio, in frustra
to-be-stripped nor delay he drawn a-sword into pieces
concidit, ceciditque Christus ille, qui magis antechristus
cut-him and-fell Christ that who rather antichrist
nominare debet, et mortuus est; dispersique sunt omnes,
to-be-named ought and dead was and-scattered were all

qui cum eo erant. Maria autem illa suppliciis dedita, omnia
who with him were Mary moreover that to-tortures given all
fantasmata eius ac praestigias publicavit. Nam homines illi,
the-phantasms his and illusions made-public for men those
quos ad se credendum diabolica circumventione turbaverat,
whom to himself to-be-believed by-devilish deceit he-had-disturbed
numquam ad sensum integrum sunt regressi, sed hunc semper
never to sense whole have returned but him always
quasi Christum, Maria autem illa partem deitatis habere
as Christ Mary moreover that a-part of-deity to-have
profitebantur. Sed et per totas Gallias emerserunt plerique,
professed but also through all the-Gauls emerged very-many
qui per has praestigias adiungentes sibi mulierculas
who through these illusions joining to-themselves little-women
quasdam, quae debacchantes sanctos eos confiterentur, magnus
some who raving holy them should-confess great
se in populis praeferebant; ex quibus nos plerosque
themselves among the-peoples set-forth of whom we very-many
vidimus, quos obiurgantes revocare ab errore nisi sumus.
saw whom rebuking to-recall from error striven we-have

De obito Ragnimodi ac Sulpici episcoporum

XXVI · THE DEATHS OF BISHOPS RAGNEMOD AND SULPICIUS

Ragnemod of Paris dies, and the Syrian merchant Eusebius buys the see over the late bishop's brother Faramod and fills the church house with Syrians. Sulpicius of Bourges dies, and Eustasius, deacon of Autun, succeeds him.

Ragnimodus quoque Parisiacae urbis episcopus obiit. Cumque
Ragnemod also of-the-Paris city the-bishop died and-when
germanus eius Faramodus presbiter pro episcopato concurreret,
the-brother his Faramod the-presbyter for the-bishopric competed
Eusebius quidam negotiator genere Syrus, datis multis
Eusebius a-certain merchant by-race a-Syrian given many
muneribus, in locum eius subrogatus est; hisque, accepto
gifts into the-place his substituted was and-he received
episcopato, omnem scola decessoris sui abiciens, Syros
the-bishopric all the-school of-predecessor his casting-off Syrians
de genere suo eclesiasticae domui ministros statuit. Obiit
of race his to-the-ecclesiastical house as-ministers appointed died
et Sulpitius Bituricae urbis pontifex, cathedramque eius
also Sulpicius of-the-Bourges city the-pontiff and-the-chair his
Eustasius Agustidunensis diaconus est sortitus.
Eustasius of-Autun the-deacon has obtained

De his quos Fredegundis interfeci iussit

XXVII · THOSE FREDEGUND ORDERED KILLED

At Tournai a quarrel over a husband who neglected his wife for a harlot leads to killings until no one is left on either side but one man. When Fredegund cannot reconcile the kin, she seats three of them on one bench at a feast and, when all are drunk, has them killed with axes from behind. Their kin demand her death from Childebert, and she slips away to another place.

Inter Tornacensis quoque Francos non mediocris disceptatio est
among the-Tournai also Franks no slight dispute has
orta, pro eo quod unius filius alterius filium, qui sororem eius
arisen for this that of-one the-son of-another the-son who sister his
in matrimonium acceperat, cum ira saepius obiurgabat, cur,
in marriage had-received with anger often rebuked why
coniuge relicta, scortum adiret. Quae iracundia, cum emendatio
his-wife abandoned a-harlot he-visited which anger when amendment
criminati non succedit, usque adeo elata est, ut inruens
of-the-accused not followed up-to such-a-point raised was that rushing
puer super cognatum suum, eum cum suis interficeret,
the-youth upon kinsman his him with his-men killed
atque ipse ab is, cum quibus venerat ille, prosterneretur,
and he-himself by those with whom he-had-come he laid-low
nec remaneret quispiam ex utrisque nisi unus tantum, cui
nor remained anyone of both except one only for-whom
percussor defuit. Ex hoc parentes utriusque inter se
a-striker was-lacking from this the-kinsmen of-each among themselves
saevientes, a Fredegunde regina plerumque arguebantur,
raging by Fredegund the-queen often were-rebuked
ut, relicta inimicitia, concordis fierent, ne pertinatia
that abandoned the-enmity in-concord they-should-become lest the-stubbornness

litis in maiore subveheretur scandalum. Sed cum eosdem
of-the-quarrel into greater should-be-carried scandal but when them
verbis lenibus placare nequiret, utrumque bipenne conpescuit.
with-words gentle to-placate she-could-not both with-an-axe she-checked
Invitatis etenim ad epulum multis, hos in unum tres fecit
invited for to a-feast many these in one three she-made
sedere subsellium; cumque in eo prandium elongatum fuisset
to-sit bench and-when on it the-meal prolonged had-been
spatio, ut nox mundum obrueret, ablata mensa, sicut mos
in-space that night the-world overwhelmed taken-away the-table as the-custom
Francorum est, illi in subsellia sua, sicut locati fuerant,
of-the-Franks is they on benches their as placed they-had-been
resedebant. Potatoque vino multo, in tanto crapulati sunt,
were-sitting and-drunk wine much to such-a-degree drunk they-were
ut pueri eorum madefacti per angulos domus, ubi quisque
that the-servants their soaked through the-corners of-the-house where each
conruerat, obdormierit. Tunc ordinati a muliere viri cum
had-fallen fell-asleep then appointed by the-woman men with
tribus securibus, a tergo horum trium adsteterunt, illisque
three axes from behind of-these three stood and-they
conloquentibus, in unum, ut ita dicam, adsultu puerorum manus
talking in one as so I-may-say at-a-stroke of-the-servants the-hands
libratae, hominibus perculsis, ab epulo est discessum. Nomina
swung the-men struck from the-feast it-was departed the-names
quoque virorum Charivaldus, Leodovaldus atque Valdenus.
also of-the-men Charivald Leudovald and Valden
Quod cum parentibus perlatum fuisset, custodire arctius
which when to-the-kinsmen reported had-been to-guard more-closely
Fredegunde coeperunt, dirigentes nuntios ad Childeberthum
Fredegund they-began sending messengers to Childebert
regem, ut conprehensa interficeretur. Conmotus autem pro
the-king that seized she-should-be-killed moved moreover for

hac causa Campanensis populus, dum moras innecteret, haec
this cause the-Champagne people while delays it-wove she
suorum erepta auxilium, ad locum alium properavit.
of-her-people snatched by-the-help to place another hastened

De baptismo Chlothari, filii eius

XXVIII · THE BAPTISM OF CHLOTHAR, HER SON

Fredegund asks Guntram to sponsor her son at baptism. Childebert's envoys protest that he is making friends with their king's enemies and will set the boy up as king at Paris, but Guntram says no Christian can refuse to receive a kinsman at the font. At Nanterre he receives the boy, names him Chlothar after his grandfather, and they exchange feasts and gifts.

Post haec autem legatos ad Gunthramnum regem
after these-things moreover envoys to Guntram the-king
mittit, dicens: 'Proficiscatur dominus meus rex usque
she-sends saying let-him-set-out lord my the-king up-to
Parisius, et arcessitu filio meo, nepote suo, iubeat
Paris and summoned son my nephew his let-him-order
eum baptismatis gratia consecrare; ipsumque de sancto
him of-baptism by-the-grace to-be-consecrated and-him from the-holy
lavacro exceptum, tamquam alumnum proprium habere
font taken-up as foster-son his-own to-have
dignetur'. Haec audiens rex, commotis episcopis, id est
let-him-deign these-things hearing the-king moved the-bishops that is
Eterium Lugdonensim, Siagrium Agustidunensim Flavumque
Aetherius of-Lyon Syagrius of-Autun and-Flavius
Cavillonensim, vel reliquis, quos voluit, Parisius accedere
of-Chalon and the-others whom he-wished to-Paris to-go
iubet, indecans se postmodum secuturum. Fuerunt etiam
orders indicating himself afterward about-to-follow there-were also

ad hoc placitum multi de regno eius tam domestici quam
at this assembly many from kingdom his both domestics and
comites ad praeparanda regalis expensae necessaria. Rex
counts for preparing of-royal expense the-necessaries the-king
autem, deliberatione acta, ut ad haec deberet accedere,
moreover deliberation done that to these-things he-should to-come
pedum est dolore prohibitus. Postquam autem convaluit,
of-the-feet was by-pain prevented after moreover he-recovered
accessit Parisius; exinde ad Rotoialinsem villam ipsius urbis
he-went to-Paris thence to the-Rueil estate of-the-very city
properans, evocato puero, iussit baptisterium praeparari in
hastening called the-boy he-ordered a-baptistery to-be-prepared at
vico Nemptudoro. Dum autem haec agerentur, legati
the-village Nanterre while moreover these-things were-done the-envoys
Childeberthi regis accesserunt ad eum, dicentes: 'Non enim
of-Childebert the-king went to him saying not for
ista nuper nepoti tuo Childebertho pollicitus eras, ut
these-things lately to-nephew your Childebert promised you-had that
cum inimicis eius amicitias conlegaris. Sed in quantum
with enemies his friendship you-should-bind but in as-much
cernimus, nihil de promissione tua custodis, sed potius
we-see nothing of the-promise your you-keep but rather
quae promiseras praetermittis et puerum istum in urbis
what you-had-promised you-pass-over and boy this in of-the-city
Parisiacae cathedram regem statues. Iudicavit enim Deus, quia
of-Paris the-chair as-king you-shall-set shall-judge for God that
non reminisceris, quae ultro pollicitus es'. Haec
not you-remember what of-your-own-accord promised you-have these-things
his dicentibus, rex ait: 'Promissionem, quam in nepotem
they saying the-king says the-promise which to nephew
meum Childeberthum regem statutam habeo, non obmitto.
my Childebert the-king settled I-have not I-omit

Nam illum non oportet scandalizare, si consubrinum eius,
for him not it-behooves to-be-offended if the-cousin his
filium fratris mei, de sancto suscipiam lavacro, quia hanc
the-son of-brother my from the-holy I-take-up font because this
petitionem nullus christianorum debet abnuere. Eamque ego,
petition no-one of-Christians ought to-refuse and-it I
ut Deus manifestissime novit, non calliditate aliqua, sed in
as God most-manifestly knows not with-cunning any but in
simplicitate puri cordis agere cupio, quia offensam Divinitatis
simplicity of-pure heart to-do desire because the-offense of-the-Divinity
incurrere formido. Non est enim humilitas genti nostrae,
to-incur I-dread not it-is for a-humiliation to-nation our
si hic a me excipiatur. Si enim domini proprios famulos
if this-one by me be-taken-up if for lords their-own servants
de sacro fonte suscipiunt, cur et mihi non liceat
from the-sacred font take-up why also to-me not it-be-allowed
propinquum parentem excipere ac filium facere per baptismi
a-near kinsman to-take-up and a-son to-make by of-baptism
gratiam spiritalem? Abscedite nunc et nuntiate domino
the-grace spiritual depart now and announce to-lord
vestro: "Pactionem, quam tecum pepigi, custodire cupio
your the-pact which with-you I-made to-keep I-desire
inlibatam; quam si tuae conditionis noxa non obmiserit,
unimpaired which if of-your condition the-offense not shall-have-omitted
a me prorsus obmitti nequeit". Et haec dicens, legatis
by me at-all to-be-omitted it-cannot and these-things saying the-envoys
discedentibus, rex accedens ad lavacrum sanctum, obtulit
departing the-king approaching to the-font holy offered
puerum ad baptizandum. Quem excipiens, Chlotharium
the-boy for baptizing whom taking-up Chlothar
vocitari voluit, dicens: 'Crescat puer et huius sit nominis
to-be-called he-wished saying may-grow the-boy and of-this may-he-be name

exsecutur ac tale potentia polleat, sicut ille quondam,
the-executor and such in-power may-he-be-strong as he once
cuius nomen indeptus est'. Quod misterium celebratum,
whose name obtained has which mystery celebrated
invitatum ad epulum parvolum multis muneribus honoravit.
invited to a-feast the-little-one with-many gifts he-honored
Similiter et rex ab eodem invitatus, plerisque donis
likewise also the-king by him invited with-very-many gifts
refertus abscessit et ad Cabilloninsem urbem redire statuit.
loaded departed and to the-Chalon city to-return decided

De conversione ac mirabilibus vel obito beati Aridi abbatis Lemovicini

XXIX · THE CONVERSION, MIRACLES, AND DEATH OF AREDIUS

Aredius, at Theudebert's court, follows Bishop Nicetius of Trier, and a dove settles on his head in church. Home again, he leaves his estates to his mother Pelagia, builds churches, and founds a monastery. He draws water from dry ground with his staff, parts a rain cloud, and heals a toothache. After visiting Martin's tomb he makes Martin and Hilary his heirs and dies of dysentery, as a possessed woman cries that the saints are coming for him; miracles follow at his funeral.

Incipiunt de virtutibus vel de transitu Aredii abbate, qui
begin about the-powers and about the-passing of-Aredius the-abbot who
hoc anno terras relinquens, vocante Domino, migravit ad
this year the-lands leaving calling the-Lord departed to
caelum. Lemovicinae urbis incola fuit, non mediocribus
heaven of-the-Limoges city an-inhabitant he-was not from-middling
regiones suae ortus parentibus, sed valde ingenuus. Hic
of-region his sprung parents but very freeborn he
Theodoberto regi traditus, aulicis palatinis adiungitur.
to-Theudebert the-king handed-over to-the-courtiers palatine is-joined

Erat enim tunc temporis apud urbem Trivericam vir
there-was for at-that of-time at the-city of-Trier a-man
eximiae sanctitatis Nicetius episcopus, non solum in
of-outstanding holiness Nicetius the-bishop not only in
praedicatione admirabilis facundiae, verum etiam in operibus
preaching of-admirable eloquence but also in works
bonis ac mirabilibus celeberrimus habebatur in plebe.
good and wonderful most-renowned he-was-held among the-people
Qui intuens puerum in regis palatio, nescio quid in
who beholding the-boy in of-the-king the-palace I-know-not what in
vultu eius cernens divinum, praecepit ei se sequi. At
face his seeing divine ordered him himself to-follow but
ille, relicto regis palatio, secutus est eum. Cumque
he left of-the-king the-palace followed has him and-when
ingressi in cellulam, de his quae ad Deum pertinent
having-entered into the-cell about those-things which to God pertain
confabularentur, expetiit adulescens a beato sacerdote se
they-conversed sought the-young-man by the-blessed priest himself
corrigi, ab eo edoceri, ab eo inbui ac in divinis
to-be-corrected by him to-be-taught by him to-be-imbued and in the-divine
voluminibus ab eodem exerceri. Cumque in huius studii
volumes by the-same to-be-trained and-when in of-this zeal
flagrantia cum antestete memorato degeret, tonsorato iam
the-burning with the-prelate mentioned he-lived tonsured already
capite, quadam die, psallentibus clericis in eclesia, discendit
the-head on-a-certain day chanting the-clerics in the-church came-down
columba e camera, quae leviter volitans circa eum, resedit
a-dove from the-vault which lightly flying around him settled
super caput eius, illud indicans, ut opinor, eum Spiritus sancti
upon head his that showing as I-think him of-the-Spirit holy
gratia iam repletum. Quam cum ille non sine pudore
with-the-grace already filled which when he not without shame

conaretur abegere, haec paullulum circumvolans, iterum
tried to-drive-away it a-little flying-around again
super capud eius aut super scapulam resedebat; quae non
upon head his or upon the-shoulder settled which not
modo ibi, sed etiam, cum in cellulam episcopi ingrederetur,
only there but also when into the-cell of-the-bishop he-entered
iugiter comitabatur cum eo. Quod per dies plurimos factum,
continually accompanied with him which for days very-many done
non sine admirationem episcopus intendebat. Exinde vir
not without wonder the-bishop observed thence the-man
Dei, Spiritu, ut diximus, sancto repletus, ad patriam,
of-God with-the-Spirit as we-have-said holy filled to the-fatherland
genitore ac germano defunctis, regreditur, consolaturus
the-father and brother having-died returns about-to-console
Pelagiam genitricem, quae nullum parentem praeter hanc
Pelagia his-mother who no kinsman except this
sobolem spectabat. Deinde cum ieiuniis atque orationibus
offspring looked-to then when to-fasts and prayers
vacabat, deprecatur eam, ut omnis cura domus, id est
he-gave-himself he-begs her that all care of-the-house that is
sive correctio familiae sive exercitio agrorum sive cultus
whether the-correction of-the-household or the-working of-the-fields or the-tending
vinearum, ad eam aspiceret, ne huic viro aliquod accideret
of-the-vineyards to her should-look lest to-this man any should-happen
impedimentum, quo ab oratione cessaret; unum sibi
hindrance by-which from prayer he-should-cease one for-himself
tantum privilegium vindicans, ut ad ecclesias aedificandas
only privilege claiming that over churches to-be-built
ipse praeesset. Quid plura? Construxit templa in Dei
he-himself should-preside what more he-built temples in of-God
honore sanctorum, expediitque eorum pignera, ac ex familia
honor of-the-saints and-obtained their relics and from household

propria tonsuratos instituit monachos, cenobiumque fundavit,
his-own tonsured he-instituted monks and-a-community founded
in quo non modo Cassiani, verum etiam Basilii vel reliquorum
in which not only of-Cassian but also of-Basil and of-the-other
abbatum, qui monasterialem vitam instituerunt, celebrantur
abbots who the-monastic life instituted are-celebrated
regulae, beata muliere victum atque vestitum singulis
the-rules the-blessed woman food and clothing to-each
ministrante. Nec minus haec tamen impedita hoc onere in
supplying nor less she yet hindered by-this burden in
Dei laudibus perstrepebat, sed assidue, etsi quiddam operis
of-God the-praises resounded but constantly even-if some work
exerceret, semper orationem Domino, tanquam odorem incensi
she-did always prayer to-the-Lord as odor of-incense
acceptabilis offerebat. Interea ad sanctum Aridium coeperunt
acceptable she-offered meanwhile to holy Aredius began
infirmi confluere, quos, manus singulis cum crucis vexillo
the-sick to-flow-together whom the-hand to-each with of-the-cross the-banner
imponens, sanitati reddebat. Quorum si singillatim nomina
laying-on to-health he-restored of-whom if one-by-one the-names
scribere velim, nec numerum percurrere valeo nec vocabula
to-write I-wish neither the-number to-run-through can-I nor the-names
memorare; unum tantum novi, quod quicumque ad eum
to-recall one-thing only I-know that whoever to him
aeger advenit sospes abscessit. De maioribus quoque miraculis
sick came sound went-away of the-greater also miracles
parva proponimus. Iter quodam tempore cum genitrice
small-things we-set-forth a-journey at-a-certain time with his-mother
dum ageret et sancti Iuliani martyris ad basilicam properaret,
while he-made and of-holy Julian the-martyr to the-basilica was-hastening
venerunt vespere in quodam loco. Erat autem locus ille
they-came in-the-evening to a-certain place was moreover place that

aridus et absque fluentis currentibus infecundus. Dixitque
dry and without streams running unfruitful and-said
ad eum mater eius: 'Fili, aqua non habemus, et qualiter
to him mother his O-son water not we-have and how
hic nocte praesenti quiescere possumus?' At ille prostratus
here on-night the-present to-rest can-we but he prostrate
in oratione, diutissime preces fudit ad Dominum; et erigens
in prayer very-long prayers poured to the-Lord and raising
se, defixit virgam in terram, quam manu gerebat, eamque
himself fixed the-staff in the-earth which in-hand he-carried and-it
cum bis aut tertio in gyro vertisset, ad se laetus
when twice or three-times in circle he-had-turned to himself glad
extraxit; moxque unda aquae secuta est tam valida, ut
drew-out and-soon a-wave of-water followed has so strong that
non solum ipsis de praesenti, sed etiam pecoribus affatim
not only to-them at present but also to-the-cattle abundantly
deinceps pocula ministraret. Nuperrimo autem tempore iter
thereafter drinks it-supplied very-recently moreover in-time a-road
carpens, nimbos ad eum pluviae advenire coepit; quem
taking a-storm-cloud to him of-rain to-come began which
ille cernens, paululum super equum, quem sedebat, caput
he seeing a-little over the-horse on-which he-sat the-head
inclinans, manus extendit ad Dominum. Consummata vero
bending the-hands stretched to the-Lord finished indeed
oratione, divisa est nubis in duabus partibus, ac in circuitu
the-prayer divided was the-cloud into two parts and in the-circuit
eorum immanis descendit pluvia; super eos tamen nulla
of-them a-huge came-down rain upon them yet no
stillicidia gutta descendit. Wistrimundi quoque cognomento
of-dripping a-drop came-down of-Wistrimund also by-surname
Tattonis civis Turonici dentes graviter inferebat dolorem,
of-Tatto a-citizen of-Tours the-teeth gravely brought pain

ex quo etiam maxilla intumuerat. Quod cum beato
from which also the-jaw had-swollen which when to-the-blessed
viro questus fuisset, manum super locum doloris imposuit,
man complained he-had the-hand upon the-place of-pain he-laid
statimque dolor fugatus est, nusquam deinceps ad iniuriam
and-at-once the-pain put-to-flight was nowhere thereafter to the-injury
hominis excitatus est. Haec ipse qui passus est retulit.
of-the-man roused was these-things he-himself who suffered has related
De his vero signis, quae per virtutem sancti Iuliani
about these indeed signs which through the-power of-holy Julian
martyris Martinique confessoris beati in eius manibus
the-martyr and-of-Martin the-confessor blessed in his hands
Dominus operatus est, pleraque in libris Miraculorum, sicut
the-Lord worked has very-many in the-books of-Miracles as
ipse effatus est, scripsimus. Post has vero et multas
he-himself spoke has we-have-written after these indeed and many
alias virtutes, quas, Christo cooperante, complevit, advenit
other powers which Christ working-with he-fulfilled came
Turonus post festivitatem sancti Martini, ibique paululum
to-Tours after the-feast of-holy Martin and-there a-little
commoratus, dixit nobis, se haud longaevo tempore adhuc
having-stayed said to-us himself not for-long time still
in hoc mundo retinere aut certe velocius dissolvi; et
in this world to-be-kept or certainly more-swiftly to-be-dissolved and
vale dicens, abscessit, gratias agens Deo, quod, priusquam
farewell saying departed thanks giving to-God that before
obiret, sepulchrum beati antistitis osculare promeruit.
he-died the-tomb of-the-blessed prelate to-kiss he-had-deserved
Cumque ad cellam suam accessisset, testamento condito,
and-when to cell his he-had-come a-will made
ordinatis omnibus ac sancto Martino Hilarioque antistitibus
arranged all-things and holy Martin and-Hilary the-prelates

heredibus institutis, aegrotare coepit ac dissenteriae morbo
as-heirs appointed to-be-ill he-began and of-dysentery by-the-sickness
gravari. Sexta quoque aegrotationis eius die mulier, quae
to-be-burdened on-the-sixth also of-illness his day a-woman who
ab spiritu immundo saepius vexata a sancto emundari non
by spirit unclean often troubled by the-saint to-be-cleansed not
poterat, ligatis per se a tergo manibus, clamare coepit ac
could bound by itself behind the-back the-hands to-cry-out began and
dicere: 'Currite cives, exsilite populi, exite obviam martyribus
to-say run citizens leap-out peoples go-out to-meet the-martyrs
confessoribusque, qui ad excessum beati Aridii conveniunt.
and-confessors who to the-departure of-blessed Aredius are-coming-together
Ecce adest Iulianus a Brivate, Privatus ex Mimate,
behold is-present Julian from Brioude Privatus from Mende
Martinus a Turonus Martialisque ab urbe propria. Adest
Martin from Tours and-Martial from city his-own is-present
Saturninus a Tolosa, Dionysius ab urbe Parisiaca, nonnulli
Saturninus from Toulouse Denis from the-city of-Paris some
et alii, quos caelum retinet, quos vos ut confessores et Dei
also others whom heaven holds whom you as confessors and of-God
martyres adoratis'. Haec cum in exordio noctis clamare
martyrs worship these-things when at the-beginning of-the-night to-cry-out
coepisset, a domino suo revincta est; sed nequaquam potuit
she-had-begun by master her bound-back she-was but in-no-way could-he
continere. Quae rumpens vincula, ad monasterium cum
to-restrain who breaking the-bonds to the-monastery with
his vocibus properare coepit; moxque beatus vir spiritum
these cries to-hasten began and-soon the-blessed man the-spirit
tradidit, non sine testimonio veritatis, quod sit susceptus
gave-up not without witness of-the-truth that he-was taken-up
ab angelis. Mulierem quoque in exequiis suis cum alia
by angels the-woman also at funeral his with another

muliere nequitiori spiritu vexata, ut est sepulchro tectus,
woman by-a-more-wicked spirit troubled as he-was by-the-tomb covered
a nequitia infesti daemonii emundavit. Et credo, ob
from the-wickedness of-the-hostile demon he-cleansed and I-believe for
hoc Dei nutu easdem in corpore positus non potuit
this of-God by-the-nod them in the-body placed not he-could
emundare, ut exequiae illius hac virtute glorificarentur.
to-cleanse that the-funeral his by-this power might-be-glorified
Post celebrato vero funere mulier quaedam rictu patulo
after celebrated indeed the-funeral a-woman a-certain with-mouth gaping
sine vocis officio ad eius accessit tumulum, quod osculis
without of-voice the-function to his came tomb which with-kisses
delibato, elocutionis meruit recipere beneficium.
touched of-speech she-deserved to-receive the-benefit

De temperie anni praesentis

XXX · THE WEATHER OF THIS YEAR

Plague strikes Tours and Nantes, and rogations and fasts check it. At Limoges men who work on the Lord's day are burned by fire from heaven, and Gregory explains why Sunday must be kept. A drought kills cattle and wild beasts alike, the hay rots in the floods, the crops are meager, the vines abundant, and the acorns come to nothing.

Hoc anno mense secundo tam in Turonica quam in
this year in-the-month second as-much in the-Touraine as in
Namnetica gravis populum lues adtrivit, ita ut modico
the-Nantes-country a-grave the-people plague wore-down so that a-moderate
quisque aegrotus capitis dolore pulsatus, animam funderet. Sed
each sick-person of-the-head by-pain struck the-soul poured-out but
factae rogationes cum grandi abstinentia et ieiunio, sociatis
made the-rogations with great abstinence and fasting joined

etiam elemosinis, averso divini furoris impetu mitigatum est.
also alms turned-aside of-divine fury the-onset softened was
Apud Lemoficinam vero urbem ob dominici diei iniuriam, pro
at the-Limoges indeed city for of-the-Lord's day the-injury for
id quod in eo operam publicam exercerent, plerique igne caelesti
that that on it work public they-performed very-many by-fire heavenly
consumpti sunt. Sanctus enim est hic dies, qui in principio
consumed were holy for is this day which in the-beginning
lucem conditam primus vidit ac dominicae resurrectionis testis
the-light created first saw and of-the-Lord's resurrection witness
factus emicuit; ideoque omni fide a christianis observari debet,
made shone-forth and-therefore with-all faith by Christians to-be-observed it-ought
ne fiat in eo omne opus publicum. In Turonica vero nonnulli
lest be-done on it any work public in the-Touraine indeed some
ab hoc igne, sed non die dominico, sunt adusti. Siccitas
by this fire but not on-the-day of-the-Lord were burned a-drought
immensa fuit, quae omne pabulum herbarum averteret, unde
immense there-was which all the-fodder of-the-grasses took-away whence
factum est, ut gravis morbus in pecoribus ac iumentis
done it-was that a-grave sickness among the-cattle and beasts
invalescens, parum unde sumeretur origo relinqueret; sicut
growing-strong little whence might-be-taken the-origin it-left as
Abbacuc propheta vaticinatus est: Deficient ab esca oves,
Habakkuk the-prophet prophesied has shall-fail from food the-sheep
et non erunt in praesepibus boves. Non modo enim in
and not shall-be in the-stalls oxen not only for among
domesticis, verum etiam in ipsis ferarum immitium generibus
the-domestic but also in the-very of-beasts savage kinds
haec lues crassata est. Nam per saltus silvarum multitudo
this plague raged has for through the-glades of-the-forests a-multitude
cervorum vel reliquorum animantium prostrata per invia
of-stags and of-other animals laid-low in pathless-places

nacta est. Foenum ab infusione pluviarum et inundatione
found was the-hay by the-pouring of-the-rains and the-flooding
amnium periit, segetes exiguae, vineae vero profusae
of-the-rivers perished the-crops meager the-vineyards but abundant
fuerant; quercorum fructus ostensi effectum non obtinuerunt.
had-been of-the-oaks the-fruits shown the-effect not obtained

Recapitulatio de episcopis Toronicis

XXXI · A SUMMARY OF THE BISHOPS OF TOURS

Gregory lists the bishops of Tours from Gatianus, sent by the pope in Decius' reign, through Litorius, Martin, Brice, Eustochius, and Perpetuus, whose calendar of fasts and vigils is given, down to Euphronius and himself, with their churches, villages, and burials. He recounts rebuilding the cathedral and finding relics, lists his own writings, adjures his successors never to alter or discard them, and reckons 5,792 years from the Creation.

In Christi nomine incipit de episcopis Turonicis. Licet
in of-Christ name begins about the-bishops of-Tours although
in superioribus libris quaedam scripsisse visus sim,
in the-former books some-things to-have-written seemed I-may-have
tamen propter ordinationem eorum et supputationem,
yet on-account-of the-ordering their and the-reckoning
quo tempore primum praedicator ad Turonicam accessit
at-what time first a-preacher to the-Tours came
urbem, reciprocari placuit.
city to-be-gone-over-again it-has-pleased
Primus Gatianus episcopus anno imperii Decii primo a
the-first Gatianus as-bishop in-the-year of-the-reign of-Decius first by
Romanae sedis papa transmissus est. In qua urbe multitudo
of-the-Roman see the-pope sent was in which city a-multitude

paganorum in idolatriis dedita commorabatur, de quibus
of-pagans to idolatries given was-dwelling of whom
nonnullos praedicatione sua converti fecit ad Dominum.
several by-preaching his to-be-converted he-made to the-Lord
Sed interdum occulebat se ob inpugnationem potentum,
but at-times he-hid himself because-of the-attack of-the-powerful
eo quod saepius eum iniuriis et contumeliis, cum
for-this that often him with-injuries and insults when
repperirent, adfecissent; ac per criptas et latibula cum
they-found-him they-had-afflicted and through crypts and hiding-places with
paucis christianis, ut diximus, per eodem conversis, mysterium
a-few Christians as we-have-said by the-same converted the-mystery
sollempnitatis die dominica clanculo caelebrabat. Erat
of-the-solemnity on-the-day of-the-Lord secretly he-celebrated he-was
autem valde religiosus et timens Deum; et, nisi fuisset talis,
moreover very religious and fearing God and unless he-had-been such
non utique domus, parentes et patriam ob dominici amoris
not certainly house kinsmen and fatherland for of-the-Lord's love
diligentiam reliquisset. In hac urbe sub tali conditione
the-zeal he-would-have-left in this city under such condition
perpensius, ut ferunt, annos [quinquaginta] commoratus, obiit
very-carefully as they-report years fifty having-stayed he-died
in pace, et sepultus est in ipsius vici cimiterio, qui erat
in peace and buried he-was in of-the-very village the-cemetery which was
christianorum; et cessavit episcopatus triginta septem annis.
of-the-Christians and ceased the-bishopric thirty seven for-years
Secundus anno imperii Constantis primo Litorius ordinatur
the-second in-the-year of-the-reign of-Constans first Litorius is-ordained
episcopus. Fuit autem ex civibus Turonicis, et hic valde
bishop he-was moreover of the-citizens of-Tours and he very
religiosus. Hic aedificavit ecclesiam primam infra urbem
religious he built the-church first within the-city

Turonicam, cum iam multi christiani essent; primaque ab eo
of-Tours when already many Christians there-were and-the-first by him
ex domo cuiusdam senatoris basilica facta est. Huius tempore
from the-house of-a-certain senator basilica made was in-his time
sanctus Martinus in Galliis praedicare exorsus est. Sedit
holy Martin in the-Gauls to-preach began has he-sat
autem annis triginta tribus et obiit in pace; sepultusque est
moreover for-years thirty three and died in peace and-buried was
in suprascripta basilica, quae hodieque eius nomine vocitatur.
in the-above-written basilica which today by-his name is-called
Tertius sanctus Martinus anno octavo Valentis et
the-third holy Martin in-the-year eighth of-Valens and
Valentiniani episcopus ordinatur. Fuit autem de regione
Valentinian as-bishop is-ordained he-was moreover from the-region
Pannoniae, civitate Sabaria. Qui ob amorem Dei apud
of-Pannonia of-the-city Sabaria who for love of-God at
urbem Mediolanensem Italiae primo monasterium instituit;
the-city of-Milan of-Italy first a-monastery founded
sed ab haereticis, eo quod sanctam Trinitatem intrepidus
but by heretics for-this that the-holy Trinity fearless
praedicaret, virgis caesus atque expulsus de Italia, in Galliis
he-preached with-rods beaten and driven from Italy into the-Gauls
accessit. Multos paganorum converti fecit, templa eorum
came many of-the-pagans to-be-converted he-made temples their
statuasque confregit, fecitque multa signa in populo, ita ut
and-statues he-broke and-he-did many signs among the-people so that
ante episcopatum duos suscitaret mortuos, post episcopatum
before the-episcopate two he-raised dead after the-episcopate
autem unum tantummodo suscitavit. Hic transtulit corpus
moreover one only he-raised he translated the-body
beati Gatiani sepelivitque eum iuxta sepulchrum sancti Litorii
of-blessed Gatianus and-buried him beside the-tomb of-holy Litorius

in illa nominis sui praefata basilica. Hic prohibuit Maximum,
in that of-name his aforesaid basilica he forbade Maximus
ne gladium in Hispania ad interficiendos destinaret
lest the-sword into Spain for killing he-should-direct
haereticos, quibus sufficere statuit, quod a catholicorum
the-heretics for-whom to-suffice he-decided that from of-the-catholics
ecclesiis erant vel communione remoti. Consummato ergo
the-churches they-were and communion removed finished therefore
praesentis vitae cursu, obiit apud Condatensem vicum urbis
of-the-present life the-course he-died at the-Candes village of-city
suae anno octogesimo primo aetatis. De quo vico navigio
his in-the-year eightieth first of-age from which village by-ship
sublatus, Turonus est sepultus in loco, quo nunc adoratur
carried to-Tours was buried in the-place where now is-adored
sepulchrum eius. De cuius vita tres a Severo Sulpicio libros
tomb his of whose life three by Severus Sulpicius books
conscriptos legimus. Sed et praesenti tempore multis se
written we-read but also at-the-present time many himself
virtutibus declarat. In monasterio vero qui nunc Maior dicitur
by-powers he-declares in the-monastery indeed which now Greater is-called
basilicam in honore sanctorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli
a-basilica in honor of-the-holy apostles Peter and Paul
aedificavit. In vicis quoque, id est Alingaviensi, Solonacensi,
he-built in the-villages also that is Langeais Sonnay
Ambaciensi, Cisomagensi, Tornomagensi, Condatensi, destructis
Amboise Ciran Tournon Candes destroyed
delubris baptizatisque gentilibus, ecclesias aedificavit. Sedit
the-shrines and-baptized the-gentiles churches he-built he-sat
autem annos viginti sex, menses quattuor, dies decem et
moreover years twenty six months four days ten and
septem, et cessavit episcopatus dies viginti.
seven and ceased the-bishopric days twenty

Quartus Bricius ordinatur episcopus anno Archadii et
the-fourth Bricius is-ordained bishop in-the-year of-Arcadius and
Honorii secundo, cum pariter regnarent. Fuit autem civis
Honorius second when together they-reigned he-was moreover a-citizen
Turonicus, cui trigesimo tertio episcopatus anno crimen
of-Tours on-whom thirtieth third of-the-episcopate in-the-year a-charge
adulterii est impactum a civibus Turonicis; expulsumque eum,
of-adultery was laid by the-citizens of-Tours and-driven-out him
Iustinianum episcopum ordinaverunt. Bricius vero ad papam
Justinian as-bishop they-ordained Bricius but to the-pope
Urbis dirigit. Iustinianus autem post eum abiens, apud
of-the-City directs-himself Justinian moreover after him going at
urbem Vercellensem obiit. Turonici iterum malignantes,
the-city of-Vercelli died the-people-of-Tours again acting-wickedly
Armentium statuerunt. Bricius vero septem apud papam
Armentius set-up Bricius but seven with the-pope
Urbis annis degens, idoneus inventus a crimine, ad urbem
of-the-City years living fit found of the-charge to city
suam redire iussus est. Hic aedificavit basilicam parvulam super
his to-return ordered was he built a-basilica little over
corpus beati Martini, in qua et ipse sepultus est. Cumque
the-body of-blessed Martin in which also he-himself buried was and-when
portam ingrederetur, Armentius per aliam portam mortuus
the-gate he-entered Armentius through another gate dead
efferebatur; quo sepulto, cathedram suam recepit. Hunc ferunt
was-carried-out whom buried chair his he-recovered him they-report
instituisse ecclesias per vicos, id est Calatonno, Bricca,
to-have-instituted churches through villages that is Chisseaux Bréhémont
Rodomago, Briotreide, Cainone; fueruntque omnes episcopatus
Reugny Brizay Chinon and-there-were all of-episcopate

eius anni quadraginta septem. Obiitque, et sepultus est
his the-years forty seven and-he-died and buried was
in basilicam, quam super sanctum Martinum aedificavit.
in the-basilica which over holy Martin he-built
Quintus Eustochius ordinatur [episcopus], vir sanctus
the-fifth Eustochius is-ordained bishop a-man holy
et timens Deum, ex genere senatorio. Hunc ferunt
and fearing God of family senatorial him they-report
instituisse ecclesias per vicos Brixis, Iciodoro, Lucas,
to-have-instituted churches through the-villages Braye Yzeures Loches
Dolus. Aedificavit etiam ecclesiam infra muros civitatis,
Dolus he-built also a-church within the-walls of-the-city
in qua reliquias sanctorum Gervasi et Protasi martyris
in which the-relics of-the-saints Gervasius and Protasius the-martyrs
condidit, quae a sancto Martino de Italia sunt delatae,
he-laid which by holy Martin from Italy were brought
sicut sanctus Paulinus in epistola sua meminit. Sedit autem
as holy Paulinus in letter his recalls he-sat moreover
annos septemdecim. Et sepultus est in basilica, quam Bricius
years seventeen and buried was in the-basilica which Bricius
episcopus super sanctum Martinum struxerat.
the-bishop over holy Martin had-built
Sextus ordinatur Perpetuus, de genere et ipse, ut aiunt,
the-sixth is-ordained Perpetuus of family also himself as they-say
senatorio et propinquus decessoris sui, dives valde et per
senatorial and kinsman of-predecessor his rich very and in
multas civitates habens possessiones. Hic, submota basilica,
many cities having possessions he removed the-basilica
quam prius Bricius episcopus aedificaverat super sanctum
which before Bricius the-bishop had-built over holy
Martinum, aedificavit aliam ampliorem miro opere,
Martin built another larger with-wonderful work

in cuius absida beatum corpus ipsius venerabilis sancti
in whose apse the-blessed body of-the-very venerable of-the-saint
transtulit. Hic instituit ieiunia vigiliasque, qualiter per
he-translated he instituted fasts and-vigils how through
circulum anni observarentur, quod hodieque apud nos
the-circle of-the-year they-should-be-observed which today with us
tenetur scriptum, quorum ordo hic est.
is-held written whose order this is

De ieiuniis.
about fasts

Post quinquagesimam quarta, sexta feria usque ad
after Pentecost on-the-fourth (and)-sixth weekday all-the-way to
natale sancti Iohannis.
the-Nativity of-holy John

De Kalendis Septembris usque Kalendas Octobris bina in
from the-Kalends of-September up-to the-Kalends of-October two in
septimana ieiunia.
the-week fasts

De Kalendis Octobris usque depositionem domni Martini
from the-Kalends of-October up-to the-deposition of-the-lord Martin
bina in septimana ieiunia.
two in the-week fasts

De depositione domni Martini usque natale Domini terna
from the-deposition of-the-lord Martin up-to the-Nativity of-the-Lord three
in septimana ieiunia.
in the-week fasts

De natale sancti Hilarii usque medio Februario bina in
from the-feast of-holy Hilary up-to mid February two in
septimana ieiunia.
the-week fasts

De vigiliis.
about vigils

Natale Domini in ecclesia.

the-Nativity of-the-Lord in the-church

Epiphania in ecclesia.

the-Epiphany in the-church

Natale sancti Iohannis ad basilicam domni Martini.

the-Nativity of-holy John at the-basilica of-the-lord Martin

Natale sancti Petri episcopatus ad ipsius basilicam.

the-feast of-holy Peter of-the-episcopate at his-own basilica

Sexto Kalendas Aprilis resurrectio Domini nostri Iesu

on-the-sixth Kalends of-April the-resurrection of-the-Lord our Jesus

Christi ad basilicam domni Martini.

Christ at the-basilica of-the-lord Martin

Pascha in ecclesia.

Easter in the-church

Die ascensionis in basilica domni Martini.

on-the-day of-the-Ascension in the-basilica of-the-lord Martin

Die quinquagesimo in ecclesia.

on-the-day fiftieth in the-church

Passio sancti Iohannis ad basilicam in baptisterio.

the-passion of-holy John at the-basilica in the-baptistery

Natale sanctorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli ad ipsorum

the-feast of-the-holy apostles Peter and Paul at their

basilicam.

basilica

Natale sancti Martini ad eius basilicam.

the-feast of-holy Martin at his basilica

Natale sancti Simphoriani ad basilicam domni Martini.

the-feast of-holy Symphorian at the-basilica of-the-lord Martin

Natale sancti Litorii ad eius basilicam.

the-feast of-holy Litorius at his basilica

Item natale sancti Martini ad eius basilicam.

likewise the-feast of-holy Martin at his basilica

Natale sancti Bricii ad domni Martini basilicam.
the-feast of-holy Bricius at of-the-lord Martin the-basilica
Natale sancti Hilarii ad domni Martini basilicam.
the-feast of-holy Hilary at of-the-lord Martin the-basilica
Hic aedificavit basilicam sancti Petri, in qua cameram
he built the-basilica of-holy Peter in which the-vault
basilicae prioris posuit, quae usque nostris temporibus
of-the-basilica former he-placed which up-to our times
perseverat. Basilicam quoque sancti Laurenti monte
endures the-basilica also of-holy Lawrence at-the-mountain
Laudiaco ipse construxit. Huius tempore aedificatae sunt
of-Montlouis he-himself built in-his time built were
ecclesiae in vicis, id est Evina, Mediconno, Barrao,
churches in the-villages that is Avoine Mougon Barrou
Balatedine, Vernao. Condiditque testamentum et deputavit per
Balesmes Vernou and-he-made a-will and assigned to
singulas civitates quod possedebat, in eis ipsis scilicet ecclesiis,
single cities what he-possessed to those very namely churches
non modicam et Turonicae tribuens facultatem. Sedit autem
no small also to-that-of-Tours granting wealth he-sat moreover
annos triginta, et sepultus est in basilica sancti Martini.
years thirty and buried was in the-basilica of-holy Martin
Septimus vero Volusianus ordinatur episcopus, ex genere
the-seventh but Volusian is-ordained bishop of family
senatorio, vir sanctus et valde dives, propinquus et
senatorial a-man holy and very rich a-kinsman also
ipse Perpetui episcopi decessoris sui. Huius tempore iam
himself of-Perpetuus the-bishop predecessor his in-his time already
Chlodovechus regnabat in aliquibus urbibus in Galliis. Et ob
Clovis was-reigning in some cities in the-Gauls and for
hanc causam hic pontifex suspectus habitus a Gothis, quod se
this cause this pontiff suspect held by the-Goths that himself

Francorum ditionibus subdere vellet, apud urbem Tholosam
of-the-Franks to-the-dominions to-subject he-wished at the-city of-Toulouse
exilio condempnatus, in eo obiit. Huius tempore vicus
to-exile condemned in it died in-his time the-village
Mantolomaus aedificatus est, et basilica sancti Iohannis ad
Manthelan built was and the-basilica of-holy John at
Maiorem monasterium. Sedit autem annos septem, menses duos.
the-Greater monastery he-sat moreover years seven months two
Octavus Verus ordinatur episcopus. Et ipse pro memoratae
the-eighth Verus is-ordained bishop and he-himself for of-the-mentioned
causae zelo suspectus habitus a Gothis, in exilio deductus
cause zeal suspect held by the-Goths into exile led
vitam finivit. Facultates suas ecclesiis et bene meritis
life ended wealth his to-the-churches and to-the-well deserving
dereliquit. Sedit autem annos undecim, dies octo.
he-left he-sat moreover years eleven days eight
Nonus Licinius, civis Andecavus, qui ob amorem Dei
the-ninth Licinius a-citizen of-Angers who for love of-God
in Orientem abiit sanctaque loca revisit. Exinde digressus,
into the-East went and-the-holy places revisited thence having-departed
in possessione sua monasterium collocavit infra terminum
on property his a-monastery established within the-territory
Andecavum, et postea abbatis officium monasterio, ubi
of-Angers and afterward of-abbot the-office in-the-monastery where
sanctus Venantius abba sepultus est, functus, ad
holy Venantius the-abbot buried is having-performed to
episcopatum eligitur. Huius tempore Chlodovechus rex
the-episcopate is-chosen in-his time Clovis the-king
victor de caede Gothorum Turonus rediit. Sedit autem
victor from the-slaughter of-the-Goths to-Tours returned he-sat moreover

annos duodecim, menses duos, dies viginti quinque, et
years twelve months two days twenty five and
sepultus est in basilica sancti Martini.
buried was in the-basilica of-holy Martin
Decimo loco Theodorus et Proculus, iubente beata
in-the-tenth place Theodore and Proculus ordering blessed
Chrodielde regina, subrogantur, eo quod de Burgundia
Clotilde the-queen are-substituted for-this that from Burgundy
iam episcopi ordinati ipsam secuti fuissent et ab hostilitate
already bishops ordained her followed had and by hostility
de urbibus suis expulsi fuerant. Erant autem ambo senes
from cities their driven-out had-been they-were moreover both old
valde; rexeruntque ecclesiam Turonicam simul annis duobus,
very and-they-ruled the-church of-Tours together for-years two
et sepulti sunt in basilica sancti Martini.
and buried were in the-basilica of-holy Martin
Undecimus Dinifius episcopus, et ipse ex Burgundia
the-eleventh Dinifius the-bishop and he-himself from Burgundy
veniens. Qui per electionem praefatae reginae ad episcopatum
coming who through the-choice of-the-aforesaid queen to the-episcopate
accessit; cui aliquid de fisci ditionibus est largita,
came to-whom something of of-the-fisc dominions she-has bestowed
deditque ei potestatem faciendi de his rebus quae voluisset.
and-gave to-him the-power of-doing with those goods what he-wished
Qui maxime ecclesiae suae quod fuit melius dereliquit;
who chiefly to-church his what was better left
largitus est etiam quiddam et bene meritis. Sedit autem
bestowed has also something also to-the-well deserving he-sat moreover
menses decem, et sepultus est in basilica sancti Martini.
months ten and buried was in the-basilica of-holy Martin

Duodecimus Ommatius de senatoribus civibusque Arvernis,
the-twelfth Ommatius of the-senators and-citizens of-Clermont
valde dives in praediis. Qui, condito testamento, per ecclesias
very rich in estates who made a-will through the-churches
urbium, in quibus possedebat, facultates suas distribuit. Ipse
of-the-cities in which he-possessed wealth his distributed he-himself
exaltavit ecclesiam infra muros urbis Turonicae sanctorum
raised a-church within the-walls of-the-city of-Tours of-the-saints
Gervasi et Protasi reliquiis consecratam, quae muro coniuncta
Gervasius and Protasius with-relics consecrated which to-the-wall joined
est. Hic coepit aedificare basilicam sanctae Mariae infra muros
is he began to-build the-basilica of-holy Mary within the-walls
urbis, quam imperfectam reliquit. Sedit annos quattuor, menses
of-the-city which unfinished he-left he-sat years four months
quinque; obiitque et sepultus est in basilica sancti Martini.
five and-died and buried was in the-basilica of-holy Martin
Tertius decimus Leo ex abbate basilicae sancti Martini
the-third tenth Leo former abbot of-the-basilica of-holy Martin
ordinatur episcopus. Fuit autem faber lignarius, faciens
is-ordained bishop he-was moreover a-worker of-wood making
etiam turres olocriso tectas, ex quibus quaedam apud nos
also towers with-gold covered of which some with us
retinentur. In aliis etiam operibus elegans fuit. Sedit autem
are-kept in other also works skilled he-was he-sat moreover
menses sex, et sepultus est in basilica sancti Martini.
months six and buried was in the-basilica of-holy Martin
Quartus decimus Francilio ex senatoribus ordinatur episcopus,
the-fourth tenth Francilio of the-senators is-ordained bishop
civis Pictavus, habens coniugem Claram nomine, sed filios
a-citizen of-Poitiers having a-wife Clara by-name but sons
non habens. Fueruntque ambo divites valde in agris, quos
not having and-they-were both rich very in fields which

maxime sancti Martini basilicae contulerunt, reliqueruntque
chiefly of-holy Martin to-the-basilica they-conferred and-they-left
quaedam et proximis suis. Sedit autem annos duos, menses
some-things also to-kinsmen their he-sat moreover years two months
sex; obiitque et sepultus est in basilica sancti Martini.
six and-died and buried was in the-basilica of-holy Martin
Quintus decimus Iniuriosus, civis Turonicus, de inferioribus
the-fifth tenth Injuriosus a-citizen of-Tours of the-lower
quidem populi, ingenuus tamen. Huius tempore Chrodieldis
indeed of-the-people freeborn yet in-his time Clotilde
regina transiit. Hic peraedificavit ecclesiam sanctae Mariae
the-queen died he completed the-church of-holy Mary
infra muros urbis Turonicae. Huius tempore et basilica
within the-walls of-the-city of-Tours in-his time also the-basilica
sancti Germani aedificata est. Vici etiam Noviliacus et
of-holy Germanus built was the-villages also Neuillé and
Luciliacus fundati sunt. Hic instituit tertiam et sextam in
Luzillé founded were he instituted the-third and the-sixth in
ecclesia dici, quod modo in Dei nomine perseverat. Sedit
the-church to-be-said which now in of-God name endures he-sat
autem annos sexdecim, menses undecim, dies viginti sex;
moreover years sixteen months eleven days twenty six
obiitque et sepultus est in basilica sancti Martini.
and-died and buried was in the-basilica of-holy Martin
Sextus decimus Baudinus ex referendario Chlotharii regis
the-sixth tenth Baudinus former referendary of-Chlothar the-king
ordinatur episcopus, habens et filios, multis elemosinis
is-ordained bishop having also sons many with-alms
praeditus. Aurum etiam, quod decessor eius reliquerat, amplius
endowed the-gold also which predecessor his had-left more
quam viginti milia solidorum, pauperibus erogavit. Huius
than twenty thousand solidi to-the-poor he-paid-out in-his

tempore alter vicus Noviliacus aedificatus est. Hic instituit
time the-other village Neuillé built was he instituted
mensam canonicorum. Sedit autem annos quinque, menses
the-table of-the-canons he-sat moreover years five months
decem; obiitque et sepultus est in basilica sancti Martini.
ten and-died and buried was in the-basilica of-holy Martin
Septimus decimus Guntharius ex abbate monasterii Sancti
the-seventh tenth Gunthar former abbot of-the-monastery of-Saint
Venanti ordinatur episcopus, vir valde prudens, dum
Venantius is-ordained bishop a-man very prudent while
abbatis fungeretur officium, et saepius legationes inter reges
of-abbot he-performed the-office and often embassies between the-kings
Francorum faciens. Postquam autem episcopus ordinatus est,
of-the-Franks making after moreover bishop ordained he-was
vino deditus, paene stolidus apparuit. Quae res eum in
to-wine given almost stupid he-appeared which thing him to
tantum amentem faciebat, ut convivas, quos bene noverat,
so-much mad made that the-guests whom well he-had-known
nequiret agnoscere; saepius tamen eos conviciis agebat et
he-could-not to-recognize often yet them with-insults he-assailed and
improperiis. Sedit autem annos duos, menses decem, dies
reproaches he-sat moreover years two months ten days
viginti duos. Obiit autem, et sepultus est in basilica sancti
twenty two died moreover and buried was in the-basilica of-holy
Martini. Cessavitque episcopatus anno uno.
Martin and-ceased the-bishopric for-year one
Octavus decimus Eufronius presbiter ordinatur episcopus,
the-eighth tenth Euphronius the-presbyter is-ordained bishop
ex genere illo, quod superius senatores nuncupavimus, vir
of family that which above senators we-have-called a-man
egregiae sanctitatis, ab ineunte aetate clericus. Huius
of-outstanding holiness from beginning age a-cleric in-his

tempore civitas Turonica cum omnibus ecclesiis magno
time the-city of-Tours with all churches great
incendio concremata est; de quibus ipse postea duas
by-fire burned was of which he-himself afterward two
reparavit, tertiam seniorem relinquens desertam. Postea vero
repaired the-third the-older leaving deserted afterward indeed
basilica sancti Martini et ipsa incendio est adusta per
the-basilica of-holy Martin also itself by-fire was burned through
Wiliacharium, cum ibi confugium pro Chramni quondam
Wiliachar when there refuge because-of of-Chramn once
circumventione fecisset; quam postea idem pontifex texit
the-entrapment he-had-made which afterward the-same pontiff roofed
stagno, opitulante rege Chlothario. Huius tempore basilica
with-tin helping the-king Chlothar in-his time the-basilica
sancti Vincenti aedificata est. Taurisiaco, Cerate et Orbaniaco
of-holy Vincent built was at-Thuré at-Céré and at-Orbigny
vicis ecclesiae aedificatae sunt. Sedit autem annos septemdecim,
villages churches built were he-sat moreover years seventeen
obiitque aetate septuagenaria, et sepultus est in basilica
and-died at-the-age seventieth and buried was in the-basilica
sancti Martini. Cessavitque episcopatus dies novemdecim.
of-holy Martin and-ceased the-bishopric days nineteen
Nonus decimus Gregorius ego indignus ecclesiam urbis
the-ninth tenth Gregory I unworthy the-church of-the-city
Turonicae, in qua beatus Martinus vel ceteri sacerdotes
of-Tours in which blessed Martin and the-other priests
Domini ad pontificatus officium consecrati sunt, ab incendio
of-the-Lord to of-the-pontificate the-office consecrated were by fire
dissolutam dirutamque nanctus sum, quam reaedificatam in
dissolved and-ruined found have which rebuilt in
ampliori altiorique fastigio septimo decimo ordinationis meae
a-larger and-higher height in-the-seventh tenth of-ordination my

anno dedicavi; in qua, sicut a longevis aevo presbiteris
year I-dedicated in which as from long-lived by-age presbyters
comperi, beatorum ibidem reliquiae Acaunensium ab
I-learned of-the-blessed there the-relics of-the-Agaunum-martyrs by
antiquis fuerant collocatae. Ipsam etiam capsulam in thesauro
the-ancients had-been placed the-very also little-casket in the-treasury
basilicae sancti Martini repperi, in qua valde putredine erat
of-the-basilica of-holy Martin I-found in which greatly by-rot was
pignus dissolutum, quod pro eorum fuerat virtute delatum. Ac
the-relic dissolved which for their had-been power brought and
dum vigiliae in eorum honore celebrarentur, libuit animo
while vigils in their honor were-celebrated it-pleased to-(my)-mind
haec iterum, praeluciscente cereo, visitare. Quae dum a
these-things again shining-before a-candle to-visit which while by
nobis attente rimantur, dicit aedis aedituus: 'Est hic',
us attentively are-searched says of-the-building the-sacristan there-is here
inquit, 'lapis opertorio tectus, in quo quid habeat, prorsus
he-says a-stone with-a-lid covered in which what it-has utterly
ignoro, sed nec praecessores ministros huius custodiae
I-do-not-know but not-even the-preceding ministers of-this custody
scire comperi. Deferam eum, et scrutamini diligenter, quid
to-know I-learned I-shall-bring it and search diligently what
contineat infra conclusum'. Quem delatum reseravi, fateor;
it-contains within shut which brought I-opened I-confess
et inveni in eum capsulam argenteam, in qua non modo
and I-found in it a-little-casket silver in which not only
beatae legionis testium, verum etiam multorum sanctorum
of-the-blessed legion of-the-witnesses but also of-many saints
tam martyrum quam confessorum reliquiae tenebantur. Nancti
both martyrs and confessors relics were-held found
etiam sumus et alios lapides, ita ut hic erat, concavos,
also we-have also other stones so as this was hollowed

in quibus sanctorum apostolorum cum reliquorum martyrum
in which of-the-holy apostles with of-other martyrs
pignora tenebantur. Quod munus, ego divinitus indultum
relics were-held which gift I divinely granted
admirans et gratias agens, celebratis vigiliis, dictis etiam
marveling and thanks giving celebrated vigils said also
missis, haec in ecclesia collocavi. In cellula sancti Martini
masses these-things in the-church I-placed in the-cell of-holy Martin
ecclesiae ipsi contigua sanctorum Cosmae et Damiani
to-the-church itself adjoining of-the-saints Cosmas and Damian
martyrum reliquias posui. Basilicae sanctae parietes adustos
the-martyrs relics I-placed of-the-basilica holy the-walls burned
incendio repperi, quos in illo nitore vel pingi vel
by-fire I-found which in that brightness either to-be-painted or
exornari, ut prius fuerant, artificum nostrorum opere
to-be-adorned as before they-had-been of-craftsmen our by-the-work
imperavi. Baptisterium ad ipsam basilicam aedificare praecepi,
I-ordered a-baptistery at the-very basilica to-build I-commanded
in quo sancti Iohannis cum Sergii martyris reliquias posui;
in which of-holy John with of-Sergius the-martyr relics I-placed
et in illo priore baptisterio sancti Benigni martyris pignora
and in that former baptistery of-holy Benignus the-martyr relics
collocavi. In multis vero locis infra Turonicum terminum et
I-placed in many indeed places within the-Tours territory both
ecclesias et oratoria dedicavi sanctorumque reliquiis illustravi;
churches and oratories I-dedicated and-of-the-saints with-relics made-glorious
quae memorare ex ordine prolixum censui.
which to-recall in order too-long I-judged
Decem libros Historiarum, septem Miraculorum, unum de
ten books of-Histories seven of-Miracles one on
Vita Patrum scripsi; in Psalterii tractatu librum unum
the-Life of-the-Fathers I-have-written on of-the-Psalter a-treatise book one

commentatus sum; de Cursibus etiam ecclesiasticis unum
commented I-have on the-Courses also ecclesiastical one
librum condidi. Quos libros licet stilo rusticiori conscripserim,
book I-composed which books although in-style more-rustic I-have-written
tamen coniuro omnes sacerdotes Domini, qui post me humilem
yet I-adjure all priests of-the-Lord who after me humble
ecclesiam Turonicam sunt recturi, per adventum domini
the-church of-Tours are about-to-rule by the-coming of-the-Lord
nostri Iesu Christi ac terribilem reis omnibus iudicii
our Jesus Christ and the-terrible to-the-guilty all of-judgment
diem, si numquam confusi de ipso iudicio discedentes cum
day so never confounded from the-very judgment departing with
diabolo condempnemini, ut numquam libros hos aboleri
the-devil may-you-be-condemned that never books these to-be-destroyed
faciatis aut rescribi, quasi quaedam eligentes et quaedam
you-cause or to-be-rewritten as-if some choosing and some
praetermittentes, sed ita omnia vobiscum integra inlibataque
passing-over but so all-things with-you whole and-unimpaired
permaneant, sicut a nobis relicta sunt. Quod si te, sacerdos
may-remain as by us left they-are but if you O-priest
Dei, quicumque es, Martianus noster septem disciplinis
of-God whoever you-are Martianus our in-the-seven disciplines
erudiit, id est, si te in grammaticis docuit legere, in dialecticis
has-trained that is if you in grammar he-taught to-read in dialectic
altercationum propositiones advertere, in rethoricis genera
of-disputations the-propositions to-observe in rhetoric the-kinds
metrorum agnoscere, in geometricis terrarum linearumque
of-meters to-recognize in geometry of-lands and-of-lines
mensuras colligere, in astrologiis cursus siderum contemplare,
the-measures to-gather in astrology the-courses of-the-stars to-contemplate
in arithmeticis numerorum partes colligere, in armoniis sonorum
in arithmetic of-numbers the-parts to-gather in harmonies of-sounds

modulationes suavium accentuum carminibus concrepare; si in
the-modulations of-sweet accents in-songs to-resound if in
his omnibus ita fueris exercitatus, ut tibi stilus noster
these all so you-shall-have-been trained that to-you style our
sit rusticus, nec sic quoque, deprecor, ut avellas quae
be rustic not even-so also I-beg that you-tear-out what
scripsi. Sed si tibi in his quiddam placuerit, salvo opere
I-have-written but if to-you in these something shall-have-pleased safe work
nostro, te scribere versu non abnuo. Hos enim libros in anno
our you to-write in-verse not I-refuse these for books in the-year
vigesimo primo ordinationis nostrae perscripsimus; et licet in
twentieth first of-ordination our we-have-written-out and although in
superioribus de episcopis scripserimus Turonicis, adnotantes
the-former about the-bishops we-have-written of-Tours noting
annos eorum, non tamen sequitur haec supputatio numerum
the-years their not yet follows this reckoning the-number
chronicale, quia intervalla ordinationum integre non potuimus
of-the-chronicles because the-intervals of-the-ordinations wholly not we-could
repperire. Est ergo omnis summa annorum mundialium talis:
to-find is therefore all the-sum of-the-years of-the-world such
A principio usque ad diluvium anni 2242.
from the-beginning all-the-way to the-flood years 2242
A diluvio usque ad transitum filiorum Israhel in mari
from the-flood all-the-way to the-crossing of-the-sons of-Israel in the-sea
Rubro anni 1404.
Red years 1404
Ab hoc maris transitu usque ad resurrectionem dominicam
from this of-the-sea crossing all-the-way to the-resurrection of-the-Lord
anni 1538.
years 1538

A resurrectione dominica usque ad transitum sancti
from the-resurrection of-the-Lord all-the-way to the-passing of-holy
Martini anni 412.
Martin years 412
A transitu sancti Martini usque ad memoratum superius
from the-passing of-holy Martin all-the-way to the-mentioned above
annum, id est ordinationis nostrae primum et vicesimum,
year that is of-ordination our first and twentieth
qui fuit Gregorii papae Romani quintus, Guntchramni regis
which was of-Gregory the-pope Roman fifth of-Guntram the-king
trigesimus primus, Childeberti iunioris decimus nonus, anni 197.
thirtieth first of-Childebert the-younger tenth ninth years 197
Quorum omnis summa est anni 5792.
of-which all the-sum is years 5792
